A000A01A-GAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER'S I.D.

ORIGINAL ADDRESS:

NAME: _____
STREET: _____
TOWN: _____
COUNTRY: _____
P.CODE: _____

DATE OF SALE: _____

SUBSEQUENT ADDRESS:

NAME: _____
STREET: _____
TOWN: _____
COUNTRY: _____
P.CODE: _____

TRANSFER DATE: _____

HYUNDAI

Terracan

OWNER'S MANUAL

A030A01HP-GAT

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications



A030A01HP

All information in the Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to current Hyundai Terracan models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some Terracan models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

A020A01A-AAT

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 5. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 5.

A040A01A-AAT

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundai. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

A050A02HP-GAT

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

CAUTION:
Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2006 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

A070A01A-GAT

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Modification of components may void the manufacturer's warranty
Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the safety, durability and performance of your Hyundai. Components which are subjected to modification or are added to the vehicle resulting in consequential damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

A080A01S-AAT

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY	3
CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

A090A01A-AAT

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE. These titles indicate the following:



WARNING:
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.



CAUTION:
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-GAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

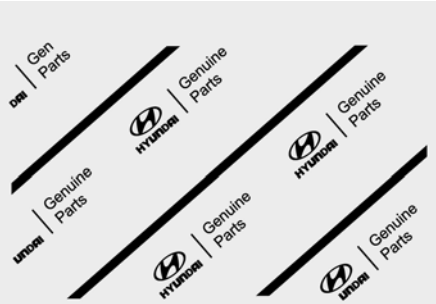
Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts are not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealership and Service Center.



A100A03L



A100A01L



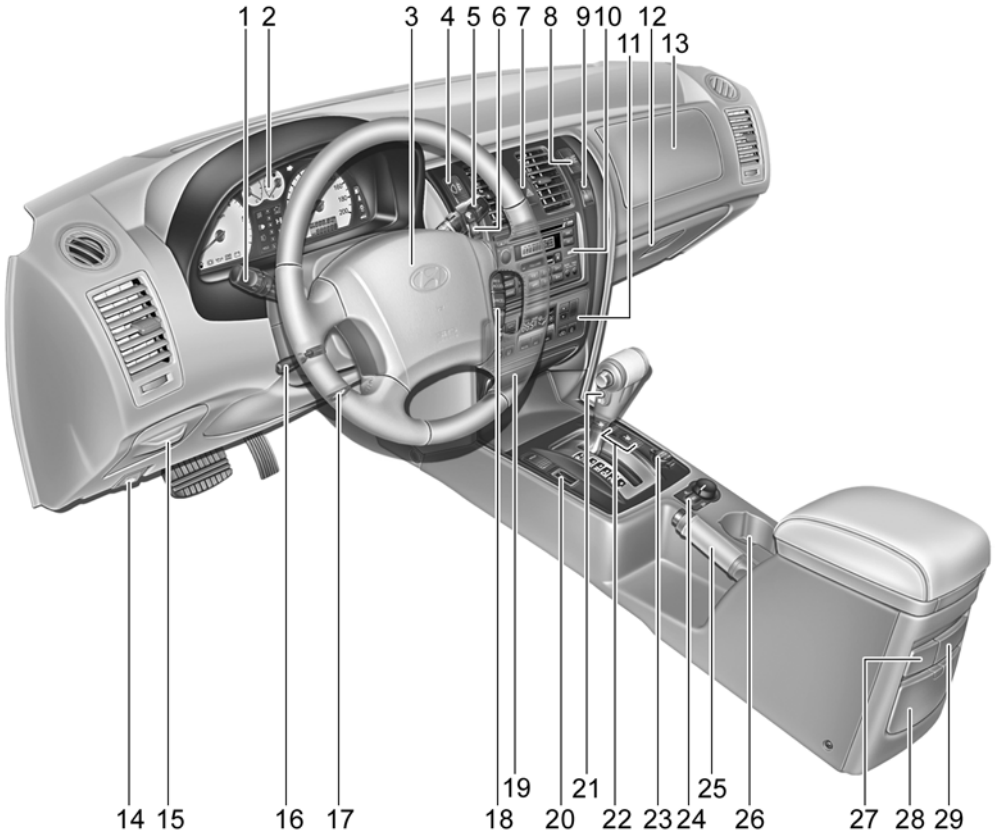
A100A02L



A100A04L

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
(LEFT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A03HP-GAT



B250A01HP

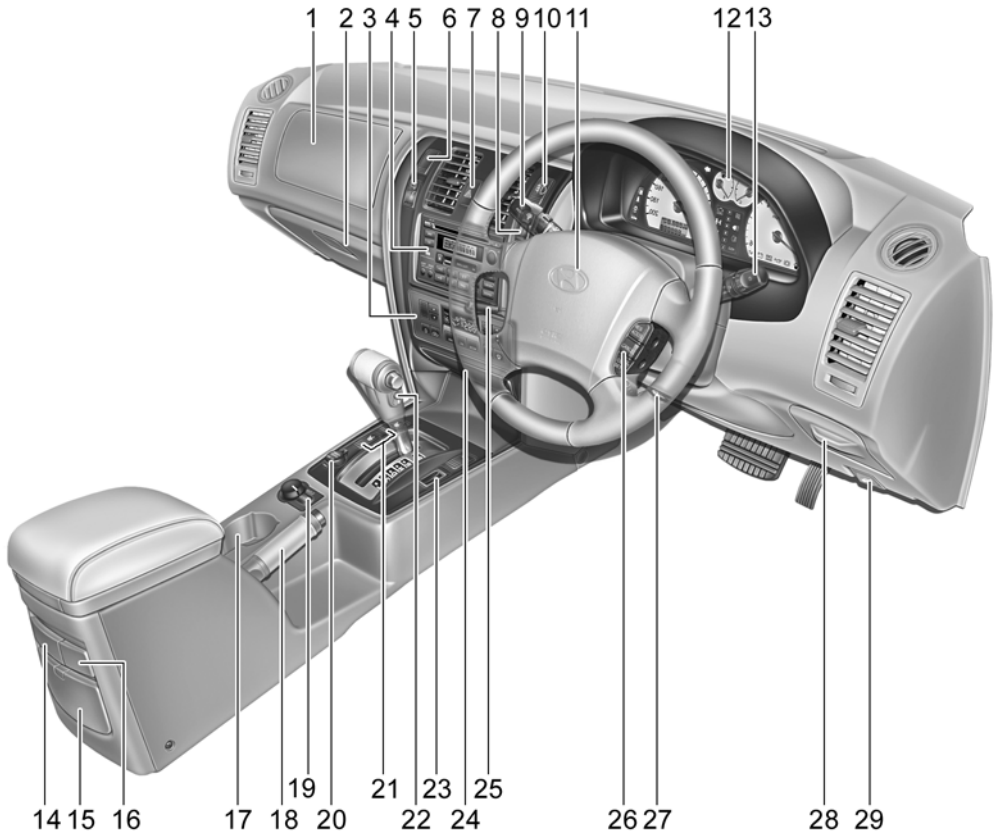
1. Multi-Function Light Switch/ Front Fog Light Switch
2. Instrument Cluster
3. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If Installed)
4. Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
5. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
6. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch) (If Installed)
7. Hazard Warning Switch
8. Cruise Control Main Switch (If Installed)
9. Headlight Leveling Switch (If Installed)
10. Audio System (If Installed)
11. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel
12. Glove Box
13. Passenger's Airbag (If Installed)
14. Hood Release Lever
15. Multi Box
16. Steering Wheel Tilt Lever (If Installed)
17. Remote Fuel-Filler Lid Release Lever
18. Cruise Control Switch (If Installed)
19. Cigarette Lighter/ Front Ashtray
20. Coin Holder
21. Shift Lever
22. Seat Warmer Switch (If Installed)
23. Front Power Outlet
24. Transfer Shift Knob
25. Parking Brake
26. Front Drink Holder
27. Rear Power Outlet
28. Rear Drink Holder
29. Rear Ashtray

CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS
(RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)

B250B03HP-GAT



B250B01HP

1. Passenger's Airbag (If Installed)
2. Glove Box
3. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel
4. Audio System (If Installed)
5. Headlight Leveling Switch (If Installed)
6. Cruise Control Main Switch (If Installed)
7. Hazard Warning Switch
8. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch) (If Installed)
9. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
10. Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
11. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If Installed)
12. Instrument Cluster
13. Multi-Function Light Switch/ Front Fog Light Switch
14. Rear Ashtray
15. Rear Drink Holder
16. Rear Power Outlet
17. Front Drink Holder
18. Parking Brake
19. Transfer Shift Knob
20. Front Power Outlet
21. Seat Warmer Switch (If Installed)
22. Shift Lever
23. Coin Holder
24. Cigarette Lighter/ Front Ashtray
25. Steering Wheel Tilt Lever (If Installed)
26. Cruise Control Switch (If Installed)
27. Remote Fuel-Filler Lid Release Lever
28. Multi Box
29. Hood Release Lever

CAUTION:
When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01HP-GAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Turn Signal Indicator Lights



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)


High Beam Indicator Light


Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light


Charging System Warning Light


Front Fog Indicator Light


Door Ajar Warning Light


Low Fuel Level Warning Light


Tail Gate Open Warning Light



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)



Malfunction Indicator Light (If Installed)


Seat Belt Warning Light



Cruise Indicator Light (If Installed)



O/D OFF Indicator Light (If Installed)



A/T(Automatic Transmission) Oil Temperature Warning Light (If Installed)


Immobilizer Warning Indicator Light (If Installed)



4WD LOW Indicator Light



4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD only)


4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD only)


Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)


Brake Vacuum Warning Light (Diesel Engine)


Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-58.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Fuel Recommendations 1-2
Breaking In Your New Hyundai 1-3
Keys 1-4
Immobilizer System 1-5
Door Locks 1-11
Theft-Alarm System 1-13
Power Windows 1-17
Seats 1-18
Seat Belts 1-31
Child Restraint System 1-39
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System 1-48
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights 1-54
Warning and Indicator Lights 1-58
Multimeter 1-69
Multi-function Light Switch 1-73
Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch 1-75
Sunroof 1-83
Mirror 1-88
Hood Release 1-97
Cruise Control 1-100
Heating and Cooling Control 1-103
Stereo Sound System 1-119
Audio System 1-121
Antenna 1-140

B010A02O-GAT

Use Unleaded Gasoline



For Europe – For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.
You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe – Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle.

If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction.
This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of your Hyundai.

NOTE:

- **For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.**
- **Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.**

Use Diesel

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is the correct rating to use in your Hyundai. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

CAUTION:

- **Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.**
- **In winter, in order to cut down incidents due to freezing, paraffin oil may be added to the fuel if the temperature drops to below -10°C. Never use more than 20% paraffin oil.**

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops drive ability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

CAUTION:
Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

B020A01S-GAT

During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles) (Gasoline Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

- Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks":shift to a lower gear).
- Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.

- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes for a catalytic converter equipped engine.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B020B01FC-GAT

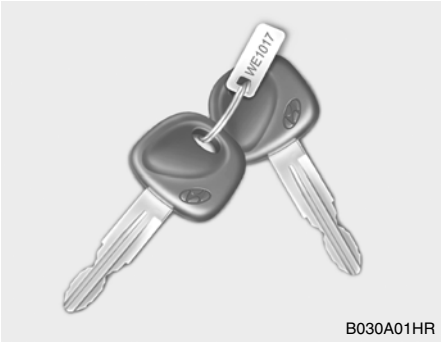
During the First 1,000 Km (600 Miles) (Diesel Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 1,000 km (600 miles).

- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- o While driving, keep under three quarters of maximum speed.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of operation.

KEYS

B030A01A-AAT

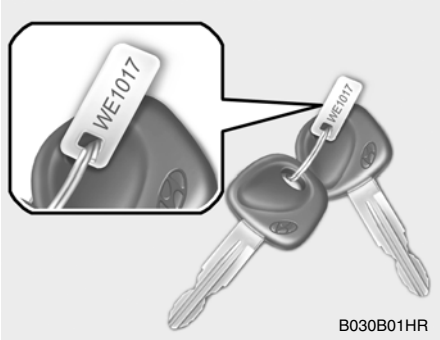


B030A01HR

For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

B030B01A-AAT

Record Your Key Number



A code number is stamped on the number plate that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number plate should not be left with the keys but kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.
If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

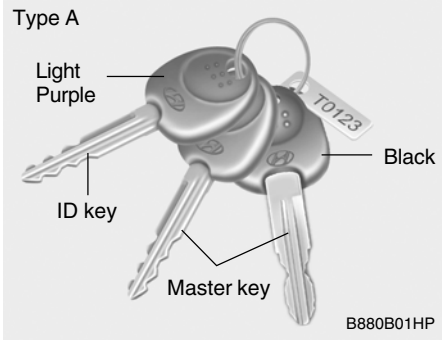
B880A01HP-GAT

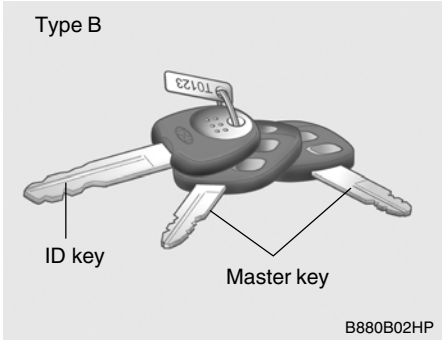
- For Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI) or Gasoline Engine (If Installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B02HP-GAT

Keys





For greater convenience, your Hyundai has two types of keys as shown in the illustration.

(1) ID key
This key must be used first to register a unique ID code in the ICM. This ID code is then recorded onto the master keys. Both sides of the key have a Hyundai logo.

(2) Master key
This key is for general use. It will open all locks on your vehicle.
One side of the key has the Hyundai logo and the other side has the "M" symbol.
If your vehicle is equipped with Theft-alarm system, the master keys with the function of transmitter will be provided. (Type B)

CAUTION:
Don't lose your ID key or forget the password. Always keep your ID key in a place where you remember and record your password. If you don't have both the password and ID key, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

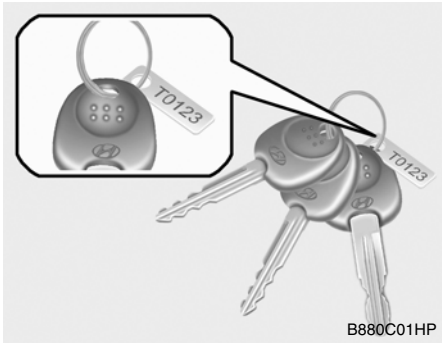
(3) If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number and ID key.

NOTE:
If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

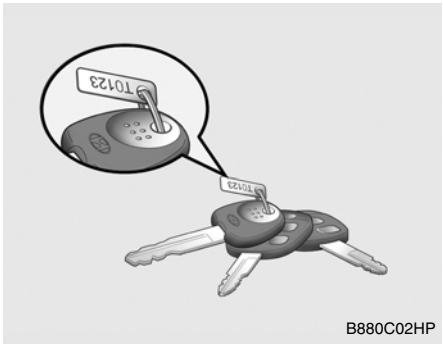
CAUTION:
When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.
Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C01A-GAT

Key Numbers



B880C01HP



B880C02HP

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.
In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.
If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number and ID key.

B880D01HP-GAT

Limp Home Procedures

In case the immobilizer system is out of order, you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.
The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home. (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:
You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, from this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

NOTE:
If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION:
If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B885A01HP-GAT

- For Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi) (If Installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B885B02HP-GAT

Keys

Type A



Master keys

B885B01HP

Type B



Master keys

B885B02HP

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake. If your vehicle is equipped with Theft-alarm system, the master keys with the function of transmitter will be provided (Type B).

NOTE:

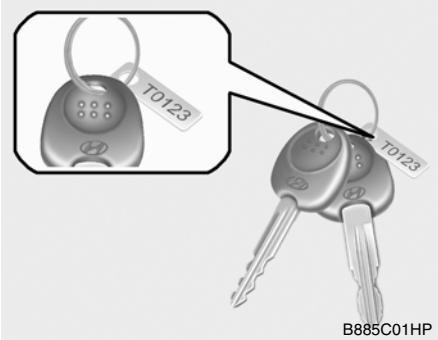
If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

CAUTION:

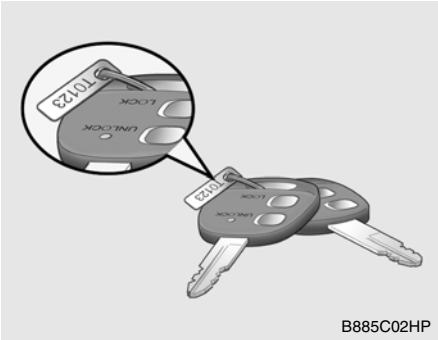
- **The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.**
- **If you forget the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.**
- **When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.**
  Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B885C01O-GAT

Key Numbers



B885C01HP



B885C02HP

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

B885D01O-GAT

Limp Home Procedures



B880D01HP-1

In case the immobilizer warning indicator blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. And you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home. (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:
You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers, then the immobilizer indicator will blink along with the operation of the ignition key. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, turn the ignition key "ON" and check that the immobilizer indicator illuminates. From this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

NOTE:
If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

5. If the immobilizer indicator blinks for five seconds, you have to try the limp home procedure again from the beginning.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION:
- **If you fail to try the limp home procedure with the sequence of three times, you have to wait for about one hour to do the limp home procedure again.**
- **If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.**

B030C01Y-AAT

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH



B030C01E

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position. The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

DOOR LOCKS

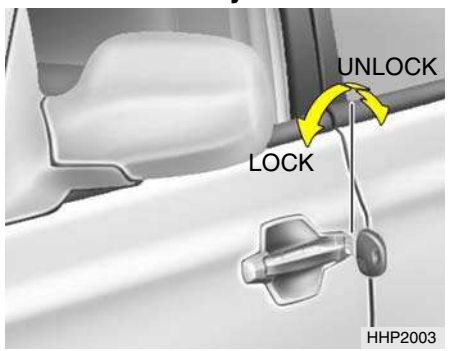
B040A02Y-AAT

WARNING:

- **Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.**
- **Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **In case of accident, the door is unlocked automatically (If Installed).**

B040B01A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors with a Key



- The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C02Y-DAT

Locking from the Outside



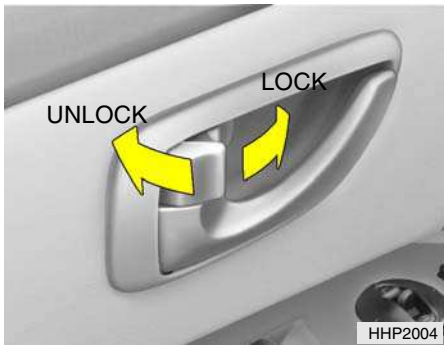
The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.
The door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed. This is normal.

NOTE:

- **When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the chance of theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.**

B040D01S-AAT

Locking from the Inside

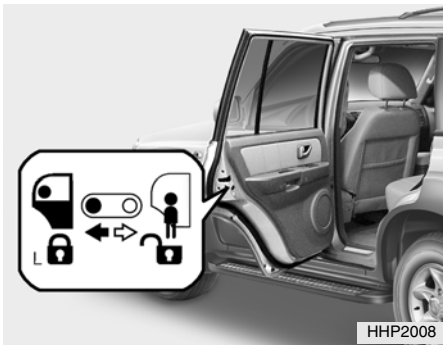


To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handles can be used.

NOTE:
When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040E04A-AAT

Child-Protector Rear Door Lock



Your Hyundai is equipped with a "child-protector" rear door lock assembly. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door cannot be opened from the inside. Its use is recommended whenever there are small children in the rear seat.

To engage the child-protector feature so that the door cannot be opened from the inside, move the child-protector lever to the " " position and close the door. Move the lever to the " " position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G02HP-AAT

Central Door Locks



The central door locking switch is located on the driver's armrest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

NOTE:

- **When pushing the front portion of the driver's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.**
- **When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.**
- **The central door locking is operated by turning the key toward the front or rear of the vehicle.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

B070A01A-AAT

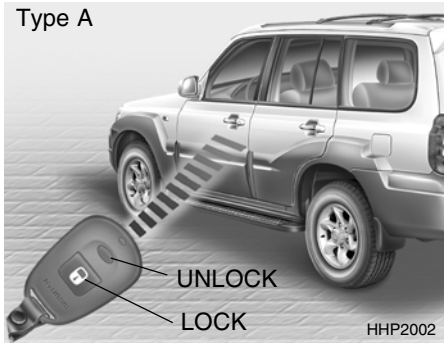
(If Installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

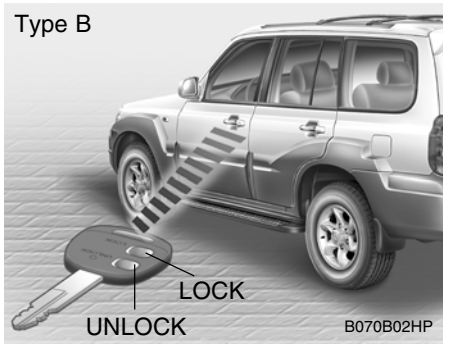
B070B01O-AAT

Armed Stage

Type A



Type B



Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2) Make sure that the engine hood and tail gate are closed and latched.
3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

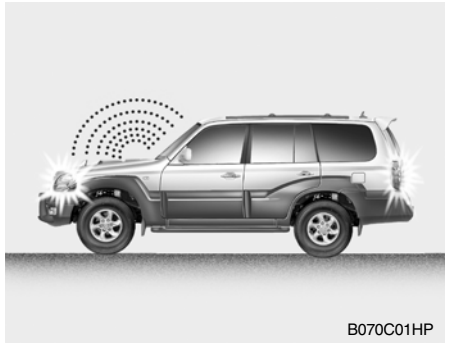
After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:
1) If any door, tail gate or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.
2) If this happens, rearm the system as previously described.

CAUTION:
Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01HP-GAT

Alarm Stage



The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

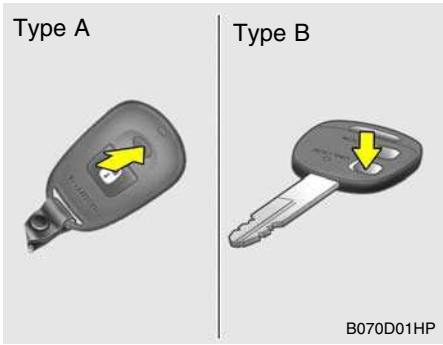
1) A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
2) The tail gate is opened without using the transmitter.
3) The engine hood is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuouly for 27 seconds (Type B/ Type A : This will repeat 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door or tail gate with the transmitter.

CAUTION:
Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D01HP-AAT

Disarmed Stage



The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:
If any door, tail gate or engine hood is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

CAUTION:
Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. **Unlock the door with the key, which will cause the alarm to be activated.**
2. **Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.**
3. **Wait for 30 seconds.**

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-GAT

Keyless Entry System (If Installed)

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:
The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:
- **The ignition key is in ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (10 m).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

NOTE:
Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

B070E02HP-GAT

Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

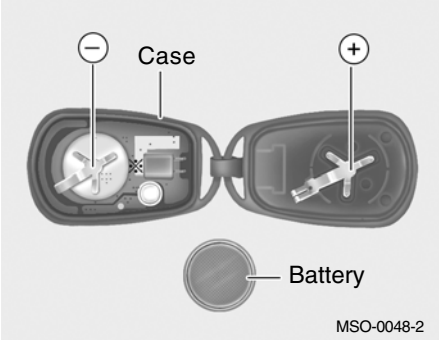
Battery type : CR2032(Type A)
or CR1616 (Type B)

Replacement instructions:

Type A:

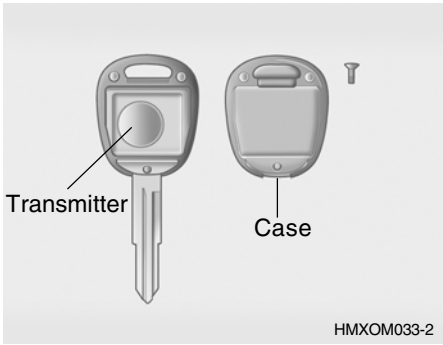


1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



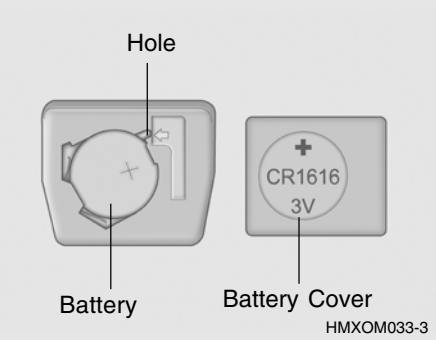
2. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same(+side facing down), then insert it in the transmitter.
3. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

Type B:



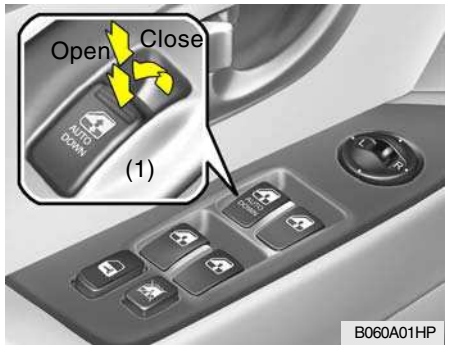
1. Carefully separate the case with a phillips screwdriver.

POWER WINDOWS



2. Take off the battery cover after separating the transmitter.
3. Remove the old battery from the transmitter with a blade screwdriver inserted in the hole and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same(+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.
4. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

B060A03L-AAT



The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) halfway down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.



In order to prevent operation of the passanger front and rear windows, a window lock switch(2) is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

NOTE:
The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch.
If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.



WARNING:
1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

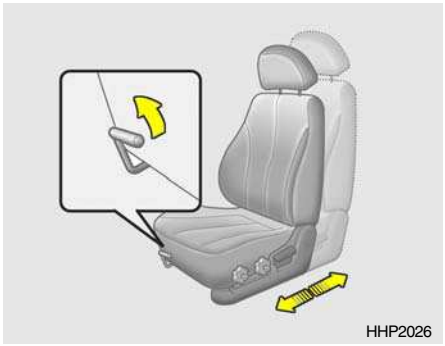
B080A01A-AAT

ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS

WARNING:
Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B080B02A-AAT

Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward



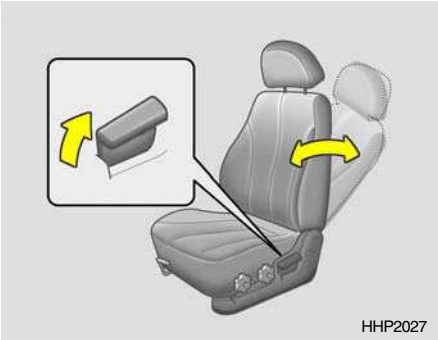
To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward.

This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

WARNING:
To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C01A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle

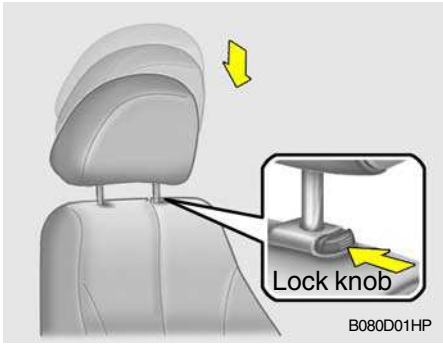


To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

WARNING:
To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined.
The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seat back is reclined.

B080D02JM-GAT

Adjustable Headrests



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.
To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward.

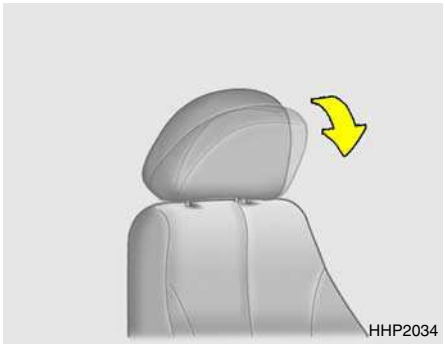
WARNING:



- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.**
- **Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest hejght while the vehicle is in motion.**

B081D01LZ-AAT

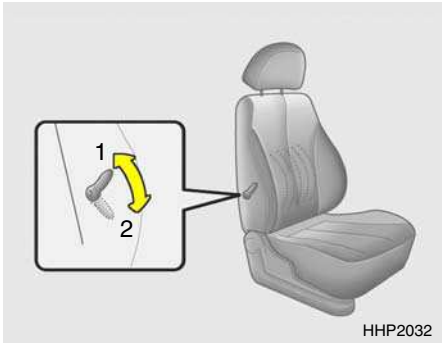
Tilting Headrest Forward and Rearward (If Installed)



The headrest may be tilted forward to three different positions by pulling the headrest forward. To adjust the headrest rearward, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

B080E02A-AAT

Lumbar Support Control (Driver's seat only) (If Installed)

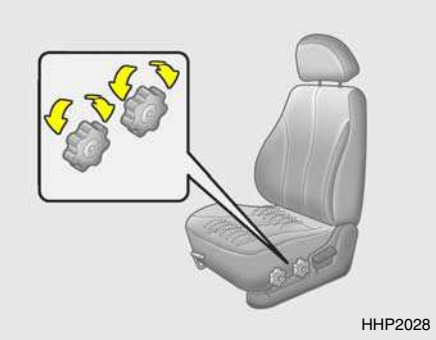


To adjust the lumbar support, turn the handle on the inboard side of the seat. To increase the amount of lumbar support, pull the lever forward. To decrease it, push the lever toward the rear.

1. Minimum support
2. Maximum support

B080F01S-AAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only) (If Installed)



To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob forward or rearward. To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob forward or rearward.

B090A02Y-AAT

POWER DRIVER'S SEAT (If Installed)

The driver's seat can be adjusted appropriately by using the control knob on the left side of the seat. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

CAUTION:
Do not operate two knobs at the same time.

WARNING:
- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag.**

B090B01L-AAT

Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward

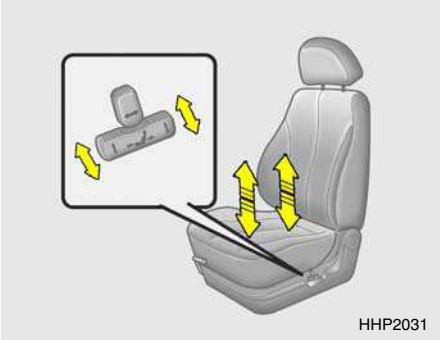


Pull the control knob forward or backward to move the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the knob and the seat will lock at that position.

1. Reclining Control Knob
2. Sliding and Height Adjusting Control Knob

B090C01Y-AAT

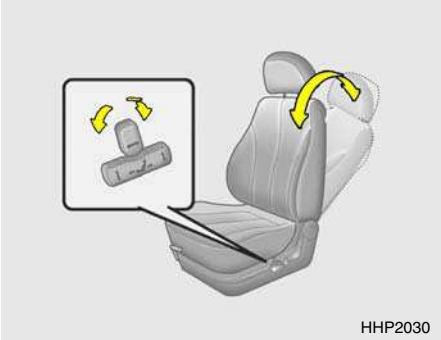
Seat Cushion Height Adjustment



Move the front portion of the control knob up or down to raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion. Move the rear portion of the control knob up or down to raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion.

B090D01Y-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



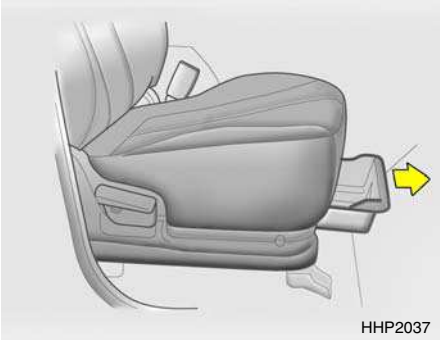
Rotate the upper portion of the control knob forward or backward to recline the seatback to the desired position. Release the control knob and then the seatback will lock in that position.

WARNING:

To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver's and passenger's seatbacks should remain in an upright position while the car is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is a greater risk that the seat occupants will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B080G01O-AAT

UNDER TRAY



The tray is located under the front passenger seat. It is opend by pulling forward.

WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the tray should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B100A02HP-GAT

SEAT WARMER (If Installed)

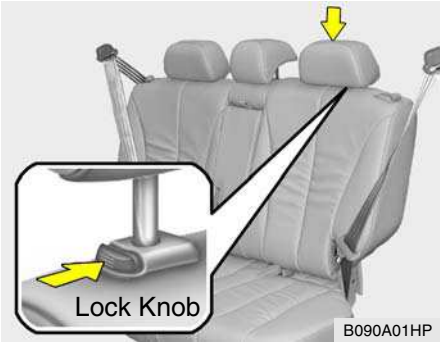


The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.
During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

CAUTION:
- **The seat warmer will not operate if ambient temperature is higher than 31.5°C (88.7°F).**
- **If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 24.5°C (76.1°F), it must be checked by authorized dealer.**

B090A03HP-GAT

SECOND SEAT
Adjustable Headrests (If Installed)



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.
To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob.
To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward.

WARNING:

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.**
- **Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest hejght while the vehicle is in motion.**

B090C02HP-GAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



To recline the seatback, push the seatback folding lever toward the headrest, and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.
When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.

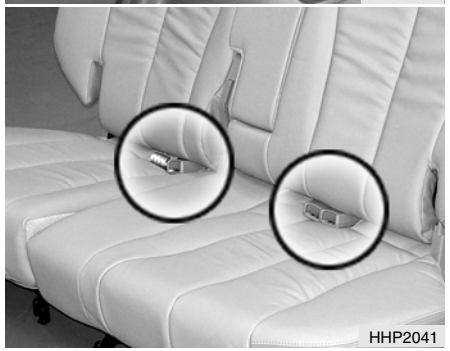
WARNING:
To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver's and passenger's seatbacks should remain in an upright position while the car is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is a greater risk that the seat occupants will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B090B02HP-DAT

Folding Rear Seatback and Seat Cushion

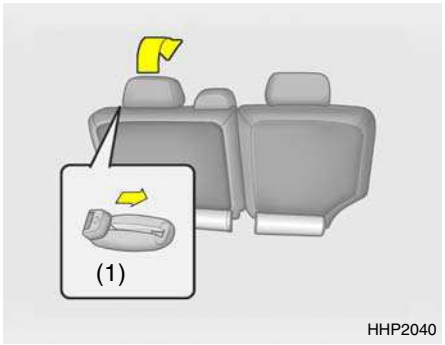
For greater convenience, the entire seatback and seat cushion may be folded down and up.


HHP2057


HHP2041

NOTE:
Before folding the seat, fit the seat belt webbing in the clip and put the seat belt buckle between the seatback and the seat cushion.

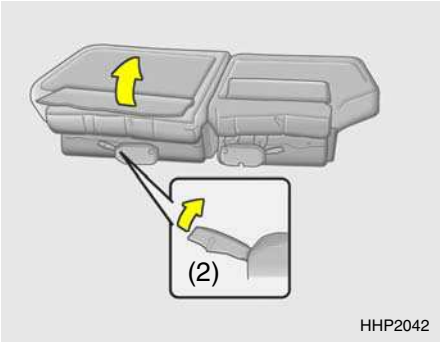
1. Lower the headrest completely while pressing the lock knob. (If Installed)



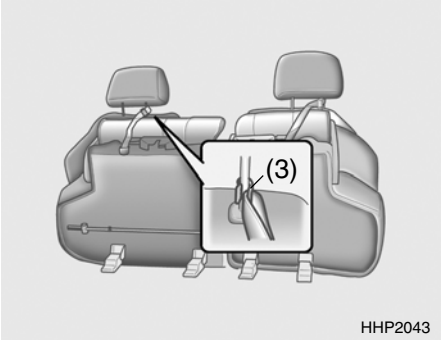
HHP2040

2. To fold down the seatback , first push and hold the seatback folding lever(1) inward, and then push down the seatback.

WARNING:
When folding down or returning the seatback, always hold the seatback. Otherwise, the seatback could move suddenly and result in unexpected injury.



3. Pull the seat cushion release lever(2) upward, and then fold up the seat cushion.



4. To secure the seat, hook the securing strap(3) under the seat cushion to the headrest stay of front driver and passenger seat.
5. To return the seatback and seat cushion to its normal position, reverse the above procedure.



NOTE:
- **Before lowering the seat cushion when you return the seat, roll the securing strap and put it in the pocket.**
- **When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of seatback.**

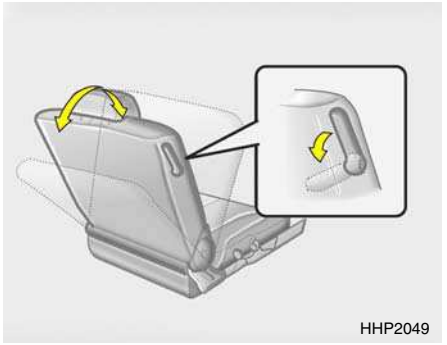
WARNING:

- **The purpose of the fold-down rear seatback and the fold-up rear seat cushion is to allow you to carry more objects than could be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seatback is folded down.**
  This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks.
  This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- **When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.**
- **Do not allow passengers to fold down and up the seatback and seat cushion while the car is moving.**

B095A03HP-GAT

THIRD SEAT(For 7 Passengers)

Adjusting Seatback Angle



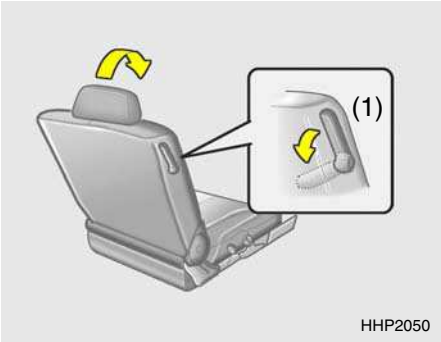
To recline the seatback, pull the seatback recliner control lever backwards, and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.
When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.

WARNING:
To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver's and passenger's seatbacks should remain in an upright position while the car is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is a greater risk that the seat occupants will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B095B04HP-GAT

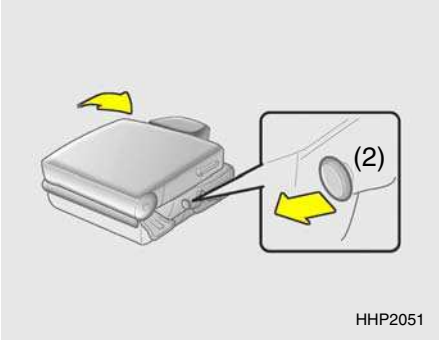
Folding Rear Seatback and Seat Cushion

1. Lower the headrest completely while pressing the lock knob (If Installed).

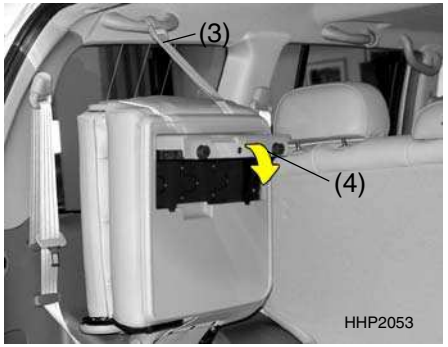


2. To fold down the seatback, pull the seatback recliner control lever(1), and then push down the seatback.

WARNING:
When folding down or returning the seatback, always hold the seatback. Otherwise, the seatback could move suddenly and result in unexpected injury.



3. Pull the seat cushion release knob(2) beside the seat cushion, and fold the seat cushion sideways.



4. To secure the seat, hook the securing strap(3) under the seat cushion to the assist handle and fold the leg of the third seat(4).



5. Fix the seat belt buckle in the groove not to damage it.
6. To return the seatback and seat cushion to its normal position, reverse the above procedure.

NOTE:
When you return the seat cushion to its normal position, always lower the leg of the third seat to lock the seat into position.

WARNING:
o The purpose of the fold-down rear seatback and the fold-up rear seat cushion is to allow you to carry more objects than could be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seatback is folded down.

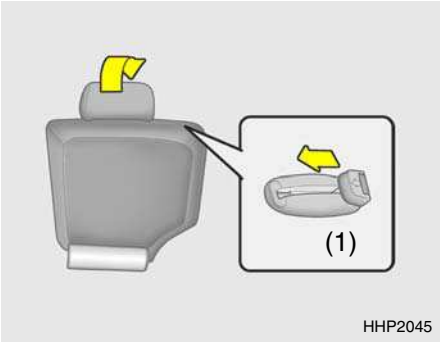
This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.
o Do not allow passengers to fold down and up the seatback and seat cushion while the car is moving.

B095C01HP-GAT

To get in and out of the third seat

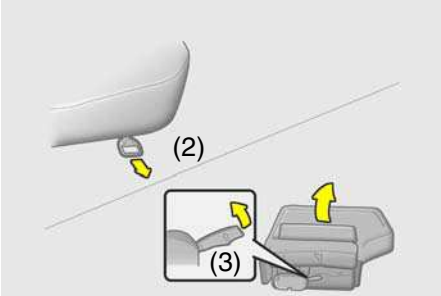
The second seat should be folded up to get in and out of the third seat.

1. Lower the headrest completely while pressing the lock knob.(If Installed)



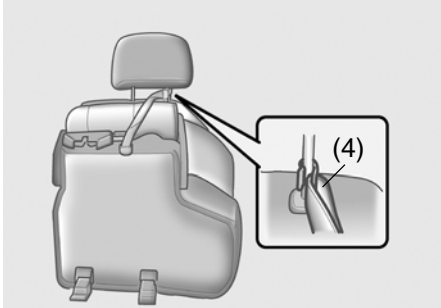
HHP2045

2. To fold down the seatback , first push and hold the seatback folding lever (1) inward, and then push down the seatback.



B095C01HP

3. To get in the third seat, pull the handle for folding the seat cushion (2) beside the seat cushion, then fold up the seat cushion.
   To get out of the third seat, pull the seat cushion release lever (3) upward and fold up the seat cushion.



B095C02HP

4. To secure the seat, hook the securing strap (4) under the seat cushion to the headrest stay of front driver and passenger seat.

After doing above procedure, passengers can get in or get out of the third seat.

WARNING:
Do not allow passengers to fold down and up the seatback and seat cushion while the car is moving.

B140A01B-GAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback.

B150A02A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.
The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01Y-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

NOTE:
Small children are best protected in an accident when properly restrained by a child restraint system.

B150C02A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children under the age of 13 should be restrained

securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot operate properly if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.



WARNING:

Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined.
The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.
The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones.
This could cause serious internal injuries.
For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly. See page 1-34.

B160A01A-AAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

WARNING:
When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

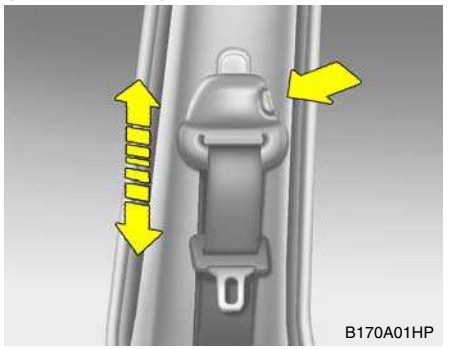
B160D01A-AAT

When to Replace Seat Belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT (If Installed)



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.
If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To

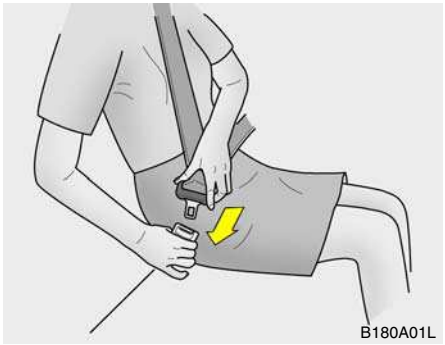
lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button.
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

WARNING:
- **The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Misadjustment of shoulder belt height could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.**

B180A02A-GAT

SEAT BELTS-Driver's and Passenger's 3-Point System with Webbing Clamp Locking Retractor (If Installed)

To Fasten Your Belt

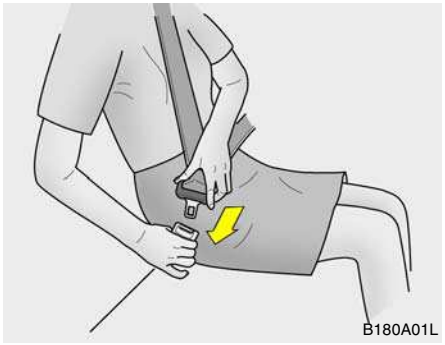


To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

B180A02Y-GAT

SEAT BELTS-3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor (If Installed)

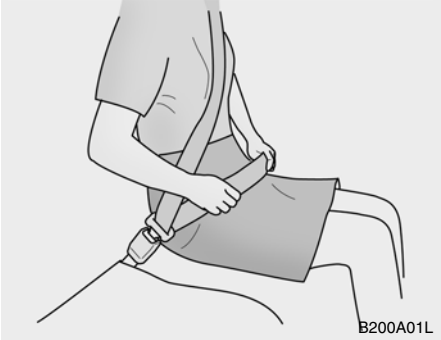
To Fasten Your Belt



To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B200A01S-GAT

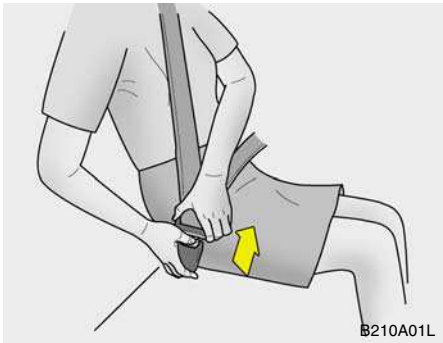
Adjusting Your Seat Belt



You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.
Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

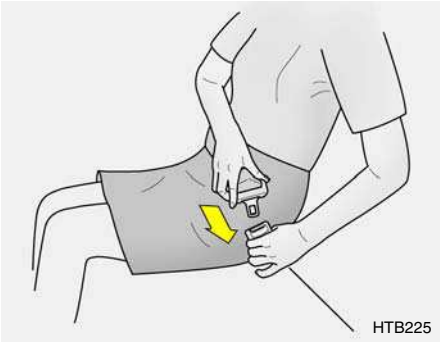


The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01A-AAT

SEAT BELTS (2-Point Static Type) (Rear Seat Center) (If Installed)

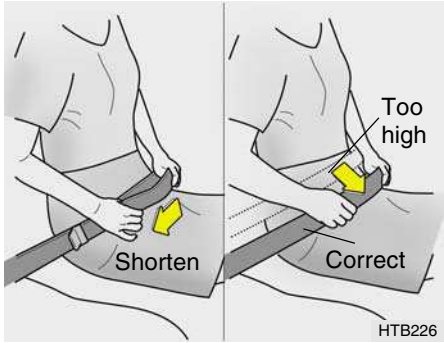
To Fasten Your Seat Belt



To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B220B01A-AAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

B220C01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



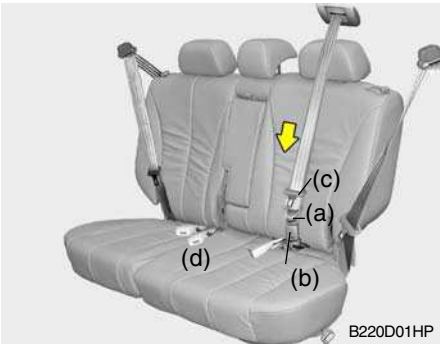
When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

WARNING:

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B220D02HP-GAT

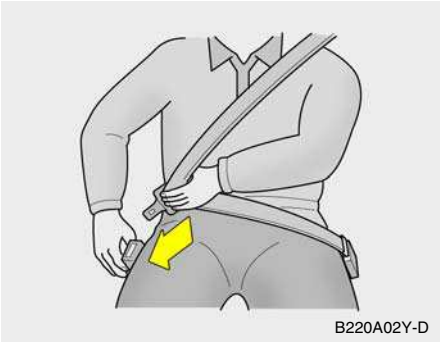
SEAT BELTS - Center Rear Seat 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor (If Installed)



1. Pull the seat belt out of the roof panel.
2. Before fastening the rear seat center belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.



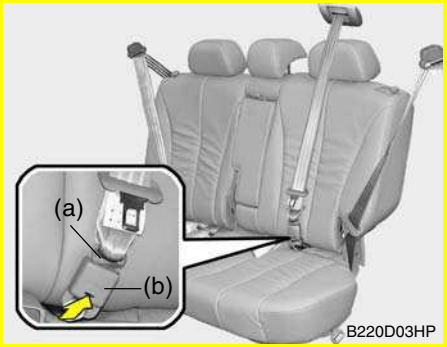
3. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).



There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

WARNING:

- When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
  (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
  (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.
- Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.



- To disconnect the metal tab (a) from the buckle (b), insert a sharp-ended tool into the groove located on the buckle (b).



- In case of unlocking metal tab (a) and the buckle (b), place metal (a) in the seat belt clip not to make noise while driving.

B220C02A-GAT

To Release the Seat Belt



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

WARNING:

When fastening the outboard seat belts or the center seat belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A03P-GAT

(If Installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.
You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

WARNING:

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger's side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**

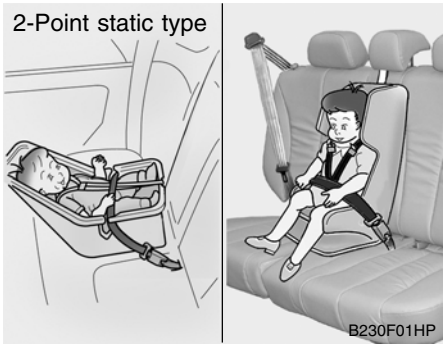
- Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the center seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
- Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.

- Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

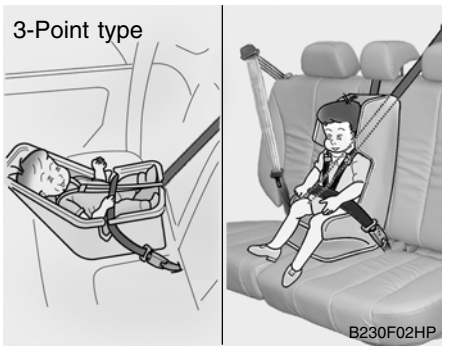
B230F01A-GAT

Installation on Center Rear Seat

2-Point static type



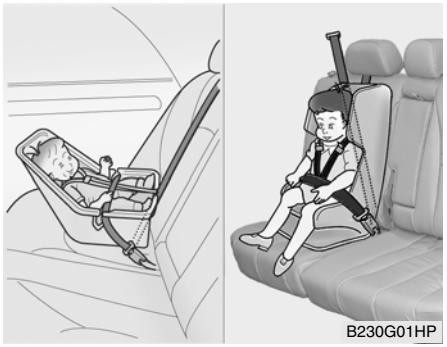
3-Point type



Use the center seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt.
If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G01A-GAT

Installation on the Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system on the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

NOTE:

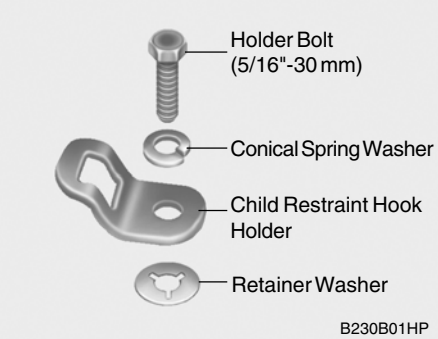
- **Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.**

WARNING:

Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger's side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-AAT

Using a Child Restraint System With "Tether Anchorage" System

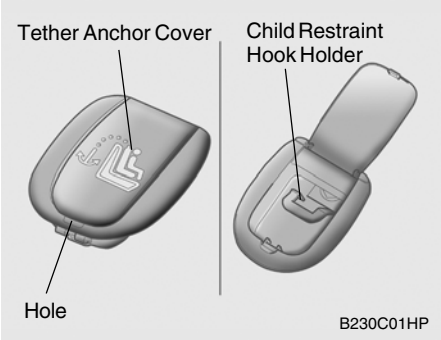


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

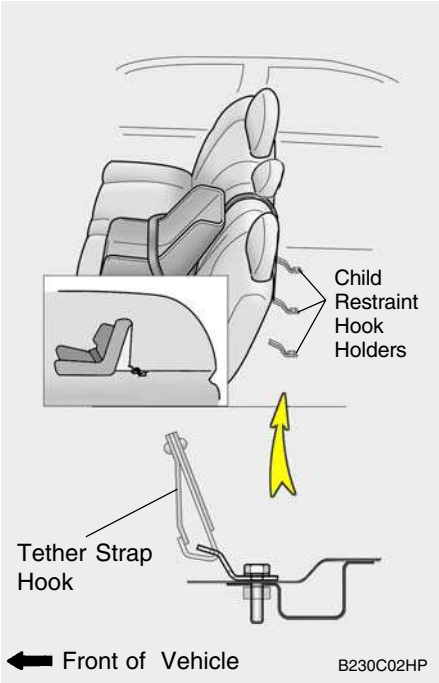
B230C02HP-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the second seat.
Install the child restraint seat according to the instructions provided as following.



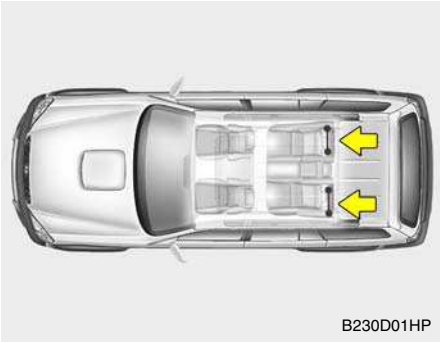
1. Open the tether anchor cover on the floor behind the second seat with the key inserted in the hole.
2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.



3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

B230D04E-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



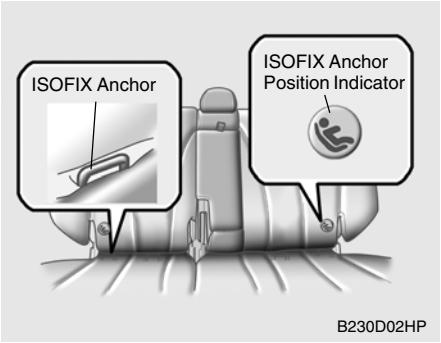
B230D01HP

ISOFIX is a standardized method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

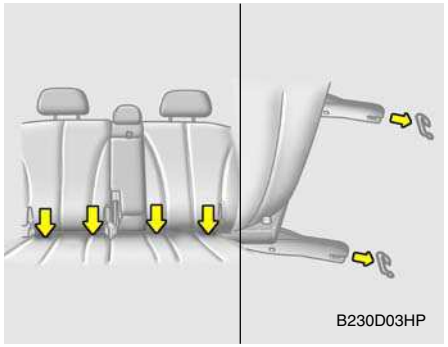


B230D02HP

On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage-compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:
An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-42.

WARNING:
- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**

o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H02HP-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.
When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	U	U
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	U, L1	U
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	UF	UF

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
L1 : Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this mass group
(Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)
X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

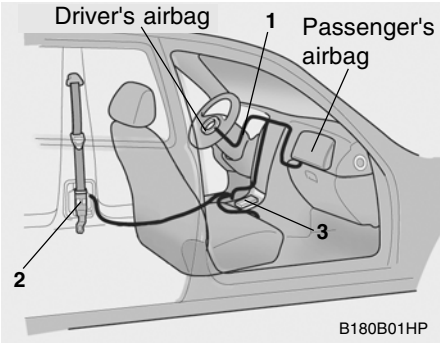
B180B03HP-AAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (If Installed)


HXG229

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions.
The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.
Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

WARNING:
To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:
- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

CAUTION:

- Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light AIR BAG on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, and then it should turn off.
- If pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not blink for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" or the engine is started, or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

WARNING:

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM

B240A01HP-AAT

(If Installed)

Driver's Airbag



B240A01HP

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

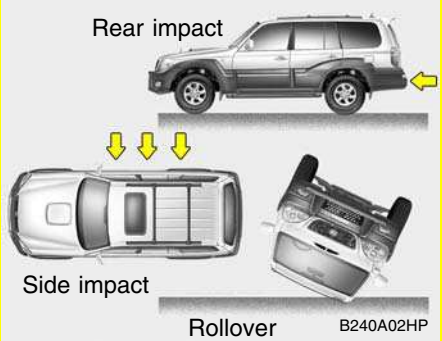
The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat-belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the front of the sun visor and in the glove box.

WARNING:

- **As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front airbags are not intended to deploy in light collisions in which protection can be provided by the seat belt alone.**



- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.
- The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident. Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

B240B01HP-GAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- Knee Bolster
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



CAUTION:
When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.



WARNING:
- **When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released through the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not flash, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.**

B240C01HP-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer in 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



B240C01HP

WARNING:

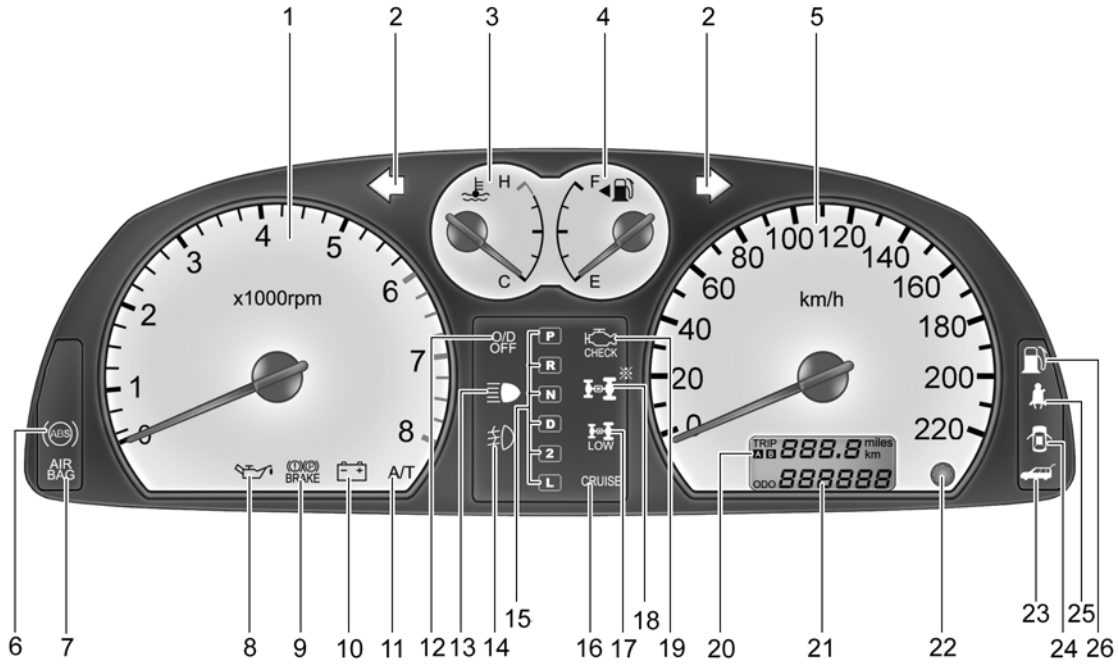
- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.**
- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.**
- **If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**

- Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If you sell your vehicle, make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

- Do not replace the bumper or the bumper guard with the one other than the Hyundai genuine parts. Otherwise, it can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to unexpected injury.

B260A03HP-GAT

Gasoline Engine



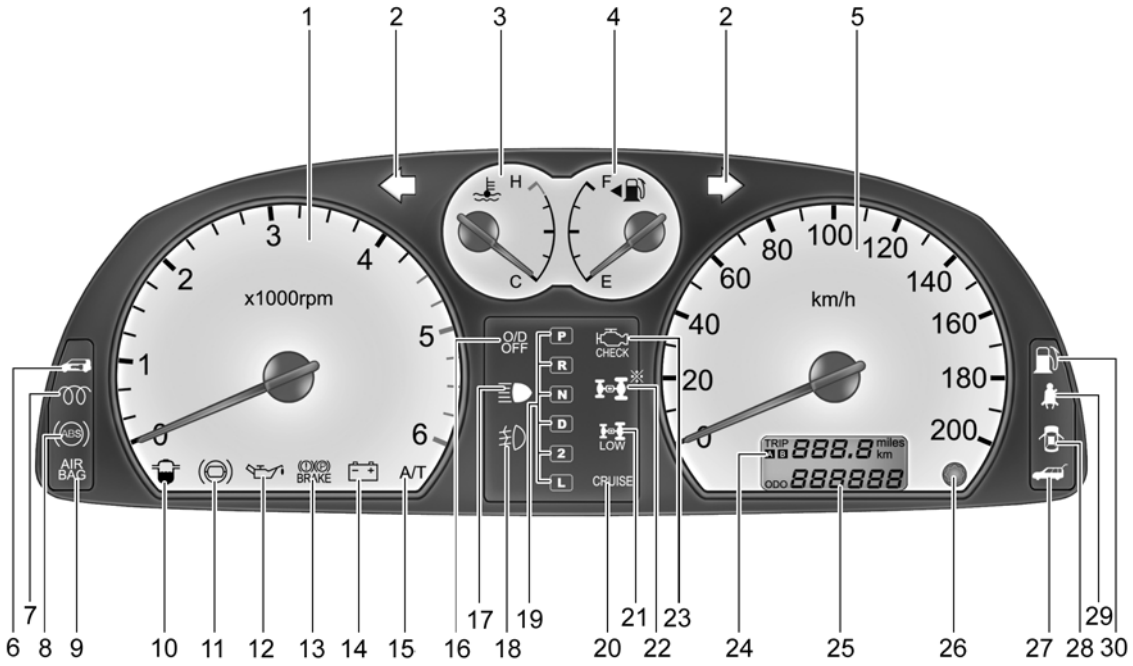
※ Part-time 4WD: HIGH
Full-time 4WD:

B260A01HP

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Coolant Temperature Gauge
4. Fuel Gauge
5. Speedometer
6. ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)
7. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)
8. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
9. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
10. Charging System Warning Light
11. A/T Oil Temperature Warning Light (If Installed)
12. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (If Installed)
13. High Beam Indicator Light
14. Front Fog Indicator Light
15. Automatic Transmission Position Indicator Light (If Installed)
16. Cruise Indicator Light (If Installed)
17. 4WD LOW Indicator Light
18. 4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD) /4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD)
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If Installed)
20. Trip Odometer
21. Odometer
22. Trip Odometer Reset Knob
23. Tail Gate Open Warning Light
24. Door Ajar Warning Light
25. Seat Belt Warning Light
26. Low Fuel Warning Light

B260B03HP-GAT

Diesel Engine



※ Part-time 4WD: HIGH
Full-time 4WD:

B260B01HP

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Coolant Temperature Gauge
4. Fuel Gauge
5. Speedometer
6. Immobilizer Warning Light (2.9 CRDi only)(If Installed)
7. Diesel Preheat Indicator Light
8. ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)
9. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)
10. Fuel Filter Warning Light
11. Brake Vacuum Warning Light
12. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
13. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
14. Charging System Warning Light
15. A/T Oil Temperature Warning Light (If Installed)
16. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (If Installed)
17. High Beam Indicator Light
18. Front Fog Indicator Light
19. Automatic Transmission Position Indicator Light (If Installed)
20. Cruise Indicator Light (If Installed)
21. 4WD LOW Indicator Light
22. 4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD) / 4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD)
23. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If Installed)
24. Trip Odometer
25. Odometer
26. Trip Odometer Reset Knob
27. Tail Gate Open Warning Light
28. Door Ajar Warning Light
29. Seat Belt Warning Light
30. Low Fuel Warning Light

B260D01A-AAT



Turn Signal Indicator Lights

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not blink at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260P02Y-AAT



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS.
If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.



WARNING:
If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/ Low Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution).
If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there may be a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

B260H02A-GAT



Parking Brake / Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/low brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out when the parking brake is released.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out when the engine starts. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.
And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loosen, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260A01B-GAT



Front Fog Indicator Light

This front fog indicator light comes on whenever the front fog lamp switches are on.

B260L01A-GAT



Door Ajar Warning Light

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260B01B-GAT



Tail Gate Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the tail gate is completely closed and latched.

B260B01HP-GAT



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on and flashes for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not flash, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260N02A-AAT



Malfunction Indicator Light (If Installed)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and then it will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.

B260E01HP-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260Q01HP-DAT



Cruise Indicator Light (For Gasoline Engine) (If Installed)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated only when the vehicle cruising speed has been set using the control switch on the steering wheel.
The indicator light does not illuminate when the main cruise control switch is activated. Information about the use of cruise control may be found on page 1-100.

B265Q01HP-GAT



Cruise Indicator Light (For Diesel Engine) (If Installed)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch is activated. Information about the use of cruise control may be found on page 1-100.

B260C01A-AAT

O/D OFF Indicator (Automatic Transmission only)

When the overdrive switch is turned on, the overdrive off indicator will go out. This amber indicator will be illuminated when the overdrive switch is turned off.

B260U01HP-DAT

A/T(Automatic Transmission) Oil Temperature Warning Light (If Installed)

The A/T oil temperature warning light comes on when the automatic transmission oil temperature goes up to the temperature that may result in serious damage of automatic transmission.
If the A/T oil temperature warning light comes on while driving, park your vehicle in at a safe place as soon as possible. With the selector lever shifted into "P" position, allow the engine to idle until the warning light goes off. When the warning light goes off, the vehicle can be driven normally.

CAUTION:
If the warning light doesn't go off or blinks, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the automatic transmission or T.C.U (Transmission Control Unit). If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B260U01TB-GAT

Immobilizer Warning Light (Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)) (If Installed)

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure(See page 1-9) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260R01HP-GAT

4WD LOW Indicator Light

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) LOW indicator light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.
The 4WD low indicator light comes on when the transfer shift knob is set to LOW position (Part-time 4WD type : 4L position, Full-time 4WD type : Low position).

B260T02HP-GAT

4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD only)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) HIGH indicator light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.
The 4WD HIGH indicator light will illuminate when the transfer shift knob is set to 4H position.

CAUTION:
If the 4WD HIGH indicator light ( ) illuminates with the 4WD LOW indicator light ( ) while driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B265T01HP-GAT

4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD only)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD (Four wheel drive) system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.

CAUTION:
If the 4WD system warning light ( ) blinks while driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B265A01HP-GAT

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter.
(Refer to "Do-It-Yourself Maintenance")

CAUTION(2.9 CRDi only):
When the fuel filter warning light is illuminated, the engine power decreases. If the fuel filter warning light comes on while driving, park your vehicle in at a safe place and remove the water as soon as possible. If the light remains on after removing the water, have the system checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B265B01HP-GAT



Brake Vacuum Warning Light (Diesel Engine)



WARNING:
If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in serious injury or death.

The brake vacuum warning light should come on when the vacuum level in brake booster descends to about 275 mmHg or below. The brake system is designed to stop the vehicle with reserve assist if brake pedal is held down. This reserve is greatly reduced each time you release the brake. Without vacuum assist your vehicle can still be stopped by pushing much harder on brake pedal, however the stopping distance may be much longer. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.
After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the vacuum level is above 275 mmHg below atmosphere and warning light has turned off. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service.

B265C02HP-GAT



Diesel Preheat Indicator Light

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature.

Water temperature (°C)	Illuminating time (2.5 TCI) (sec)
Below -30	22.5
-20	8
-15	6
60	0.5
80	0

Water temperature (°C)	Illuminating time (2.9 CRDi) (sec)
Below -30	26
-25	20
-20	15
-15	10
-10	5.5
-5	3.5
0	2
20	1

NOTE:
If the engine were not started within 2 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position during 10 seconds, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B270A01A-GAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND (If Installed)

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

B280A01A-AAT

FUEL GAUGE



HHP2080

The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-AAT

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



HHP2081

WARNING:
Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (Hot), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and, after the engine has cooled, check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B330A01L-AAT

TACHOMETER

Gasoline Engine



B330A01HP

Diesel Engine



HHP2078

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

CAUTION:

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B300A01Y-GAT

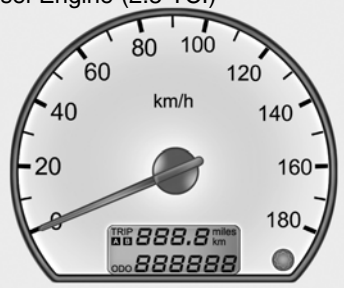
SPEEDOMETER

Gasoline Engine



B300A01HP

Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



B300A02HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



B300A03HP

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

B310A02HP-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER

Odometer

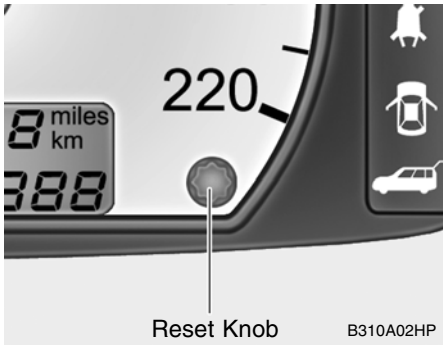


B310A01HP

The digital odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.
It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50km.

NOTE:
Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

Trip Odometer



Pushing in the reset knob under the right side of the speedometer for less than 1 second when the ignition switch is turned "ON" displays the following sequence:



Trip odometer records the distance of 2 trips in kilometers or miles.

TRIP A: First distance you have traveled from your origination point to a first destination.

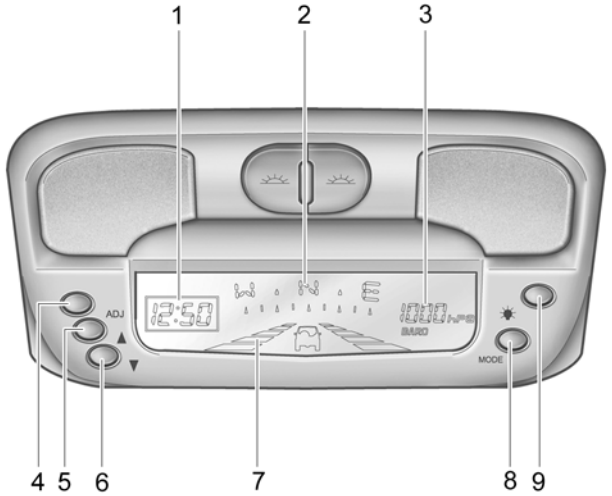
TRIP B: Second distance from the first destination to the final destination.

When the reset knob is pressed for more than 1 second, trip odometer will reset to 0.

MULTIMETER

B990A01HP-GAT

(If Installed)



HHP2189

1. Digital Clock
2. Azimuth Compass
3. Altimeter/Relative altimeter/Barometer
4. Azimuth adjustment switch
5. Up switch
6. Down switch
7. Road display responsive to vehicle speed
8. Mode conversion switch
9. Light switch

B990B02HP-GAT

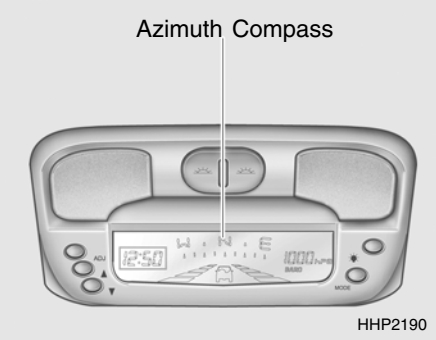
HOW TO ADJUST MULTIMETER

Switch function

Switch	Function
Mode	Altimeter → Relative Altimeter ↑ Barometer ← (Press it for less than 2 sec.)
	Selecting of time adjustment mode (Press it for more than 2 sec.)
▲ (Up), ▼(Down)	Altimeter correction
	Setting altitude to "0"
	Time adjustment
Light	Illumination on/off
Adjust	Selecting correction mode of azimuth indicator

B990C01HP-GAT

ELECTRICAL AZIMUTH COMPASS



HHP2190

It displays 16 azimuths according to the vehicle driving direction and the angle of one graduation is 22.5°.

NOTE:

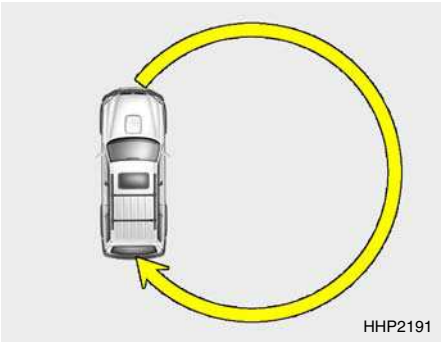
If new vehicle is first driven or if the battery has been disconnected, correct the azimuth indicator before driving.

Correcting azimuth indicator

This is need to correct the error between a current azimuth of terrestrial magnetism sensor and the displayed azimuth in the vehicle position.

How to correct azimuth indicator

1. If you push and hold the "ADJ" switch for less than 3 seconds, the azimuth indicator will start to blink.


HHP2191

2. Slowly rotate the vehicle one turn within 128 seconds.
3. After the rotation is finished, the azimuth compass indicator will stop blinking and now correcting error is made.

NOTE:

It is normal if the azimuth is displayed abnormally in specific places(tunnel, parking lot in building, basement garage, area in the vicinity of a transformer station, etc.). The azimuth is displayed normally after escaping those places.

B990D01HP-GAT

ALTIMETER



HHP2194

Altimeter is operated by atmospheric pressure. The air pressure variation is converted to the altitude on the basis of the sea level(0m, it is equal to 1013.25hpa) by the 50m.
The measurement range is 0~2,800m. And when the altitude is under 50m, it is displayed to 0m.

Altitude Correction

Displayed altitude could vary even at same place because of air pressure variation at sea level(0m point). So you can correct this display error in ±300m range by pushing "▲(up)", "▼(down)" as listed in following table.

Switch	Pushing time	Altitude
▲ (Up)	Less than 0.5 sec.	Increasing by 50m
	More than 0.5 sec.	Increasing by 50m gradually
▼ (Down)	Less than 0.5 sec.	Decreasing by 50m
	More than 0.5 sec.	Decreasing by 50m gradually

B990E01HP-GAT

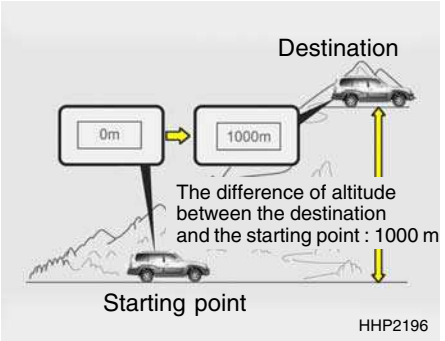
RELATIVE ALTIMETER



HHP2195

Relative altimeter is used when you want to know the altitude of the specific location. And it displays by comparing the altitude of the specific location with the current altitude which the vehicle is located in.
When the "MODE" switch is pressed for less than 2 seconds, the relative altimeter mode is selected.

When you want to know the difference of altitude between the destination and the starting point:



HHP2196

1. Press the "▲(Up)" and "▼(Down)" switch simultaneously for more than 1 second to reset the current altitude to 0m.
2. After arriving, the displayed altitude is the difference of altitude between the destination and the starting point.

B990F01HP-GAT

BAROMETER



HHP2193

The current air pressure is displayed in hpa units where the measurement range is from 720hpa to 1,045hpa.(The minimum is 1hpa)
If the "MODE" switch is pressed for less than 2 seconds from "Relative Altimeter" mode, the atmospheric pressure will be displayed on the display window.

B990G01HP-GAT

DIGITAL CLOCK



HHP2198

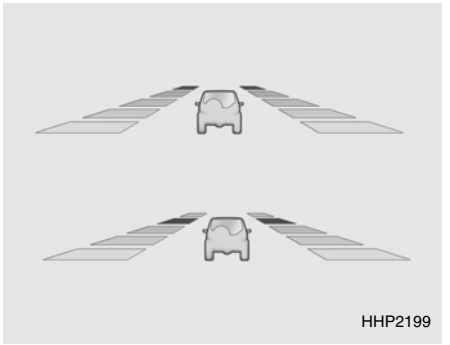
If you press "MODE" switch for more than 2 seconds, the mode that you can adjust the time is displayed.

How to adjust the time

1. In time adjustment mode, push the "MODE" switch briefly, and you can adjust "minute". And if you push "MODE" switch once more briefly, you can adjust "hour".
2. Adjust the time by pushing "▲(UP)", "▼(DOWN)" switch when the time blinks.
3. After adjusting the time, push "MODE" switch for more 2 seconds, and the mode for adjusting the time is cancelled.

B990H01HP-GAT

ROAD DISPLAY RESPONSIVE TO VEHICLE SPEED



HHP2199

The road display indicator blinks according to the vehicle speed.

Vehicle speed	Blinking cycle
Below 2.8 km/h	Total Lightening
2.8 ~ 40 km/h	1 second
41 ~ 60 km/h	0.8 second
61 ~ 80 km/h	0.5 second
81 ~ 100 km/h	0.3 second
Above 100 km/h	0.2 second

MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT SWITCH

B340A01A-AAT

COMBINATION TURN SIGNAL, HEADLIGHT AND HIGH-BEAM SWITCH

Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

Lane Change Signal



To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing.
The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C03L-AAT

Headlight Switch



To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, side lights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:
The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking Light Auto Cut

If you do not turn the parking lights "OFF" after driving, the parking lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.
To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

B340F01A-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. However, the daytime running lights will be off while the parking brake is applied.

B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch



HHP2097

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The High Beam Indicator Light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340E01A-AAT

Headlight Flasher



HHP2098

To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01Y-AAT

Front Fog Light Switch

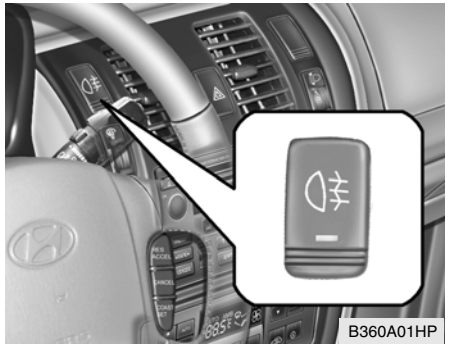


HHP2100

To turn on the front fog lights, place the switch in the "ON" position. They will light when the headlight switch is in the first or second position.

B360A01HP-GAT

Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)

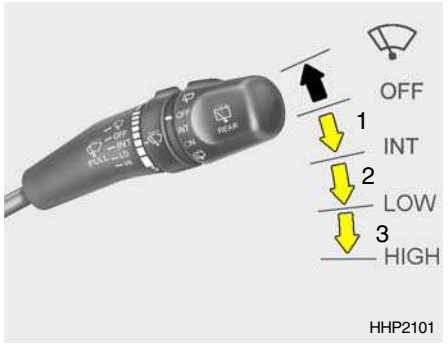


B360A01HP

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position or the front fog light is turned on and the key is in the "ON" position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

B350A01A-AAT



HHP2101

The windshield wiper switch has three positions:

1. Intermittent wiper operation
2. Low-speed operation
3. High-speed operation

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-GAT

Windshield Washer Operation



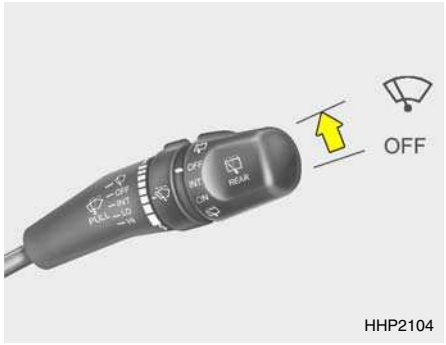
HHP2103

To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- **Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.**
- **In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.**

Mist Wiper Operation



HHP2104

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01O-AAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation

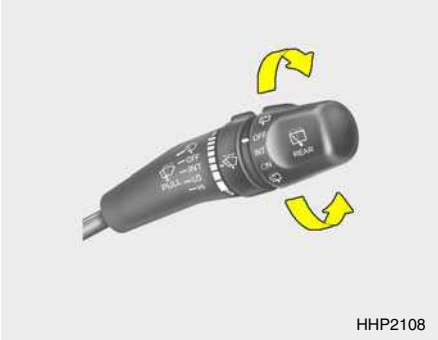


HHP2102

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 18 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel. This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed.

B390A01E-AAT

Rear Window Wiper and Washer Switch



HHP2108

1. : The rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. OFF
3. INT: The interval between wipes operates every 5 seconds intermittently.
4. ON : The rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
5. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates while the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.

NOTE:

Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the same reason, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

B370A01A-AAT


B370A01HP

The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

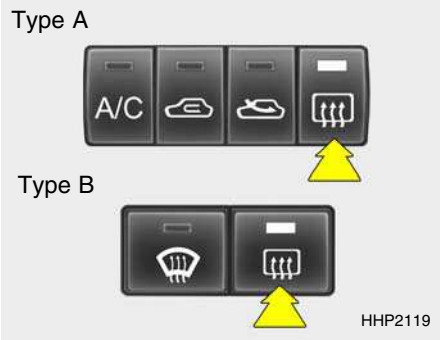
The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

FRONT/REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH

B380A03HP-AAT

(If Installed)



The front/rear window defroster and heated outside rear view mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. At the same time, the front/rear window defroster indicator light on the switch is turned on. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The front/rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in the switch again after it has turned itself off.

CAUTION:

Do not clean the inner side of the front/rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the front/rear window defroster to operate.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01HP-GAT

(Without Multimeter)



There are five control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

1. **HOUR** - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.
2. **MIN** - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.
3. **RESET** - Push "S" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:
   Pressing "S" between 11 : 01 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00.
   Pressing "S" between 11 : 30 and 11 : 59 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

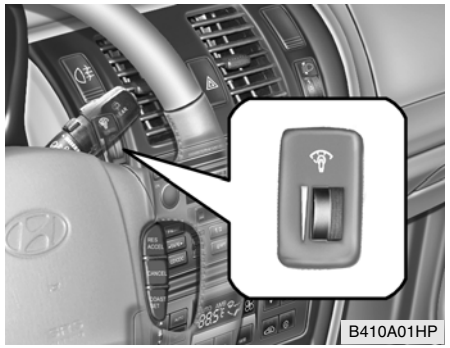
4. **MODE** - Push "MODE" button to display a 12- or 24-hour clock. When the 12-hour clock is in use, the letters AM or PM appear with the time.
5. ☀ - The time is displayed on the LCD by pushing in on the switch and is turned off by pushing in on the switch again.

If your vehicle is equipped with the multimeter, see the page 1-72.

INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT CONTROL (RHEOSTAT)

B410A01A-AAT

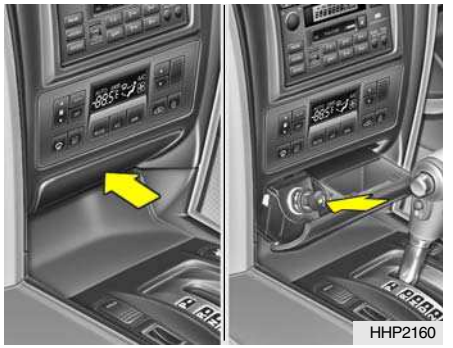
(If Installed)


B410A01HP

The instrument panel lights can be made brighter or dimmer by turning the instrument panel light control knob.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

B420A02A-AAT


HHP2160

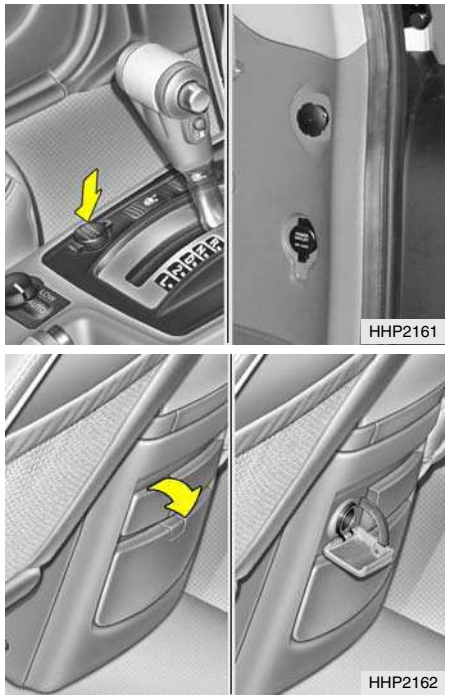
For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.
To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.
Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

POWER OUTLET

CAUTION:
Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

B500D08HP-AAT

(If Installed)



The power outlet is located in front of the center console and in the quarter trim. It is also located behind the center console.

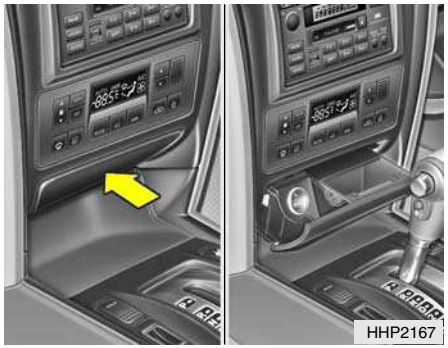
These supply 12V electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

CAUTION:
- **Use when the engine is running and remove a plug from the power outlet after using the electric appliance. Using when the engine stops or remaining the electric appliance with plugged in for many hours may cause the battery to be discharged.**
- **Do not use the power outlet to connect electric accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**

ASHTRAY

B430A01HP-GAT

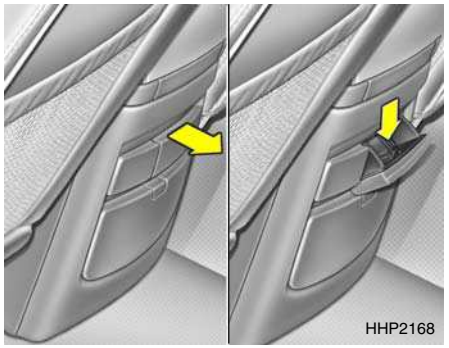
Front Ashtray



The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray/cigarette lighter door at its top edge.
To remove the ashtray in order to clean it, the metal ash receptacle should be removed from the ashtray door. Do not attempt to remove the entire ashtray door assembly, or damage will result. Instead, lift the metal ash receptacle upward and pull it out. To reinstall it, place it in the proper position and press it down and forward to reengage the ash receptacle rear lip in the ashtray door. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the exterior body lights are switched on.

B440A01E-AAT

Rear Ashtray

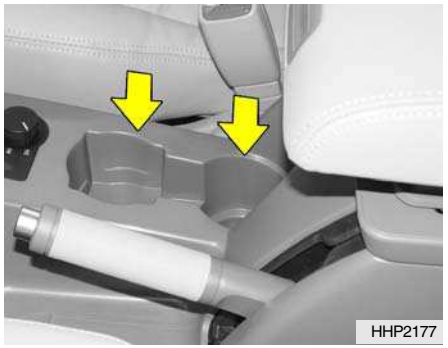


The rear ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its top edge. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and lift the ashtray upward and pull it all the way out.

DRINK HOLDER

B450A02O-GAT

Front Drink Holder



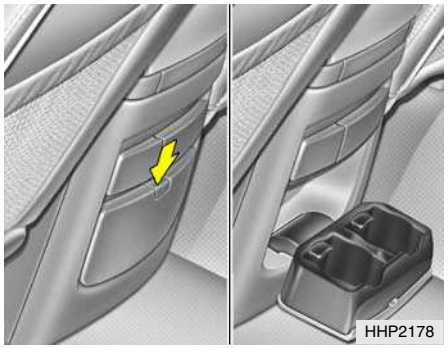
The front drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.

WARNING:

- **Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.**
- **Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**

B450C01HP-GAT

Rear Drink Holder (Type A)



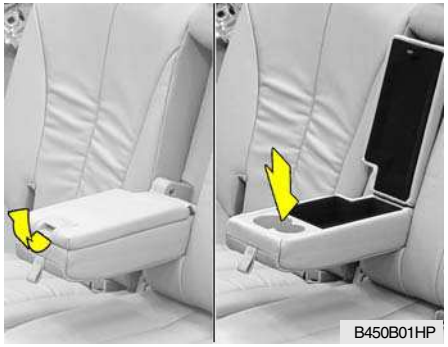
The rear drink holder is located behind the center console for holding cups or cans. The rear drink holder can be used by pressing the locking release button.

CAUTION:
When not in use or before folding the second seat, place the rear drink holder in closed position to prevent it from being broken.

WARNING:
- **Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.**
- **Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**

B450B01HP-GAT

Rear Drink Holder (Type B) (If Installed)



The rear drink holder is located in the rear seat arm rest for holding cups or cans. The rear drink holder can be used by opening the lid of arm rest.

WARNING:
Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

COIN HOLDER

B505D01HR-GAT

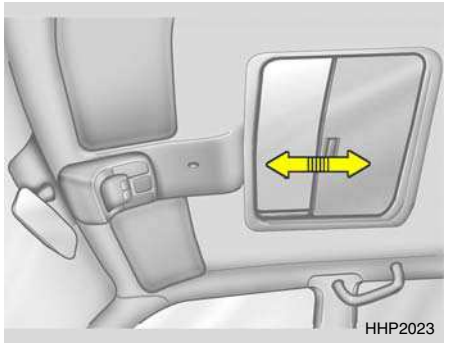


The coin holder is used to store coins.

SUNSHADE

B470A01HP-AAT

(If Installed)



The sunshade can be opened and closed by sliding it forward or rearward when the sunroof is closed. The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened, but it must be closed manually.

WARNING:
Never adjust the sunshade while driving.

SUNROOF

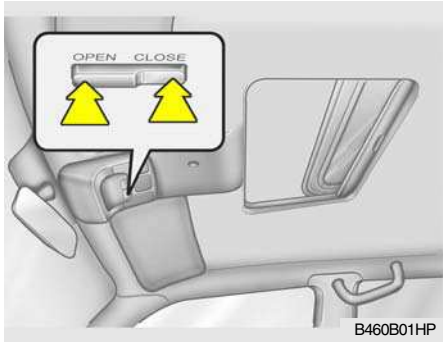
B460A01S-AAT

(If Installed)

The sunroof can be operated with the ignition key in the "ON" position.

B460B01HP-GAT

Opening or Closing the Sunroof



The sunroof can be electrically opened or closed. The sunroof is moved to its fully open position by pushing the "Open" button, and to stop at the desired position, push in any buttons (OPEN, CLOSE, UP, DOWN).

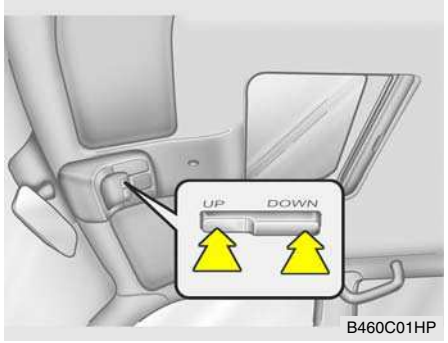
To close, press and hold the "CLOSE" button. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position.

WARNING:
- **Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in an injury.**
- **Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.**

CAUTION:
- **Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.**
- **Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.**

B460C01S-AAT

Tilting the Sunroof

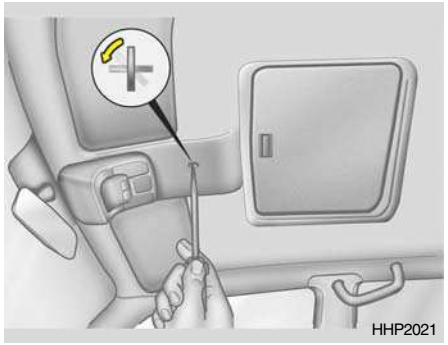


The sunroof can be tilted by pushing the "UP" button with the sunroof closed. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position. To close the sunroof, press the "DOWN" button.

NOTE:
After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

B460D01HP-GAT

Manual Operation of Sunroof

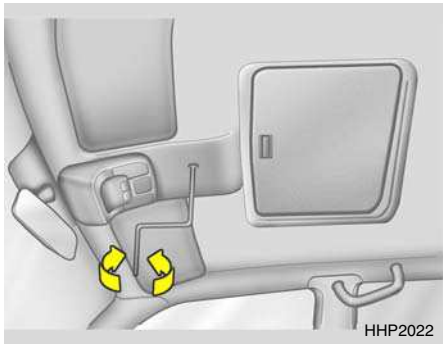


If the sunroof does not electrically operate:

1. Remove the round plug in the front of the roof panel with a flat-bladed screwdriver or coin.

CAUTION:
Remove the round plug with the groove pointing to the front and the rear. Otherwise, the projections of the plug may break if it is not positioned properly.

INTERIOR LIGHT


HHP2022

2. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the glove box.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close.

B480B01Y-AAT

Map Light


B480B01HP

Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

B490A03Y-AAT

Interior Light


HHP2115

The interior courtesy light has three buttons. The three buttons are:

o DOOR

In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.

STORAGE BOX

o ON

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.

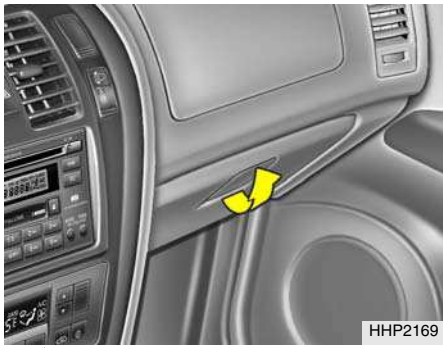
CAUTION:
Do not leave this button pressed for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

o OFF

In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times even though a door is open.

B500A01A-AAT

GLOVE BOX

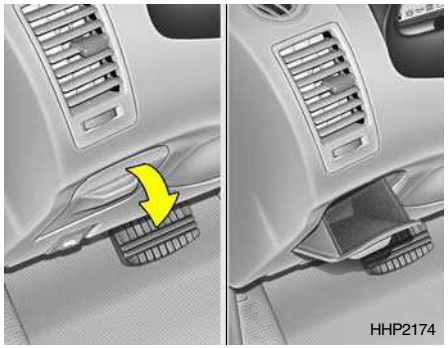


WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.

B500B01HP-DAT

MULTI BOX



The multi box may be opened by pulling it out by its grip. It is used for storing small articles.

CENTER CONSOLE COMPARTMENT

B505A01HP-GAT

Center Console Box



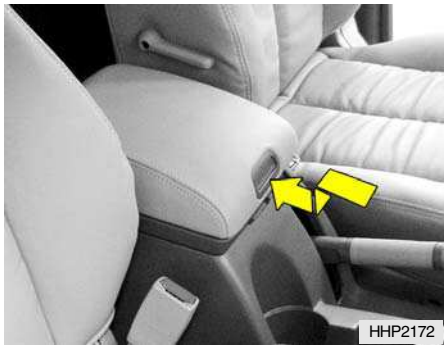


The center console box is used for storing cassette tape or small articles. To use the center console box, press the button (1) or (2) and pull up the lid.

WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the center console box lid should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B505B01HP-GAT

Center Console Armrest



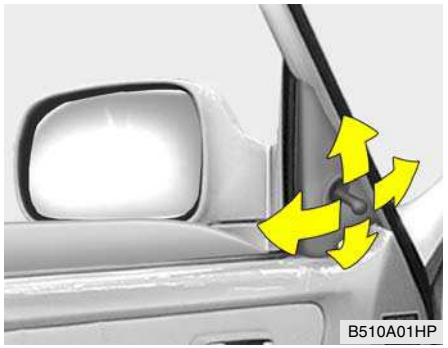
To use the center console armrest, press the locking release button.

NOTE:
When not in use, fix the console armrest by pushing down it with the locking release button pressed.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT

Manual Type



The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

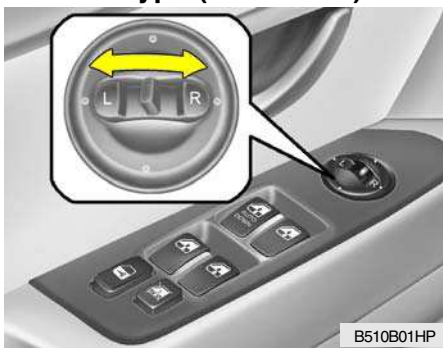
Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

CAUTION:

If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01Y-AAT

Electric Type (If Installed)

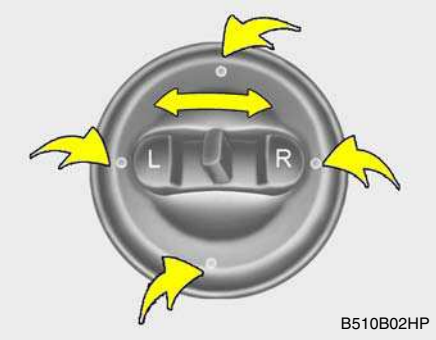


The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



B510B02HP

CAUTION:

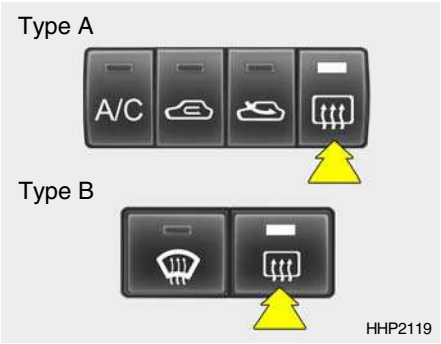
- **Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.**
- **Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.**

WARNING:

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

B510D02HP-GAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If Installed)



HHP2119

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the front/rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the front/rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 20 minutes.

B510C01A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS


HHP2074

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.
The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.

WARNING:
Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

SIDE UNDER VIEW MIRROR

B515A01HP-GAT

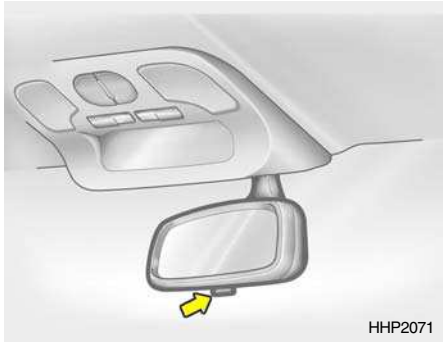
(If Installed)


HHP2076

Traffic and road conditions can be viewed on the lower right-hand side of the vehicle with the side under view mirror.

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR

B520A01A-AAT


HHP2071

Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

B520B02O-GAT

Electric type (If Installed)



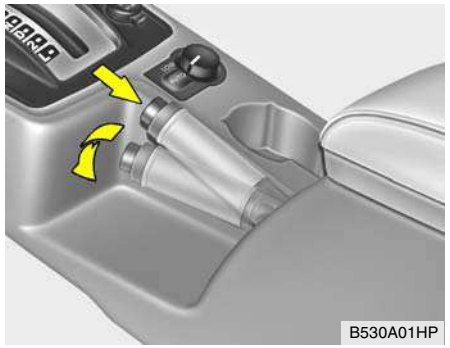
The electric type day/night inside rear-view mirror automatically controls the glare of headlights of the car behind you.

1. Pressing the ⏻ button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green status indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the ⏻ button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green status indicator LED turning on.

NOTE:
The mirror defaults to the "ON" position each time the vehicle is started.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A01A-AAT

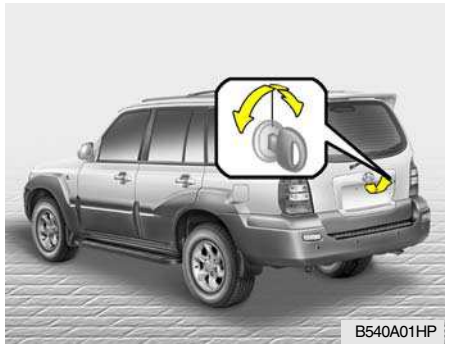


Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the indicator light is off.

- To engage the parking brake, pull the lever up as far as possible.
- To release the parking brake, pull up the lever and press the thumb button. Then, while holding the button in, lower the brake lever.

TAIL GATE

B540A01FC-GAT



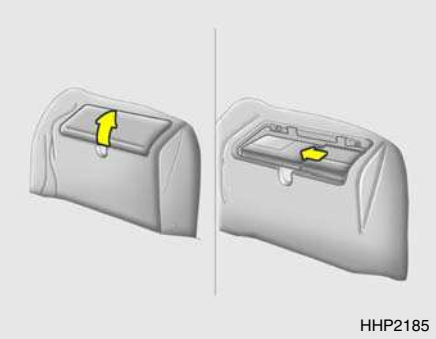
WARNING:
The tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

- The tail gate can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- The tail gate is opened by pulling the outside handle up, raising the tail gate manually.
- To close, lower the tail gate, then press down on it until it is closed. To be sure the tail gate is fully closed, always try to pull it up again without using the outside handle.

CD AUTO CHANGER

B800A01HP-AAT

(If Installed)



HHP2185

The CD Auto Changer is located in the right side of the luggage compartment. This system can store up to 8 CDs. You may select music without changing discs. First, open the CD Auto Changer door, remove the CD magazine, and insert up to 8 CDs. Then, push the magazine into the CD Auto Changer. The CD may be operated with the passenger compartment audio system controls.

NOTE:

The magazine can be taken out when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

B540C01HP-GAT

Luggage Compartment Light



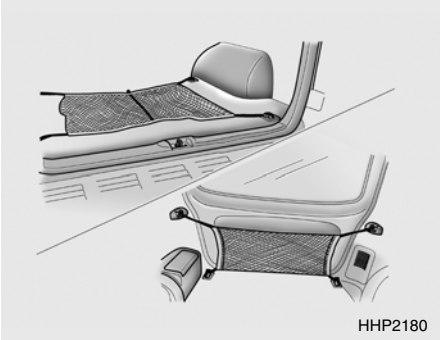
HHP2117

Luggage compartment light has a 3-position switch. The three positions are:

- In the "MIDDLE" position, the luggage compartment light comes on when the tail gate is opened, then goes out when it is closed.
- In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.
- In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times.

B540D02HP-DAT

Luggage Net


HHP2180

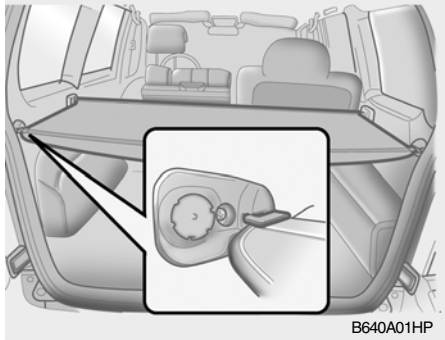
Some objects can be kept in the net at the luggage compartment.
Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.

CAUTION:
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING:
Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. ALWAYS keep face and body out of recoil path. DO NOT use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

B640A01S-AAT

(If Installed)


B640A01HP

To use the security screen, pull it out of the retractor and hook it to the anchors as illustrated.

B650A01S-AAT

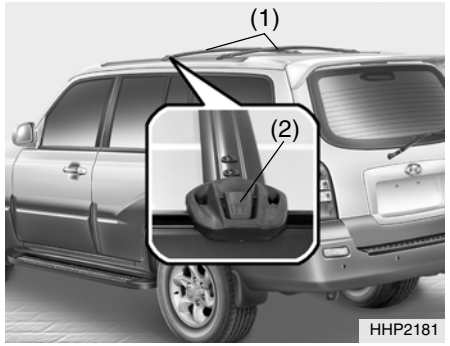
Stowage Precautions

1. Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
2. For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.
3. Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
4. Try to maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

ROOF RACK

B630A01HP-GAT

(If Installed)



If your Hyundai has a roof rack, you can load things on top of your vehicle. The two cross bars (1) on the roof rack can be repositioned forward and rearward for conveniently loading cargo or luggage. With an assistant on the opposite side of the vehicle, press and hold the slider lock buttons (2) on each side, then move the cross bar to the desired position.
The cross bars automatically lock when the slider lock buttons are released.

CAUTION:

- **The cross bars should be positioned before carrying a load on the roof rack.**
- **In case the sunroof is equipped, do not position roof rack loads that could interfere with opening of the sunroof.**
- **The following specification is recommended when loading cargo or luggage.**

ROOF RACK	**34 kg (75 lb) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED**

- **Loading cargo or luggage above 34 kg (75 lb) on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.**
  When you carry large objects, never let them hang over the rear or the sides of your vehicle.
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check frequently to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.**

- **Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.**
- **Loading cargo or luggage over specification on the roof rack may damage stability of your vehicle.**

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01A-AAT

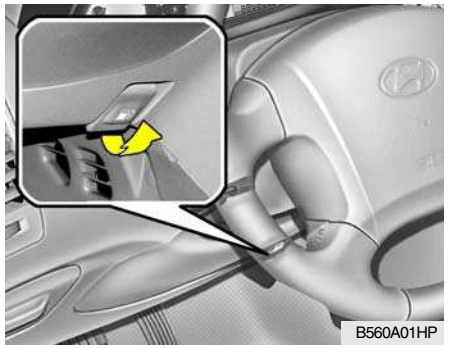
(If Installed)



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stop lights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stop light in the center of the rear window also lights when the brakes are applied.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER LID RELEASE

B560A02HP-GAT



The fuel-filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid release lever located below the right of the driver's side crash pad.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

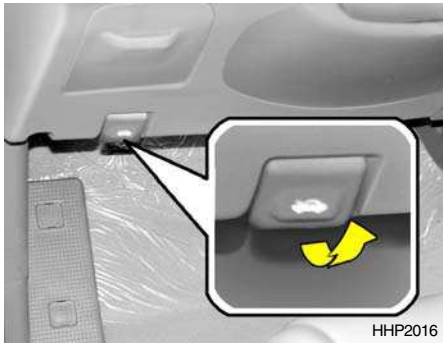

HHP2015-D

WARNING:
Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part. If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern.
Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

- **Automotive fuels are flammable/ explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully.**
  - **Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, have one's hands in contact with metal parts away from the filler neck to discharge static electricity.**
  - **Do not get back in the vehicle while refueling. Do not operate anything that can produce static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in an explosion.**
  - **When using a portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground while refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. While starting refueling, contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
  - **Do not use cellular phones around a gas station. The electric current or electronic interference from cellular phones can ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**
  - **When refueling, always turn the engine off. Sparks by electrical equipment of the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. After refueling, check to make sure the fuel filler cap is securely closed, and then start the engine.**
  - **Do not smoke or try to light cigarettes around a gas station. Automotive fuels are flammable.**

HOOD RELEASE

B570A01HP-AAT



1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



2. Push the secondary latch lever sideways and lift the hood.
3. Raise the hood by hand.



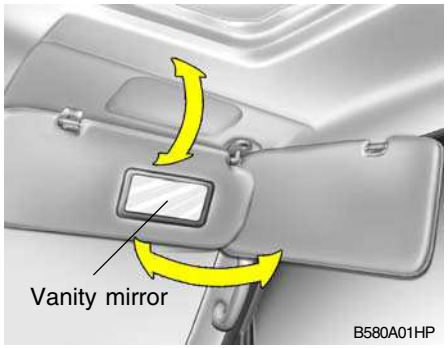
When closing the hood, slowly close the hood and make sure it locks into place.

WARNING:

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

SUN VISOR

B580A01HP-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down.
A vanity mirror is provided on the back of the sun visor for the front passenger.

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the front of each sun visor(If Installed).

WARNING:
Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LIGHT

B620A01S-AAT

(If Installed)



A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out and also to warn passing vehicles.

HORN

B610A01L-GAT



Press the pad on the steering wheel to sound the horn.

REAR SEAT ARMREST

B611A01HP-AAT

(If Installed)



The rear seat armrest is located in the center of the rear seatback. A storage box and two drink holders are included for convenience.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01HP-GAT

(If Installed)



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever toward you and hold it to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, release the lever.

WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and serious injury or death.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01HP-GAT

(If Installed)



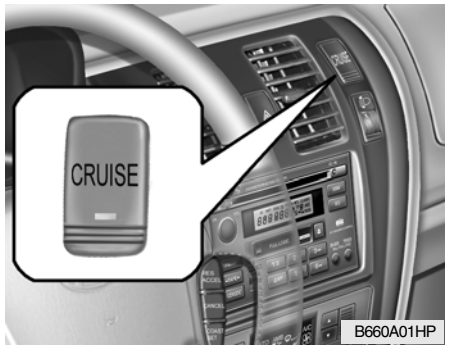
To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

LOADING CONDITION	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front Passenger	0
Full Passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum Permissible Loading	2
Driver + Maximum Permissible Loading	3

CRUISE CONTROL

B660A01S-AAT

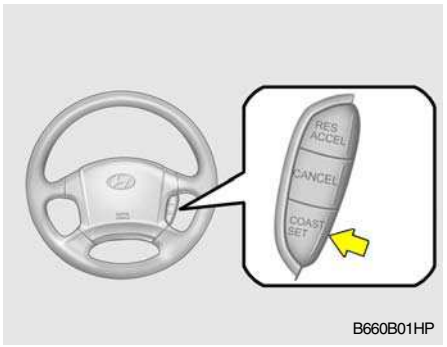
(If Installed)



The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, toll roads, or other noncongested highways. This system is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h(25 mph).

B660B01HP-AAT

To Set the Cruise Speed



1. Push in the cruise control main switch. This turns the system on.

NOTE:
The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated when the main cruise control switch is activated(2.9 CRDi only).

2. Accelerate to desired cruising speed above 40 km/h(25 mph).
3. Push the control switch "SET" (COAST) position.

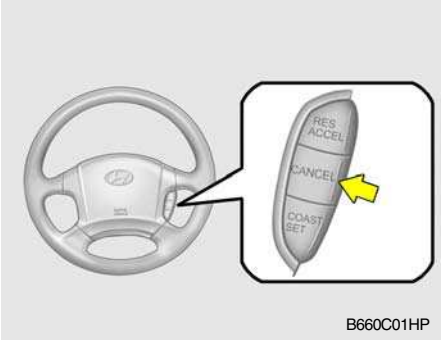
NOTE:
The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate after you have set the vehicle speed at the desired speed (Gasoline Engine Only).

4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.
5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

NOTE:
If the vehicle speed decreases more than 15 km/h (9 mph) below the set speed or decreases below 40 km/h (25 mph), the cruise control system will automatically cancel the set speed.

B660C02HP-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed



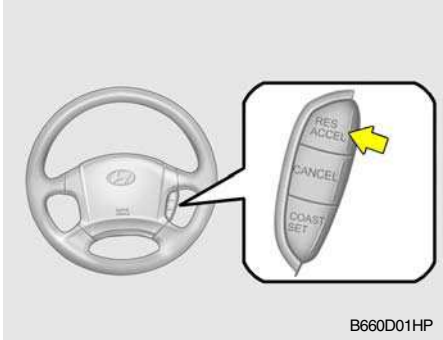
B660C01HP

To disengage the cruise control system, push the control switch "CANCEL". Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress clutch pedal (Manual transmission).
- Shift the selector lever to "N" position (Automatic transmission).
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memorized speed by 15 km/h(9 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 40 km/h(25 mph).
- Release the main switch.

B660D01L-DAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



B660D01HP

The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch "RESUME (ACCEL)" and release it to return (when travelling above 40 km/h).

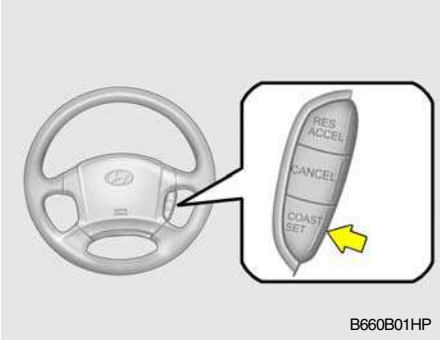
B660E01L-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch "RESUME (ACCEL)" and hold it.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02L-GAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



B660B01HP

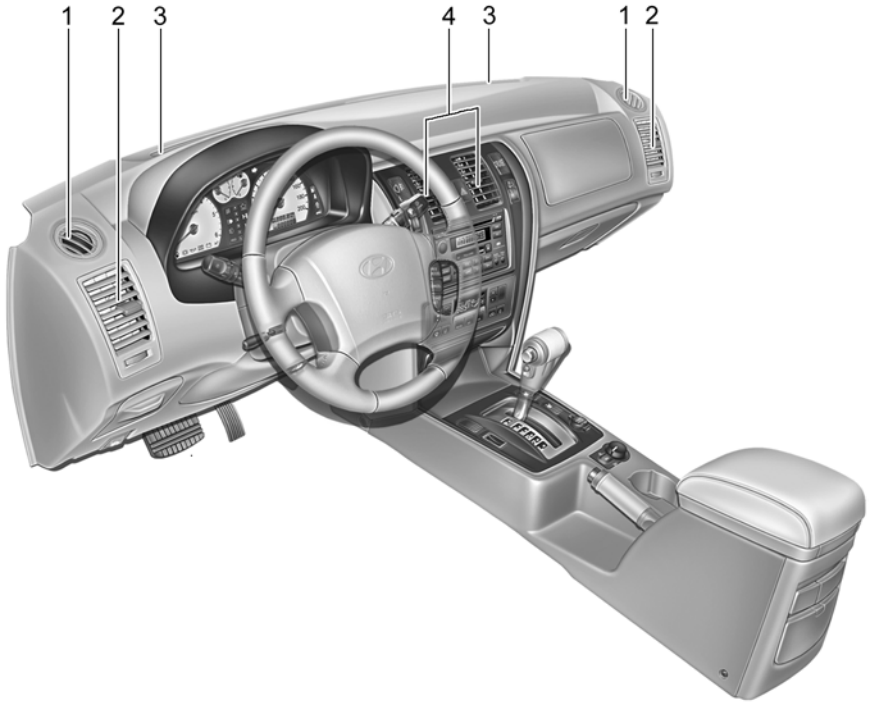
1. Push the control switch "SET (COAST)" and hold it. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control button.

WARNING:

- **Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **During cruise-control driving with a manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.**

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET" button is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**

B710A01TB-GAT



B710B01HP

1. Side Defroster Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windshield Defroster Nozzle
4. Center Ventilator

B710B01S-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. The direction of air flow from the vents in the center of the dashboard is adjustable. To control the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

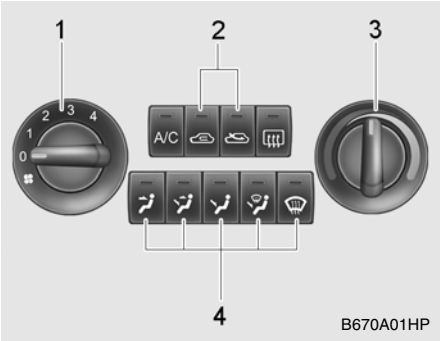
B710C02HP-AAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

The side ventilators are located on each side of dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≋" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to " ⊠ ". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01HP-GAT

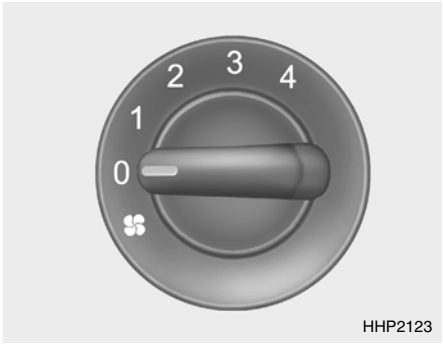


There are four controls for the heating and cooling system. They are:

1. Fan speed control.
   This is used to turn the fan on and select the fan speed.
2. Air intake control.
   This allows you to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.
3. Temperature control.
   This is used to turn the heating system on and off and to select the degree of heating desired.
4. Air flow control.
   This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air positions.

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)



This is used to turn the blower fan on and off and to select the fan speed. The blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" position.

B670C02Y-AAT

Air Intake Control



HHP2125

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air.

Fresh
Recirculation

With the "" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.
With the "" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment is drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

NOTE:
It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

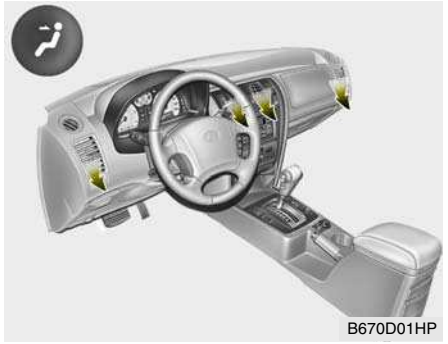
B670D01L-AAT

Air Flow Control



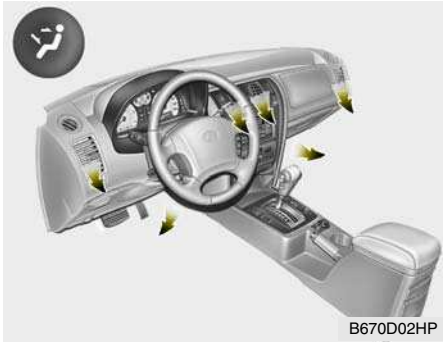
HHP2126

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.


B670D01HP

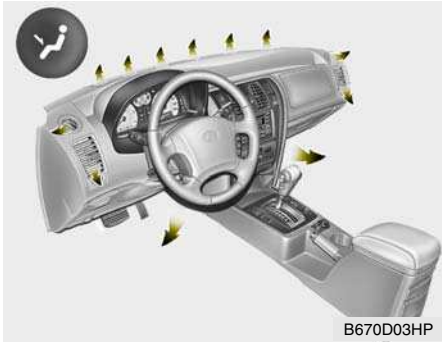
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.


B670D02HP

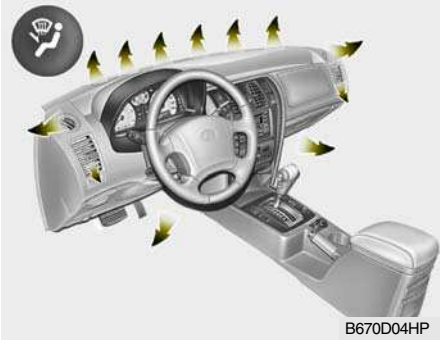
Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.


B670D03HP

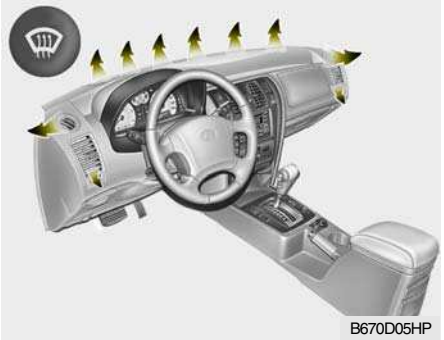
Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.


B670D04HP

Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.
If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

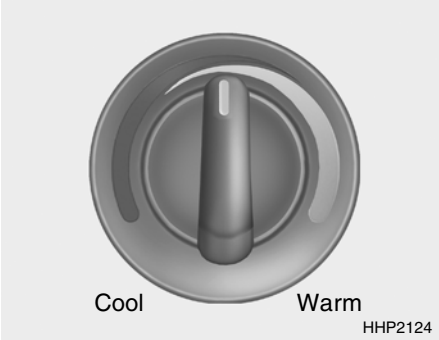

B670D05HP

Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.
If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windshield defrosting.

B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control

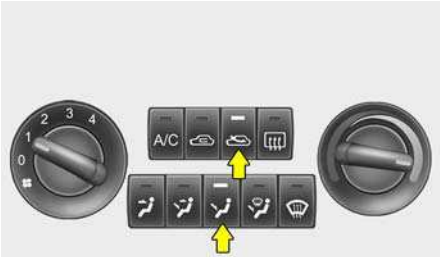


HHP2124

This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

HEATING CONTROLS

B690A02S-AAT



B690A01HP

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position and the air flow control to the floor ( ) position.

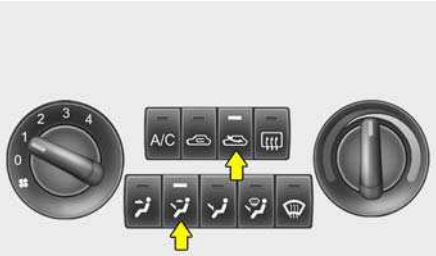
For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate ( ) position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated).

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A01A-AAT



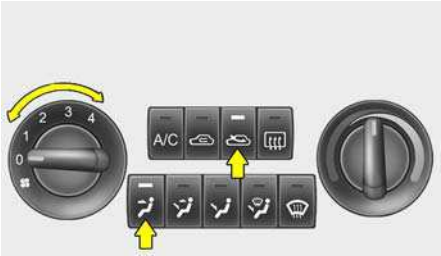
B700A01HP

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level ( ) position.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01A-AAT



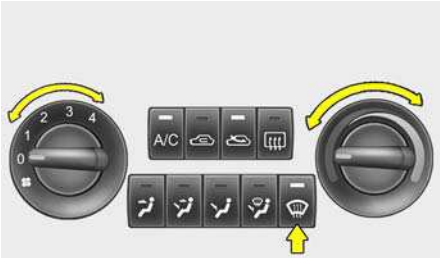
B710A01HP

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control at the fresh air ( ) position.
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the air flow control to the face ( ) position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A02FC-AAT



B720A01HP

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield.

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position.(The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



B720B01HP

To remove frost or exterior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position.(The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level ( ) or defrost level ( ), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield. If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position ( ) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-AAT

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the position. Be sure to return the control to the position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position, and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

B740A01S-AAT

(If Installed) Air Conditioning Switch

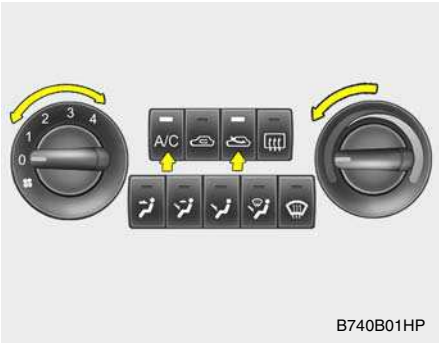


B740A01HP

The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01HP-GAT

Air Conditioning Operation Cooling



B740B01HP

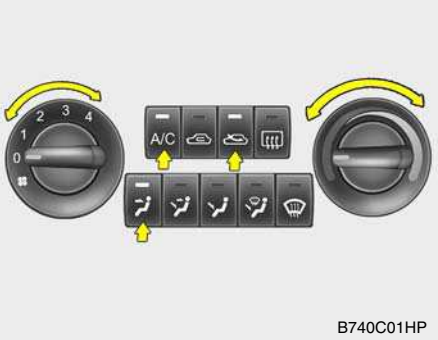
To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- Set the side vent control to " ", to shut off the outside air entry.
- Turn on the fan control switch.
- Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- Set the air intake control to the fresh air position.

- Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the recirculate (⟲) position on the air intake control.

B740C01A-AAT

De-Humidified Heating



B740C01HP

For dehumidified heating:

- Turn on the fan control switch.
- Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- Set the air intake control to the fresh air (⟲) position.
- Set the air flow control to the face (🙂) position.
- Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01Y-AAT

Operation Tips

- If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine overheating.
- During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

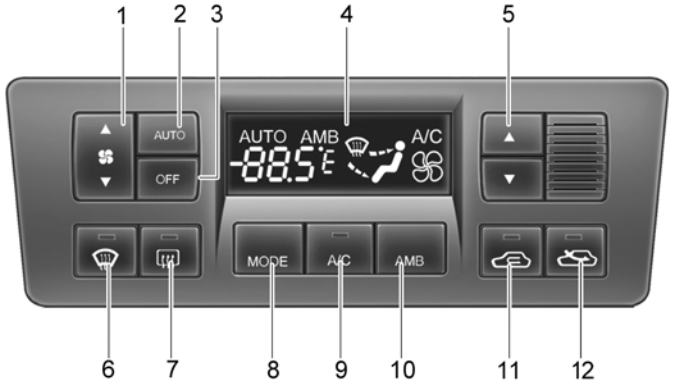
B970A01Y-AAT

(If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

B970B01HP-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

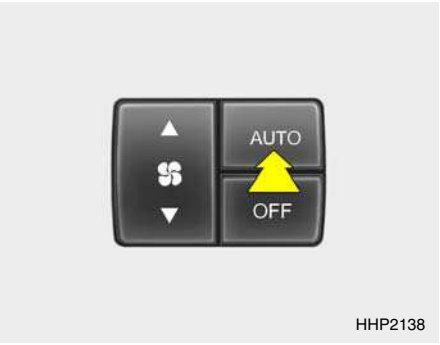


B970B01HP

1. Blower Fan Control Switch
2. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
3. OFF Switch
4. Display Window
5. Temperature Control Button
6. Defroster Switch
7. Rear Window Defroster Switch (If Installed)
8. Air Flow Control Switch
9. Air Conditioning Switch
10. Ambient Temperature Switch
11. Air Intake Control Switch (Recirculation air)
12. Air Intake Control Switch (Fresh air)

B970C02L-AAT

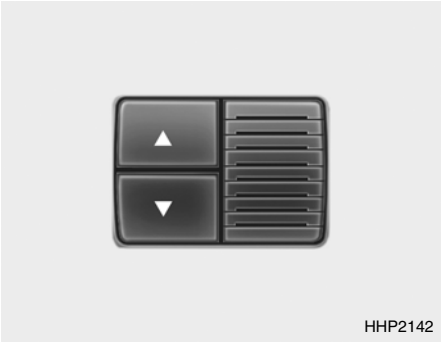
Automatic Operation



HHP2138

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" switch. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and, air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



HHP2142

2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature.
   The temperature will increase to the maximum 32°C(90°F) by pushing on the ▲ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 0.5°C(1°F).
   The temperature will decrease to the minimum 17°C(62°F) by pushing on the ▼ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 0.5°C(1°F).

NOTE:

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degrees.
This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;
Press the TEMP down (▼) button 3 seconds or more with the AMB button held down.
The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit
(°C → °F or °F → °C).



NOTE:
Never place anything over the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

B995A01Y-AAT

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SWITCH



Pressing the AMB button displays the ambient temperature on the display.

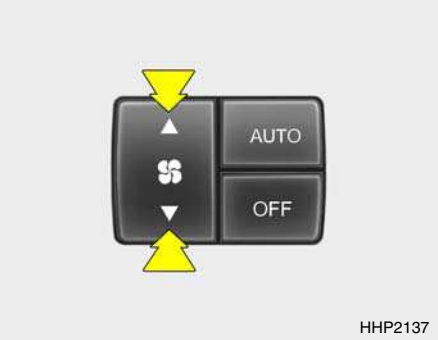
B980A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.
The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.
Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

Fan Speed Control Switch

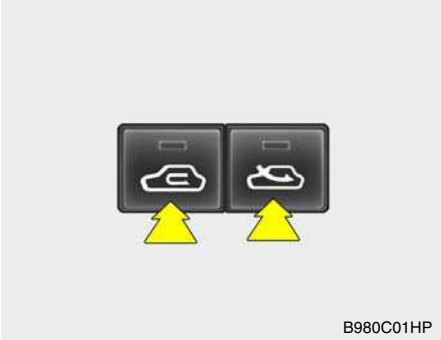


HHP2137

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.

B670C03HP-GAT

Air Intake Control Switch



B980C01HP

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.
To change the air intake control mode, push the control button.

FRESH MODE ( ) : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE ( ): The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

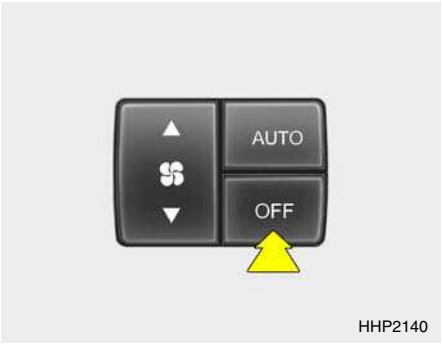
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B980D01Y-AAT

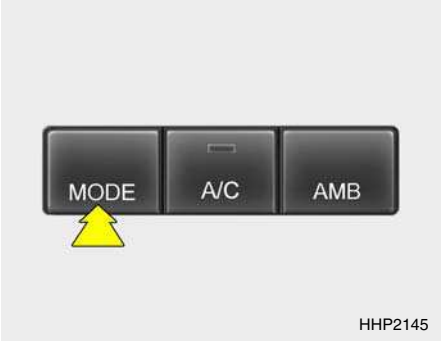
Heating and Cooling System Off



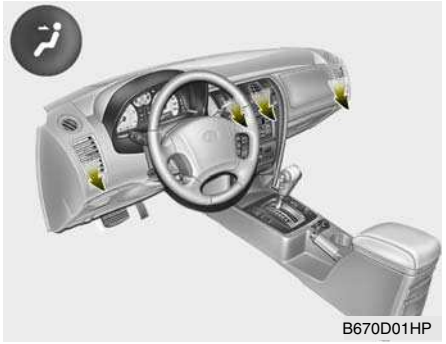
Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01L-GAT

Air Flow Control

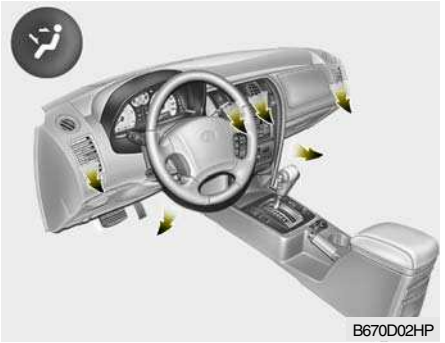


This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



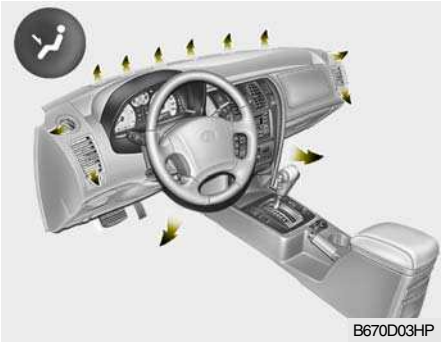
Face-Level

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.


B670D02HP

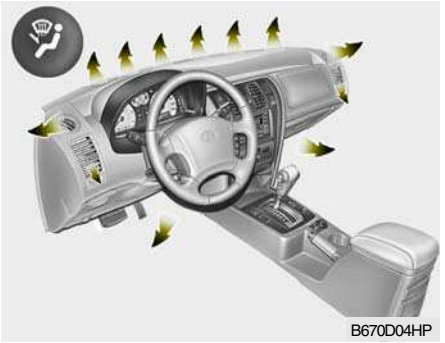
Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.


B670D03HP

Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windshield defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.


B670D04HP

Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

B980F01O-GAT

Defrost Switch

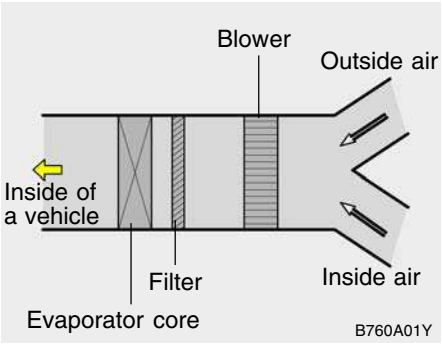


When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the " " mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 3.5°C and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 3.5°C.

THE CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B760A06A-GAT

(FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT) (If Installed)



The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.
It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.
To replace the climate control air filter, refer to the page 6-25.

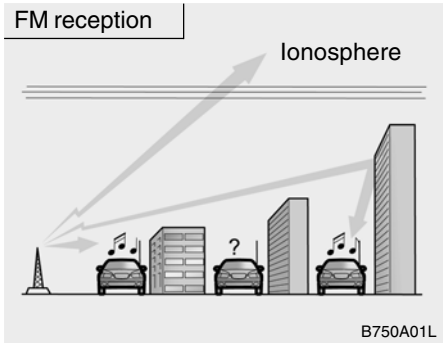
CAUTION:

- **Replace the filter every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.**
- **When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked at authorized dealer.**

STEREO SOUND SYSTEM

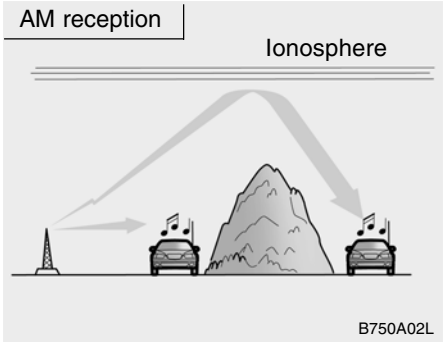
B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

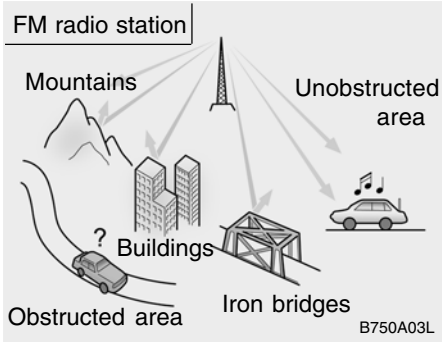


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

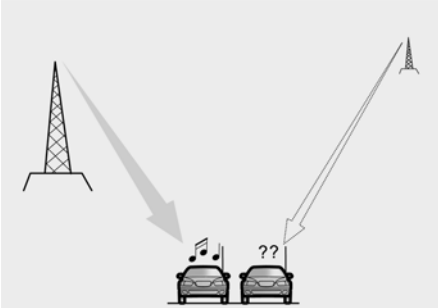
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the ionosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

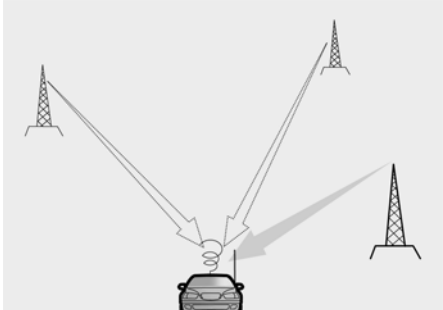


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



B750A04L

- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.


B750A05L

- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and a reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

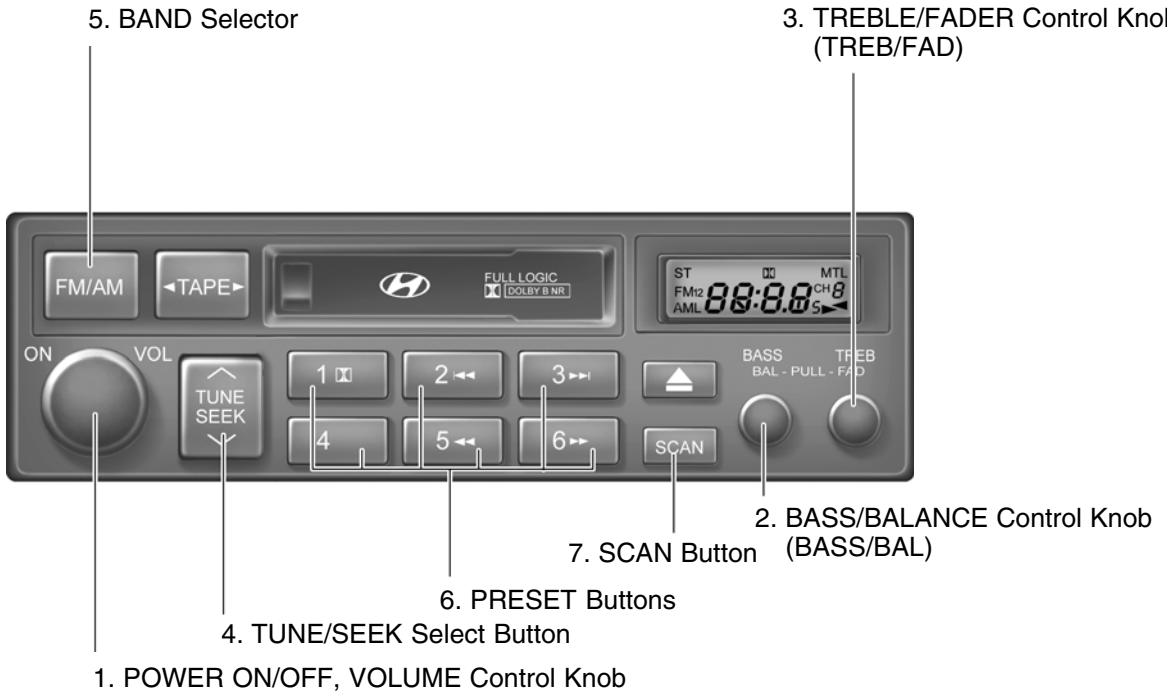
When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used by using an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

H240A01O-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H240) (If Installed)



H240A01HP

H240B03O-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the tape direction indicator in the tape mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

BAL (Balance) Control Knob

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. TREB (Treble) Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FAD (Fader) Control Knob

Pull the treble control knob further out. Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the ∧side or ∨side to increase or to decrease the frequency. Press either button and hold down to continuously scroll. Release button once the desired station is reached.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button 0.5 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.
When the ∧side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing it will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the ∨side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. BAND Selector

Pressing the FM/AM button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

6. PRESET STATION SELECT Buttons

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1, or FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory with a beep sound. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

7. SCAN Button

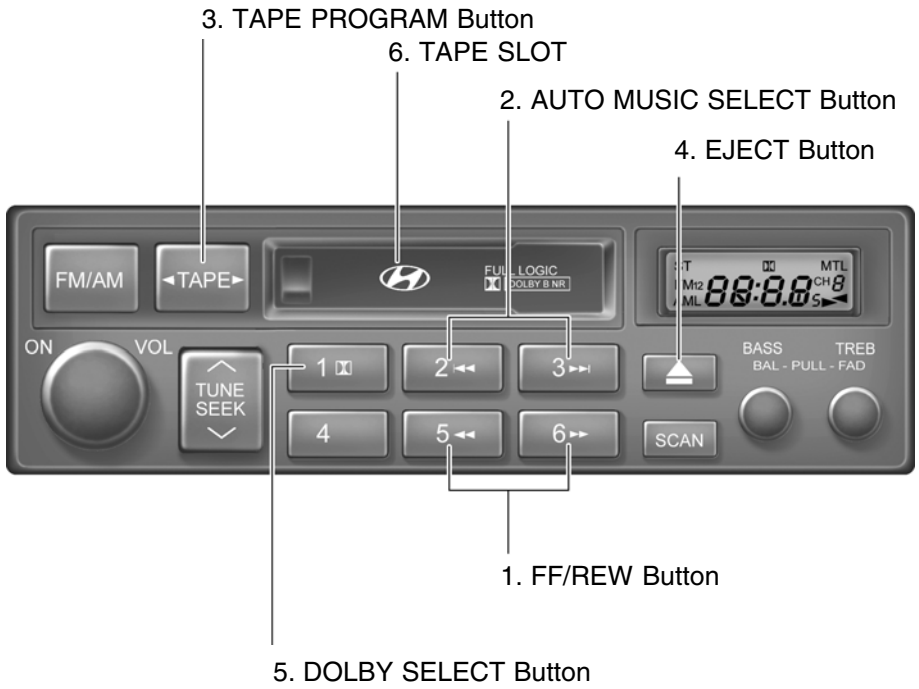
When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

CAUTION:

- **o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.**
- **o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.**

H240C01O-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (H240) (If Installed)



H240C01HP

H240D03O-AAT

1. FF/REW Button

- o The FF (fast forward tape winding) starts when the ▶▶ button is pressed during PLAY or REW.
- o PLAY starts when the ▶▶ button is pressed again during the FF.
- o REW (rewinding) starts when the ◀◀ button is pressed during PLAY or FF.
- o PLAY starts when the ◀◀ button is pressed again during REW.

2. AUTO MUSIC SELECT Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape.
The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC SELECT button.

- o Pressing the ▶▶| button will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the |◀◀ button will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.

3. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely pressing the program button.
An arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

NOTE:

When tape operation is abnormal or ER8 fault code is displayed, Press eject button more than 5 seconds to initialize the deck.

4. EJECT Button

- o When the EJECT button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the EJECT button is pressed during FF/REW, the cassette will eject.

5. DOLBY SELECT Button

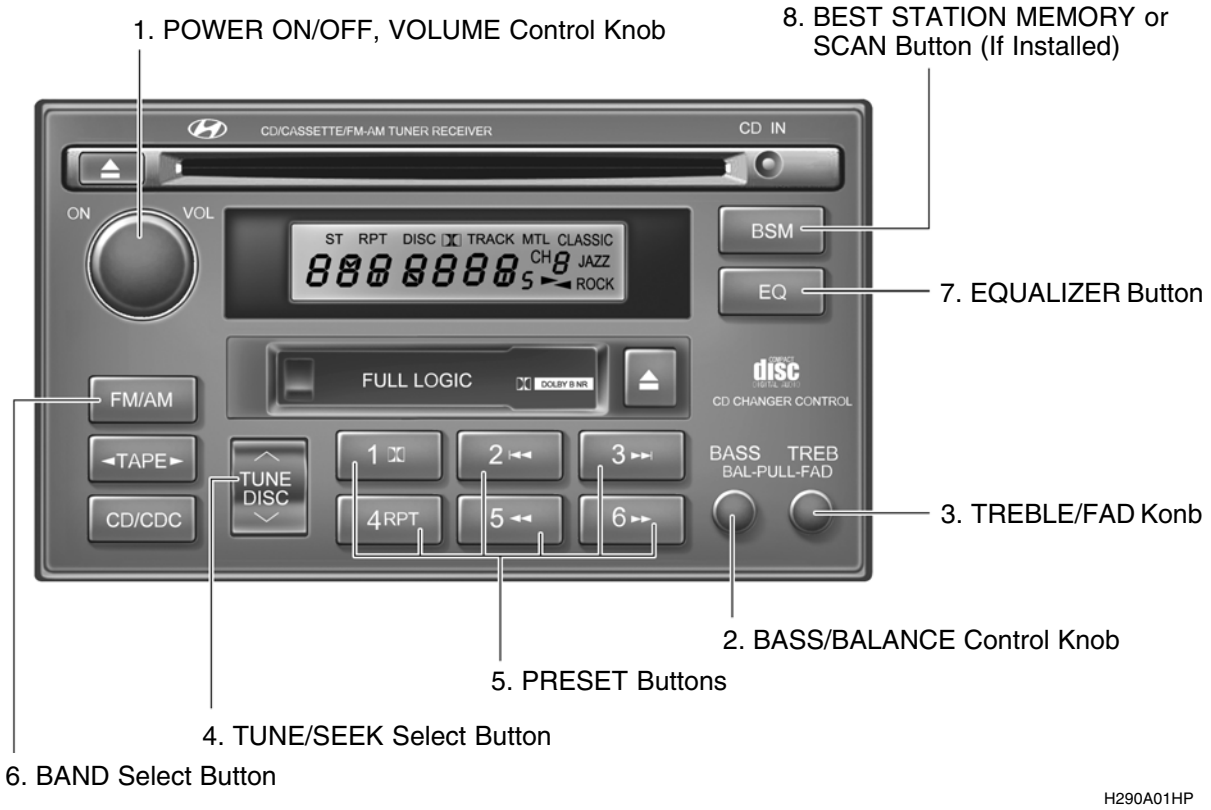
If you get background noise during PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing DOLBY SELECT button.
If you want to release, press the button again.

CAUTION:

- **o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.**
- **o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.**
- **o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.**

H290A01E-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H280) (If Installed)



H290A01HP

H290B03E-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the button to switch the power on. The display shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the tape direction indicator in the tape mode, or CD track either the CD mode or CD AUTO CHANGER mode. To switch the power off, press the button again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BASS/BALANCE Control Knob

BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out. To increase the bass, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the bass, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

BALANCE Control knob

Pull the Bass control knob out further. Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated).
When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. TREBLE/FAD Knob

TREBLE Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FAD (Fader) Control Knob

Further pull the popped-up knob. Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the (∧) side or (∨) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. With the button held down for 0.5 sec. or more, the stop signal (broadcasting radio wave) is ignored and channel selection continues.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 0.5 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.
When the (∧) side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing it will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (∨) side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1 and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory with a beep sound. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

6. BAND Selector

Pressing the FM/AM button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

7. EQUALIZER Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT

8. Best Station Memory Button (BSM) (If Installed)

When the BSM button is pressed for two seconds or longer, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

SCAN Button (If Installed)

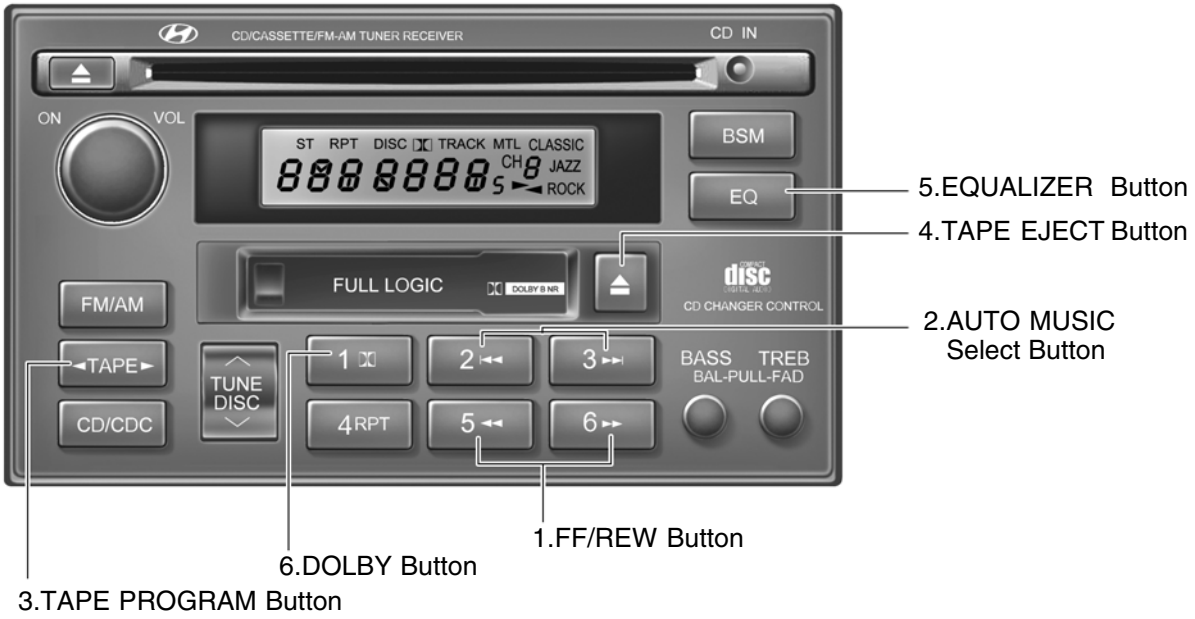
When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

CAUTION:

- **o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.**
- **o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.**

H290C01E-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (H280) (If Installed)



H290C01HP

H290D02O-GAT

1. FF/REW Button

- o Fast forward tape winding starts when the FF (▶▶) button is pressed during the PLAY or REW mode.
- o Tape play starts when the FF (▶▶) button is pressed again during the FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the REW (◀◀) button is pressed during the PLAY or FF mode.
- o Tape play starts when the REW (◀◀) button pressed again during the REW mode.

2. AUTO MUSIC Select Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC Select button.

- o Pressing the ▶▶| button will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the |◀◀ button will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.

3. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the program button. An arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

4. TAPE EJECT button

- o When the ⏏ button is pressed with the cassette loaded, the cassette is ejected.
- o When the ⏏ button is pressed during the FF/REW mode, the cassette is ejected.

5. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT
↑ ↓

6. DOLBY Button

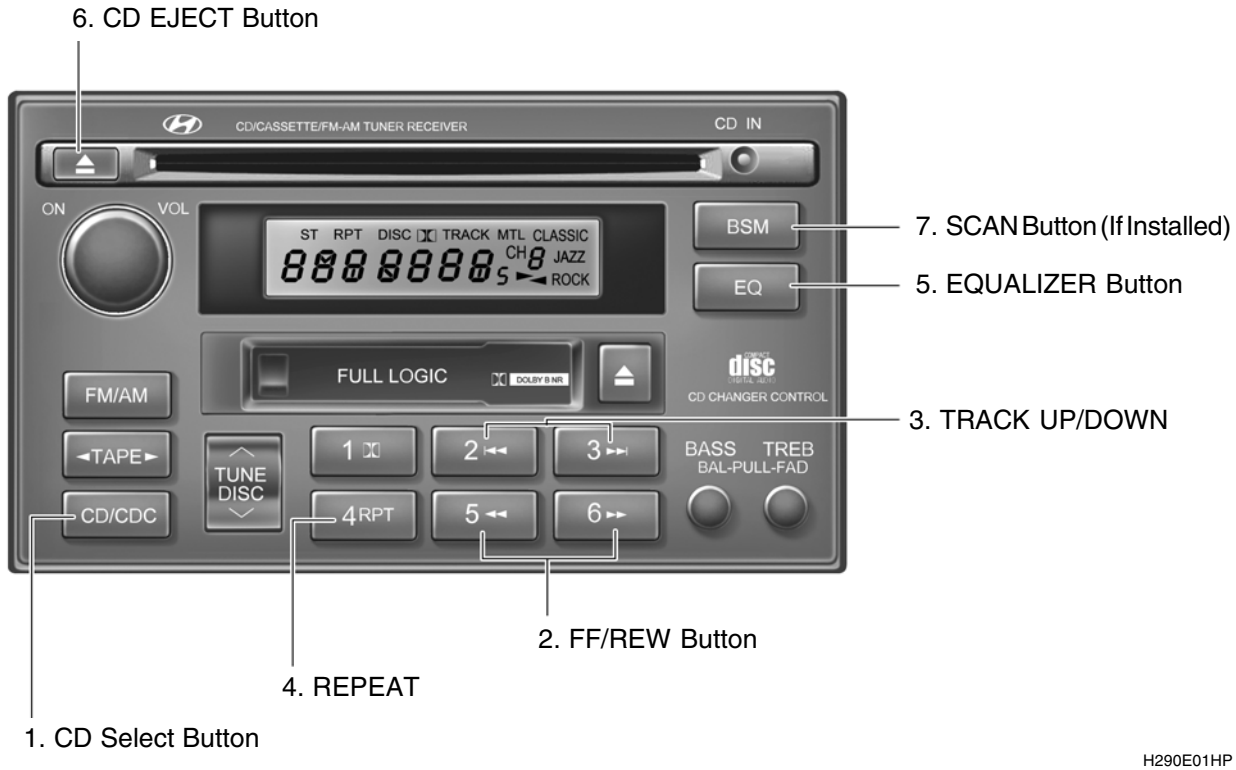
If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

CAUTION:

- **o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.**
- **o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.**
- **o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.**

H290E01E-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (H280) (If Installed)



H290E01HP

H290F03O-GAT

1. CD Select Button

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation or cassette tape playing.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the CD/CDC button the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or cassette player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

2. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.
When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ▶▶| button once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press |◀◀ button once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. REPEAT

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed.
  This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. EQUALIZER Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT

6. CD EJECT Button

When the ⏏ button is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

7. SCAN Button (If Installed)

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

NOTE:

- **o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.**
- **o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.**
- **o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.**

- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.

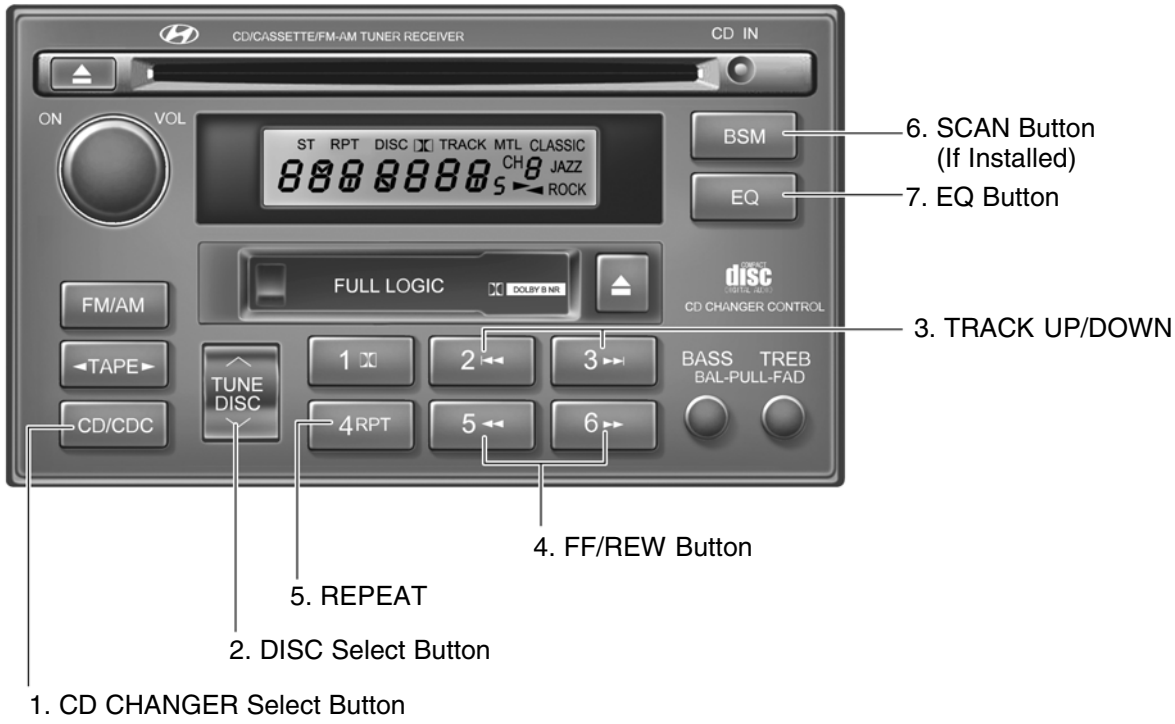
CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc. Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.

- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

H290G01E-GAT

CD AUTO CHANGER (H280) (If Installed)



H290G01HP

B290H03HP-GAT

The CD auto changer is located in the right side of the luggage compartment.

o To use the CD auto changer.

1. Open the sliding lid of the CD auto changer.
2. To eject the compact disc magazine, press the EJECT button located inside the CD auto changer.
3. Insert the discs into the magazine.
4. Push the magazine into the CD auto changer and close the sliding lid.

o The CD auto changer can be used when the ignition switch is in either "ON" or "ACC" position.

1. CD CHANGER Select Button

When the CD changer magazine contains discs, press the "CD/CDC" button and the CD changer can be used even if the radio or cassette player is being used. The Hyundai CD changer can hold up to eight discs. The disc number will be lit, and the track number, and elapsed time will be displayed.

2. DISC Select Button

To select the CD you want, push " TUNE DISC " to change the disc number.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
o Press ▶▶| once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press |◀◀ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold in the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.
When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

5. REPEAT

o To repeat the track you are listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed.
This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. SCAN Button (If Installed)

o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. for the desired track.

7. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT

NOTE:

- When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.

CAUTION:

- Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD changer as damage to the unit may occur.
- Do not insert anything like coins into the changer slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc. Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.
- Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc changer, genuine CDs are recommended.

B890A01Y-AAT

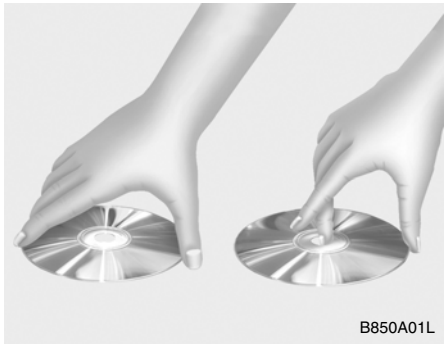
AUDIO FAULT CODE

If you see any error indication in the display while using the system in the CD or Tape mode, find the cause in the chart below.
If you cannot clear the error indication, take the car to your Hyundai dealer.

INDICATION	CAUSE	SOLUTION
Er2	CD DECK MECHANICAL ERROR (EJECT ERROR, LOADING ERROR)	After resetting the audio system, push the eject button. If disc is not ejected, consult your Hyundai dealer.
Er3	FOCUS ERROR DATA READ ERROR	Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged. Press the eject button and pull out the disc. Then insert a normal CD disc.
Er6	DISC ERROR	Check if the disc is inserted correctly in the CD player. Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged.
Er8	TAPE DECK ERROR TAPE EJECT ERROR	After resetting the audio system, push the eject button. If tape does not eject, consult your Hyundai dealer.
HHH	TEMPERATURE IS TOO HIGH	Fault code will reset automatically when the temperature returns to normal.
no CD	NO DISC IN MAGAZINE NO CD MAGAZINE IN THE AUTO CHANGER	Insert disc in magazine or insert CD magazine in the auto changer.

B850A02F-AAT

Proper Handling



Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

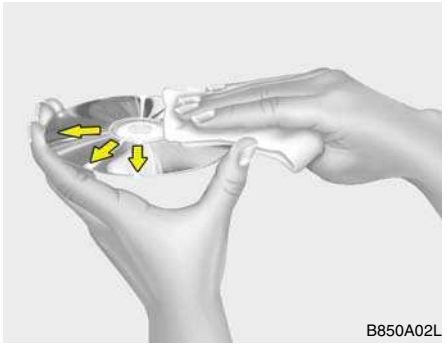
Damaged Disc

Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.
Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

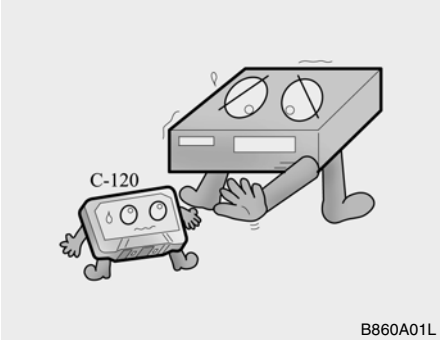
Keep Your Discs Clean



Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.
If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

CARE OF CASSETTE TAPES

B860A01A-AAT



B860A01L

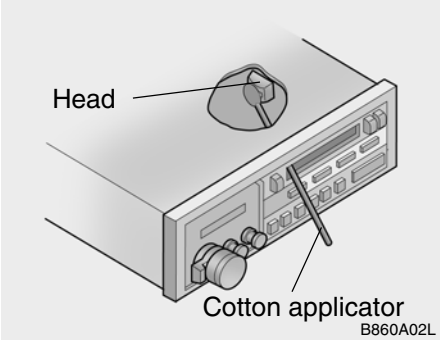
Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severe cold and dusty conditions. When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the protective cassette case in which they were originally supplied. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.



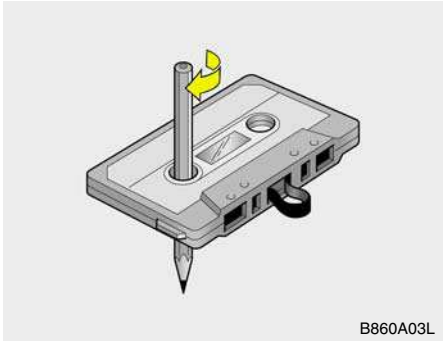
B860A01HP

- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.
- o Avoid repeated fast reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



B860A02L

- The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.


B860A03L

NOTE:

Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the player. It may cause the tape jam in the drive mechanism when you try to eject it.

Do not leave tape sitting where they are exposed to hot warm or, high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

ANTENNA

B870A01A-GAT

Fixed Rod Antenna


B870C01HP

Your car uses a fixed rod antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or the antenna may be damaged.

B880C02B-GAT

Glass Antenna (If Installed)



When the radio power switch is turned on while the ignition key is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna in the rear quarter glass.

CAUTION:

- **Do not clean the inner side of the rear quarter glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.**
- **Avoid adding metallic coating such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.**

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous! 2-2
Before Starting the Engine 2-3
Key Positions 2-4
Starting 2-5
Operating the Manual Transmission 2-7
Automatic Transmission 2-9
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) 2-14
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 2-21
Limited-Slip Differential (LSD) 2-22
Good Braking Practices 2-22
Driving for Economy 2-23
Smooth Cornering 2-25
Winter Driving 2-25
Trailer or Vehicle Towing 2-28

C010A01HP-AAT

WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

o Do not inhale exhaust fumes.
Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.
The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by your Hyundai dealer.

o Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.
Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

o Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.
If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tail gate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A02A-AAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil, water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Lock all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON", check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

WARNING:
Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.
Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (if installed).

TO START THE ENGINE

C030A01HP-GAT

Combination Ignition Switch

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transmission, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transmission, place the shift lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:
For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Automatic Transmission).

WARNING: (Diesel only)
To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle after starting according to the following table.

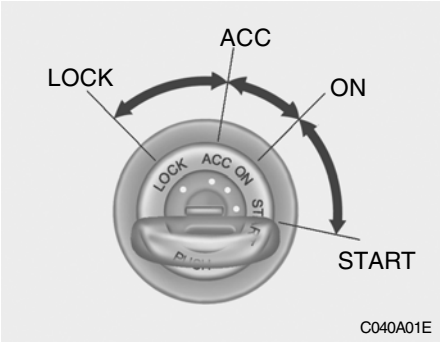
Ambient temp.	Warm up time
Above -15°C (5°F)	3 min. or longer
Below -15°C (5°F)	6 min. or longer

After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the brake vacuum warning light has turn-ed off. Failure to carry out the above procedure may result in the need to apply greater pedal pressure in order to effect the necessary braking effort.

KEY POSITIONS

C040A01A-AAT

WARNING:
The engine should not be turned off or the key removed from the ignition key cylinder while the vehicle is in motion. The steering wheel is locked by removing the key.



C040A01E

o "START"
The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:
Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"
When the key is in the "ON" position, the ignition is on and all accessories may be turned on. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left in the "ON" position. This will discharge the battery and may also damage the ignition system.

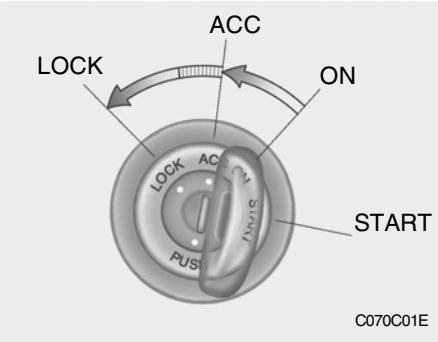
o "ACC"
With the key in the "ACC" position, some electrical accessories (radio, etc.) may be operated.

o "LOCK"
The key can be removed or inserted in this position.
To protect against theft, the steering wheel locks by removing the key.

NOTE:
To unlock the steering wheel, insert the key, and then turn the steering wheel and key simultaneously.

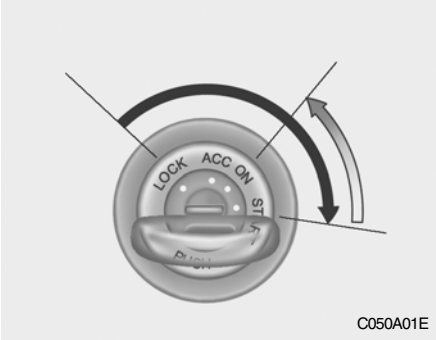
C070C01A-AAT

To remove the ignition key



1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

C050A01A-AAT



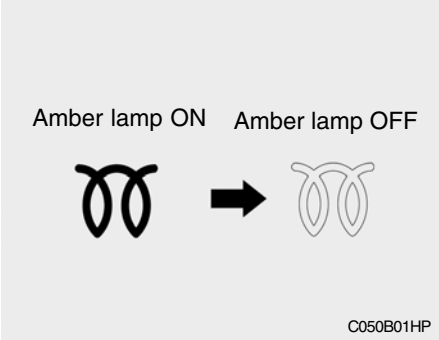
WARNING:
Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your car in or out of the area. The carbon monoxide gas emitted is odorless and can cause serious injury or death.

C050B01HP-GAT

NORMAL CONDITIONS

Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transmission, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully. If your Hyundai has an automatic transmission, place the shift lever in "P" (park).
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indication lamp, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel-preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.



C050B01HP

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 2 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position during 10 seconds, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

5. Operate the accelerator pedal as described below in accordance with the atmospheric temperature and/or engine condition. (Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI) Only)
   (1) When the atmospheric temperature is moderate or the engine is warm:
   Start the engine without depressing the accelerator pedal.
   (2) When the atmospheric temperature is low and the engine is cold:
   Start the engine while depressing the accelerator pedal. If the atmospheric temperature is very low, setting the ignition switch to "ON" for one or two seconds before attempting to start the engine will make it easier to start.
6. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B02HP-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (Diesel Engine)

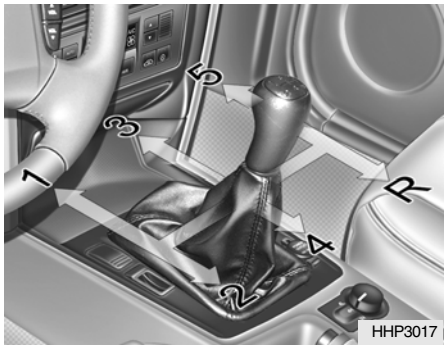
(1) Do not race or suddenly accelerate the engine immediately after starting it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.

(2) After high speed driving or prolonged engine loading, the engine should be allowed to idle, as shown in the following chart, before turning it off.
This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

Driving Condition		Required Idle Time
Normal driving		Not necessary
High speed driving	Up to 80 km/h	About 20 seconds
	Up to 100km/h	About 1 minute
Steep mountain slopes or continued driving in excess of 100km/h		About 2 minutes

WARNING:
Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

C070A02HP-GAT



HHP3017

Your Hyundai's manual transmission has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

NOTE:
o To shift into reverse, rest the lever in neutral for at least 3 seconds after your car is completely stopped. Then move the lever into the reverse position.

- **During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.**
- **If you 've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.**
- **Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.**

CAUTION:

When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.

C070B01A-AAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E03A-GAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)

The shift points as shown above are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

C070D02O-AAT

Good Driving Practices

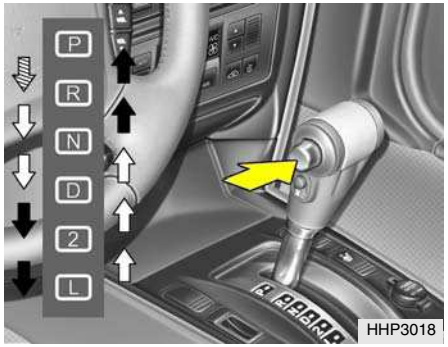
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.

o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

WARNING:
- **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

C090A01HP-GAT

(If Installed)



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transmission has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. It has a conventional shift pattern as shown in the illustration.
At night, with headlights switched on, the appropriate symbol on the quadrant will be illuminated according to the range selected.

CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:
Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.
Push the button when shifting.
The selector lever can be shifted freely.

For optimum fuel economy, accelerate gradually. The transmission will automatically shift to the second, third and overdrive gears.

C090B01HP-GAT

The function of each position is as follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parked or while starting the engine. Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.

CAUTION:
Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped.
Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transmission.

C090C01A-AAT

o R (Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D01HP-GAT

o N (Neutral):

In the "N" position, the transmission is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

C090E01HP-GAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transmission will automatically shift through a four-gear sequence, giving best economy and power. Never down-shift manually to "2" position or "L" position when vehicle speed is more than 96 km/h (60 mph).

C090F01A-AAT

o 2 (Second gear):

Use for driving on slippery road hill climbing or engine braking downhill. "2" automatically shifts between 1st and 2nd gears.
This means that no shift-up to 3rd gear is performed. However, the shift-up to 3rd gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-running.
Manually move the selector to "D" returning to normal driving condition.

C090G01HP-GAT

o L (Low gear):

Use for driving up a very steep grade or for engine braking when descending steep hills. When downshifting to "L", the transmission will temporarily remain in second gear until the vehicle has slowed enough for low gear to engage. Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) in low gear.
"L" engages 1st gear only. However, shift-up to 2nd is performed when the vehicle exceeds a certain speed, and as the speed increases, shift-up to 3rd gear occurs to prevent over-running the engine.

NOTE:

- **For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from NEUTRAL or PARK to a forward or reverse gear.**
- **The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.**
- **It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" positions to "P" position. However, the vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transmission damage.**

C090H02HP-DAT

CAUTION:

o P (Park):

Use this range to park the vehicle. This range is also used when engine is started and warmed up.

o N (Neutral):

The engine can be started in this range, but the use of "P" range is recommended for safer start up.

C090I01HP-GAT

CAUTION:

- **Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine in the reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.**
- **Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N" to "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.**

- **Do not use the P(Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transmission into P(Park) and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2nd gear will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.**
- **Check the automatic transmission fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.**

C090J01HP-DAT

OVERDRIVE SWITCH



When the overdrive switch is turned on, the transmission will automatically upshift to the second, third and overdrive gears. When the overdrive switch is turned off, the transmission will not upshift to the overdrive gear at all.
For normal driving, the selector lever should be left in the "D" position and the overdrive switch turned on.

If you need to accelerate rapidly, press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor. The transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear, depending on the speed.

NOTE:

Turn the overdrive switch on for good fuel economy and smooth driving. If engine braking is needed in the "D" range or if repeated upshifting and downshifting between the 3rd and 4th gear is needed when climbing a gentle slope, it is recommended that the overdrive switch be turned off. Turn the overdrive switch back on immediately afterward.

C090N04A-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never move the gear selector lever from "P" or "N" to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- o Never move the gear selector lever into "P" when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into "R".
- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- o Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- o Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in "P" to keep the car from moving.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- o Turn the overdrive switch on for good fuel economy and smooth driving. If engine braking is needed in the "D" range or if repeated upshifting and downshifting between 3rd and 4th gear is needed when climbing a gentle slope, it is recommended that the overdrive switch be turned off. Turn the overdrive switch back on immediately afterward.
- o Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

! WARNING:

o Avoid high cornering speeds.
o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

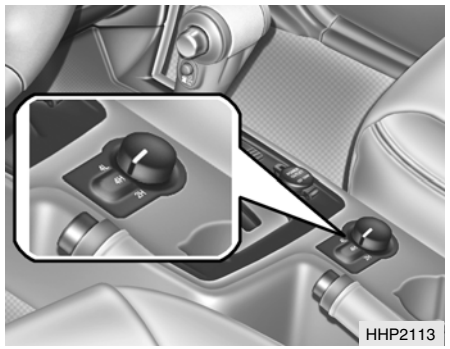
o Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.
o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
o Never exceed posted speed limits.
o Excessive depressing of the accelerater pedal under the tire slip condition such as moving out of the mud or fresh snow etc, may cause severe damage to the transmission. At this time, take other way such as towing.

D090A01P-GAT

You can send your engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum power. 4WD is useful when you drive in snow, mud, ice, mountainous or sandy areas where good traction is required, or when your wheels lose traction using two-wheel drive.

C350A01HP-GAT

Part-time 4WD operation



1. Knob position

This is used to set different positions.

2H(Rear-wheel drive)

When driving on normal roads and highway.

4H(High range 4-wheel drive)

When driving off-road, wet or snow-covered roads with normal speed.
The 4WD HIGH indicator light ( ) will be turned on to remind you that you are in the 4H mode.

4L(Low range 4-wheel drive)

Use "4L" for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and towing the vehicle. Especially when increased drive power is required.
The 4WD LOW indicator light ( ) will be turned on to remind you that you are in the 4L mode.

CAUTION:
Do not select 4WD (4H or 4L) mode on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the 4WD mode.
Four-wheel driving on dry paved roads for a long period will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tire wear. In addition, axle gear oil temperature increases with possible driving system part wear.

2. Transfer shift knob operation

By turning the transfer shift knob(4H, 4L), both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics.

2H → 4H

Turn the transfer shift knob from the 2H mode to the 4H mode at speed below 80 km/h. It is not necessary to depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission). Perform this operation when driving straight.

4H → 2H

Turn the transfer shift knob from the 4H mode to the 2H mode at speed below 80 km/h. It is not necessary to depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission). Perform this operation when driving straight.

4H → 4L

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Select the 4L mode.

4L → 4H

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Select the 4H mode.

D090E02HP-GAT

Driving Four-wheel drive safely

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation.
- Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas.
- 4WD has higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

- o Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Always firmly hold the outer steering wheel when you are driving off-road.
- o Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high center of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- o Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until your feel normal braking forces return.
- o Four-wheel driving on flat and normal roads can result in a severe binding condition when turning the steering wheel.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select 2H(2WD) to drive on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the 4H or 4L(4WD).

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Select the 4H or 4L in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Select the 4H or 4L and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

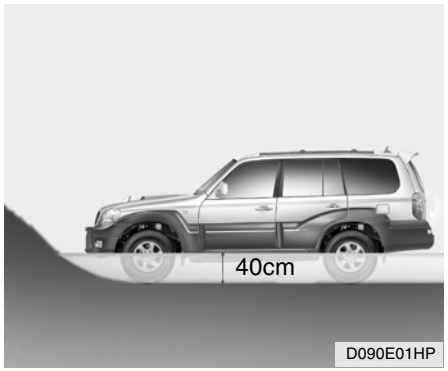
Climbing sharp grades

Select the 4L to maximize use the engine torque.

Descending sharp grades

Select 4L, use the engine brake and descend slowly.

Driving in Water

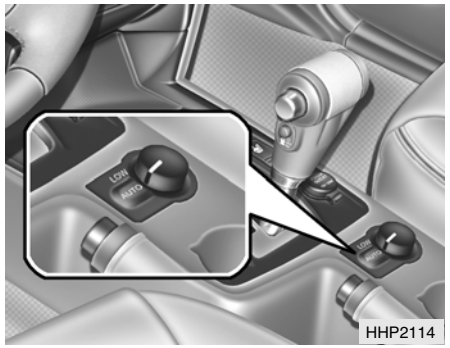


Select the 4L mode and drive through slowly.
The maximum advisable wading depth is approximately 40cm (15.7 in.).
Before driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly at the speed of 5 km/h (3mph) and avoid deep water.
Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other vehicle parts does not occur.

Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the axles, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

C355A04HP-GAT

Full-time 4WD operation (If Installed)



1. Knob position

This is used to set different positions.

AUTO Mode

Full power delivered to front and rear axles for increase traction. Use this mode for normal on-road operating conditions such as dry road surfaces, wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road.

LOW Mode

Full power to both axles, including a lower gear ratio for low-speed applications that require extra power such as dry road surfaces, wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road. Especially when increased drive power is required.
"LOW" mode is not recommended on dry pavement.
The 4WD LOW indicator light (LOW) will be turned on to remind you that you are in the LOW mode.

2. Transfer shift knob operation

AUTO → LOW

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission)
3. Turn the transfer shift knob to "LOW" mode.

LOW → AUTO

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Turn the transfer shift knob to "AUTO" mode.

Driving 4WD Safely

(1) Be sure to wear the seat belt.
(2) Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high center of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
(3) Check the brake condition after driving in wet or muddy conditions. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
(4) Do not drive the vehicle through water. (i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, etc.)
(5) The stopping distance of the full-time 4WD vehicle differs very little from that of the 2WD vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
(6) Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the full-time 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip it with all four tires of the same size and type.
   - o When replacement of any of the tires or disc wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
   - o Rotate the tires and check the tire pressure at regular intervals.

! WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

(7)The full-time 4WD vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is towed with its four wheels raised off the ground.

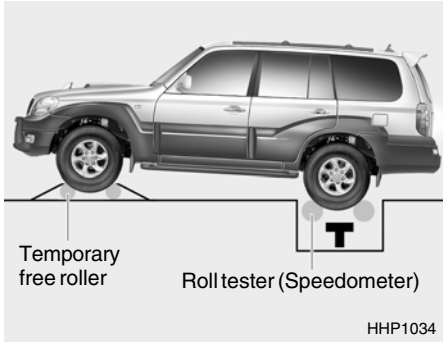
- o If the vehicle is towed with its only two wheels raised off the ground, the 4WD system could be damaged.
- o In unavoidable case, if the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it should be towed only forward direction with rope.

o While towing, check the following items.
1. The ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON".
2. Place the shift lever in neutral (For Automatic Transmission, "N" position).
3. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:
To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit towing to 15km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.

(8) For speedometer test or inspection/maintenance (I/M) program of full-time 4WD vehicle, use a four-wheel chassis dynamometer.

CAUTION:
Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.



o In rare cases when it's unavoidable that a 4WD vehicle is to be inspected for speedometer test on 2WD roll tester, strictly follow the procedures next.

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

WARNING:
Keep away from the front of the vehicle while inspecting. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

(9) When using tire chains, be sure to install the chains on all wheels.
(10) If the front or rear wheels get stuck in the mud, do not spin them recklessly. The 4WD system could be damaged.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select the AUTO to drive on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the LOW.

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Select the AUTO or LOW in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Select the LOW and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

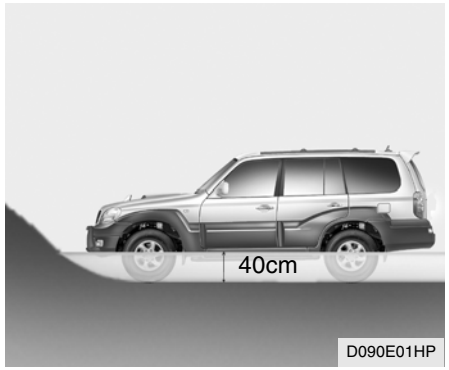
Climbing sharp grades

Select the LOW to maximize use the engine torque.

Descending sharp grades

Select the LOW, use the engine brake and descend slowly.

Driving in Water



Select the LOW mode and drive through slowly.
The maximum advisable wading depth is approximately 40cm (15.7 in.).
Before driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly at the speed of 5 km/h (3mph) and avoid deep water.
Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other vehicle parts does not occur.
Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the axles, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

CAUTION:

- **While the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.**
  There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.
- **If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.**

WARNING:
- **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane charges or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wear a seatbelt.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

C120A02A-AAT

(If Installed)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:
During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

WARNING:
ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.
The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions. During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds.

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**
- **Roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL (LSD)

D190A01HP-GAT

(If Installed)

A limited-slip differential, if equipped, is for the rear wheel differential only. The features of this limited-slip differential are described below:
Just as with a conventional differential, the wheel on one side is allowed to turn at a different speed from the wheel on the other side when the vehicle is cornering. The difference between the limited-slip differential and a conventional differential is that if the wheel on one side of the vehicle loses traction, a greater amount of torque is applied to the rear wheel on the other side to improve traction.

CAUTION:

- **Never start the engine with the gearshift lever placed in the forward or reverse while one of the rear wheels is jacked up and the other in contact with the ground; doing so may cause the vehicle to jump forward.**
- **Use only recommended oil for LSD in the rear axle.**
  See page 9-5 for the recommended oil descriptions.

GOOD BRAKING PRACTICES

C130A01HP-GAT

WARNING:
Nothing should be carried on top of the cargo area cover behind the rear seat. If there were an accident or a sudden stop, such objects could move forward and cause damage to the vehicle or injure the occupants.

- After being parked, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call your Hyundai dealer for assistance.

- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness.
  It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

C140A02A-AAT

You can save fuel and get more miles from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.

- Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-AAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER DRIVING

C160A01A-AAT

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

C160B01A-GAT

Snowy or Icy Conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE:

Tire chains are not legal in all provinces. Check province laws before fitting tire chains.

C160C01A-AAT

Use High Quality Ethylene Glycol Coolant

Your Hyundai is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

C160D01A-AAT

Check Battery and Cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Section 6. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by your Hyundai dealer or a service station.

C160E01A-AAT

Change to "Winter Weight" Oil if Necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See Section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult your Hyundai dealer.

C160F01A-AAT

Check Spark Plugs and Ignition System

Inspect your spark plugs as described in Section 6 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

C160G02A-GAT

To Keep Locks from Freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

NOTE:
The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°C (-40°F) to 80°C (176°F). If you heat the immobilizer key over 80°C (176°F) to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

C160H01A-AAT

Use Approved Anti-Freeze in Window Washer System

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from Hyundai dealers and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the finish.

C160I01HP-GAT

Don't Let Your Parking Brake Freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

C160J01A-AAT

Don't Let Ice and Snow Accumulate Underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

C160K01A-AAT

Carry Emergency Equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

C170A01A-AAT

Pre-Trip Inspections

1. Tires:

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.
Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE:
Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

2. Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil:

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

3. Drive belt:

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

USE OF LIGHTS

C180A01A-AAT

Check your lights regularly for correct operation and always keep them clean. When driving during the day in conditions of poor visibility, it is helpful to drive with headlights on low beam. This enables you to be seen, as well as to see.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

C190A01HP-GAT

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Province Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements. Since laws vary from province to province the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.

CAUTION:
Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.

C190B01S-AAT

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that it's location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.
Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the tongue load uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician. DO NOT USE A HITCH DESIGNED FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATION AND NEVER USE ONE THAT ATTACHES ONLY TO THE BUMPER.

C190C03S-GAT
Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

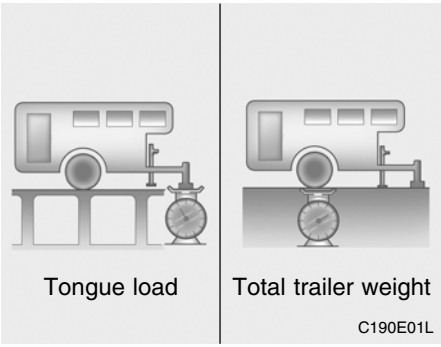
NOTE:
If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-8.

CAUTION:
- **Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.**
- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 12%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**

C190D01A-GAT
Safety Chains

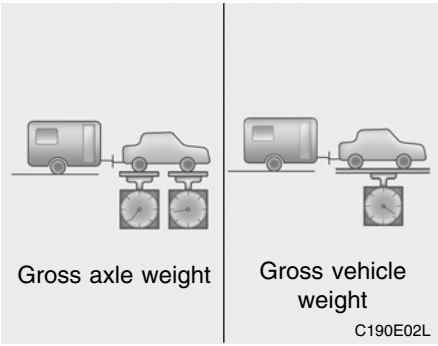
Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately collide with another vehicle. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety chains, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required in most provinces.

C190E03HP-GAT
Trailer Weight Limit



Tongue loads can be increased or decreased by re-distributing the load in the trailer.
This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the load on the tongue.

NOTE:
1. **Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.**



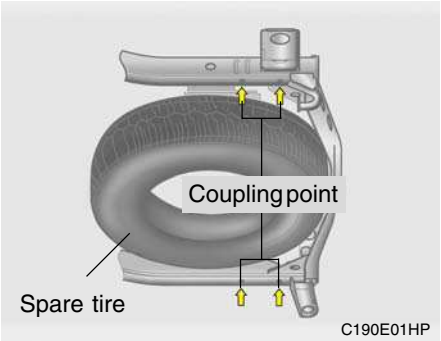
2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and other optional equipment.

3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the cargo area can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device is :

Engine		Load
2.5		75 kg
2.9, 3.5	E.C only	112 kg
	Except E.C	75 kg

5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 1,135 mm.



CAUTION:
The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the following chart.

kg.(Lbs)

	Maximum Towable Weight			
	Engine		Trailer	Tongue
With Brake	2.5		1800(3,968)	75 (165)
	2.9, 3.5	E.C only	2800(6,173)	112(246)
		Except E.C	1800(3,968)	75(165)
Without Brake	2.5, 2.9, 3.5		700(1,543)	28(61.7)

WARNING:

- **Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause injury or death.**
- **When a trailer is used, the operation speed is restricted to 100km/h or less.**

C190F01HP-GAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check hitch and safety chain connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 100 km/h).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency, do not tow a trailer with the transmission in fifth gear (manual transmission) or an overdrive gear (automatic transmission).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect. When ascending a long grade, downshift the transmission to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transmission to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:
When towing, check transmission fluid more frequently.

CAUTION:
If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. **Turn off the air conditioner.**
2. **Reduce highway speed.**
3. **Select a lower gear when going uphill.**
4. **While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.**

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will not Start 3-2
Jump Starting 3-3
If the Engine Overheats 3-4
Spare Tire 3-5
If You Have a Flat Tire 3-7
Changing A Flat Tire 3-7
If Your Vehicle Must Be Towed 3-14
Emergency Towing 3-15
If You Lose Your Keys 3-16

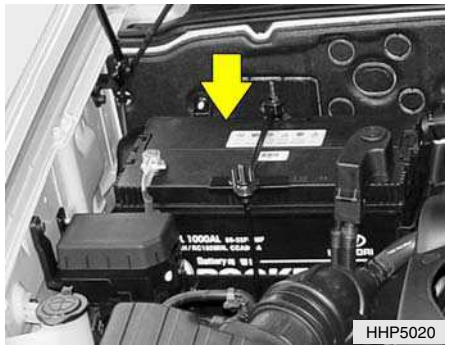
2 IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

D010A01A-AAT

WARNING:
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

D010B01HP-GAT

If Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly


HHP5020

1. If your car has an automatic transmission, be sure the gear selector lever is in "N" or "P" and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump Starting".

D010C02A-EAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs(For Gasoline Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay(For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine room.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

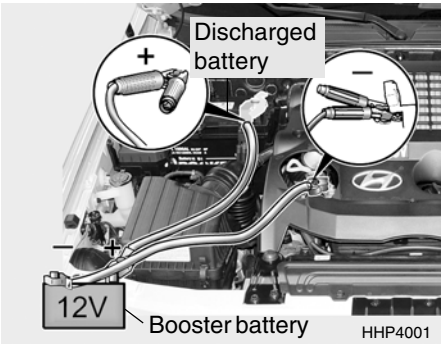
D010D01A-AAT

If Engine Stalls While Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

JUMP STARTING

D020A02A-AAT



WARNING:
The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

- If you should accidentally get acid on your skin or in your eyes, immediately remove any contaminated clothing and flush the area with clear water for at least 15 minutes. Then promptly obtain medical attention. If you must be transported to an emergency facility, continue to apply water to the affected area with a sponge or cloth.
- The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. Do not smoke or allow a spark or an open flame in the vicinity.
- The battery being used to provide the jump start must be 12-volt. If you cannot determine that it is a 12-volt battery, do not attempt to use it for the jump start.
- To jump start a car with a discharged battery, follow this procedure exactly:

1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, be sure the two vehicles are not touching.
2. Turn off all unnecessary lights and acces-sories in both vehicles.
3. Attach the clamps of the jumper cable in the exact location shown in the illustration. First, attach one clamp of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the discharged battery. Then attach the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the booster battery. Next, using the other cable, attach one clamp to the negative (-) post or cable of the booster battery. Then attach the other end of that cable to a solid metal part of the engine away from the battery. Do not connect the cable to any moving part.
4. Start the engine in the car with the booster battery and let it run for a few minutes. This will help to assure that the booster battery is fully charged. During the jumping operation, run the engine in this vehicle at about 2000 rpm.

5. Start the engine in the car with the discharged battery using the normal starting procedure. After the engine starts, leave the jumper cables connected and let the engine run at fast idle or about 2000 rpm for several minutes.
6. Carefully remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment.

If you do not know why your battery became discharged (because the lights were left on, etc.), have the charging system checked by your Hyundai dealer.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

D030A02HP-AAT

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens to you, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from under the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the engine coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for engine coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING:
While the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (Page 6-12) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a Hyundai dealer for assistance.

CAUTION:
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

D040A01HP-GAT

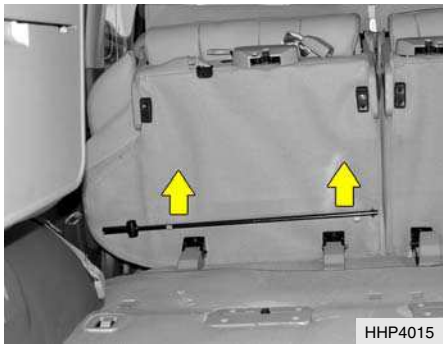
The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tire should be observed:
Check inflation pressure as soon as possible after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	Full Size
Inflation Pressure	200 kPa (29 psi)

D040B03HP-GAT

Handling the Spare Tire


HHP4015

1. Obtain the spare wheel rod (Jack handle) after folding up the seat cushion of the second seat .
   To fold up the seat cushion, refer to the page 1-25.


HHP4025

2. Insert the spare wheel rod into the hole in the upper pad of the rear bumper.
3. Connect the wheel nut wrench to the spare wheel rod.
4. Turn the wheel nut wrench counter-clockwise and the spare tire will lower.


HHP4026

5. Remove the lift plate from the center of the spare tire after the spare tire is lowered completely.

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When installing, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise till you hear the crackle once or twice(Tightening torque : 3.87 kg.m). And make sure the spare tire is secured in the proper location.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

D050A01HP-GAT

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. Change the tire according to the instructions provided as following.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

D060A02HP-GAT



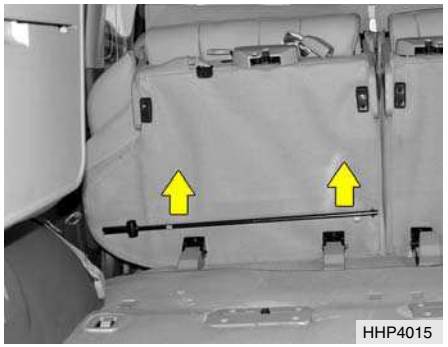
The procedure described on the following pages can be used to rotate tires as well as to change a flat tire. When preparing to change a flat tire, check to be sure the gear selector lever is in "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse gear (manual transmission) and that the parking brake is set, then:

WARNING:

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

D060B01HP-GAT

1. Obtain Spare Tire and Tool


HHP4015

o Obtain the spare wheel rod (Jack handle) after folding up the seat cushion of the second seat .
To fold up the seat cushion, refer to the page 1-25.

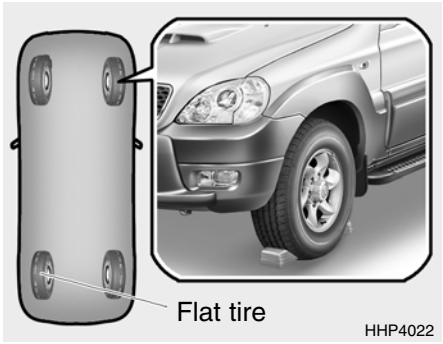

HHP4011

o Remove the spare tire and take out the jack and tool bag.

NOTE:
The spare tire is located underneath the car.

D060C01A-AAT

2. Block the Wheel



HHP4022

Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D065C02HP-GAT

3. Removing the Spare Wheel Cap

Pry off the wheel cap, using the bar as shown in the illustration.

o Alloy Wheel Cap type


HHP4027

D060D01A-AAT

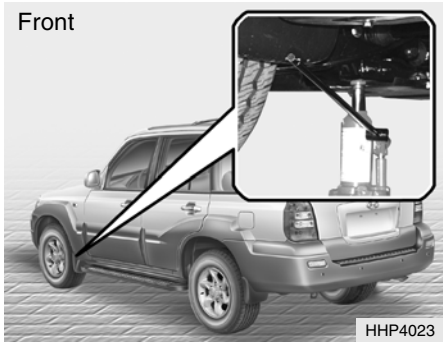
4. Loosen Wheel Nuts


HHP4028

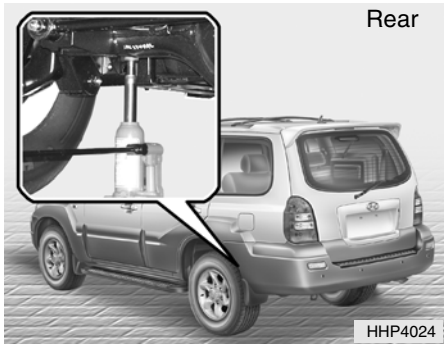
The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the right as shown in the illustration. Then, while holding the wrench near the end of the handle, pull up on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

D060E01A-AAT

5. Put the Jack in Place



HHP4023

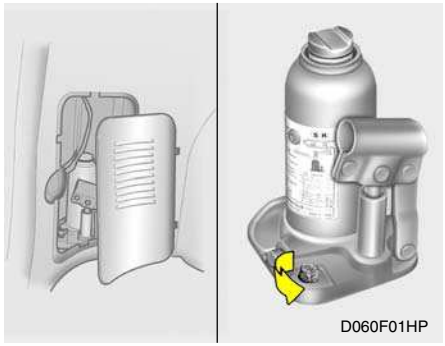


HHP4024

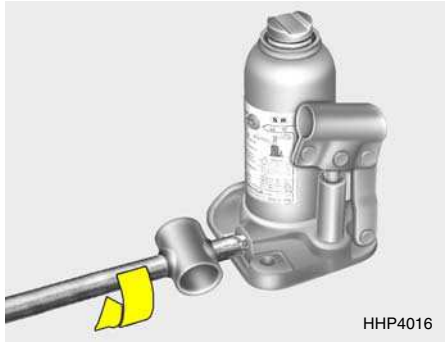
The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the illustration.

D060F02HP-GAT

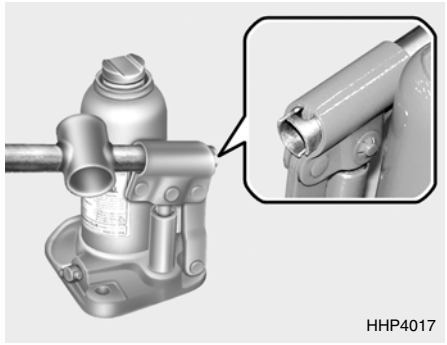
6. Raising the Car



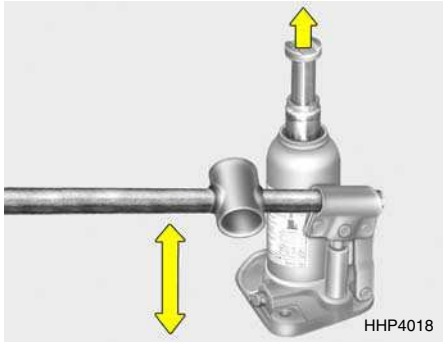
- o Open the lid at the left corner of the luggage compartment.
- o Loosen the hexagonal bolt, and then take out the jack.



Using the jack handle, turn the release valve clockwise until it reaches a stop.

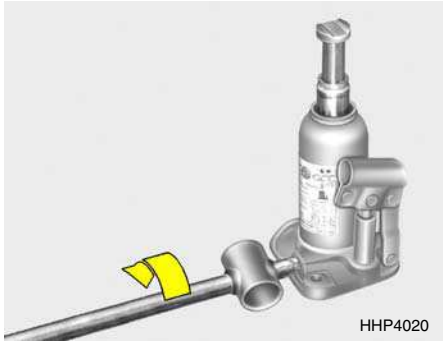


Then fit the jack handle into the holder, and align the groove of the jack handle with the notch of the holder.

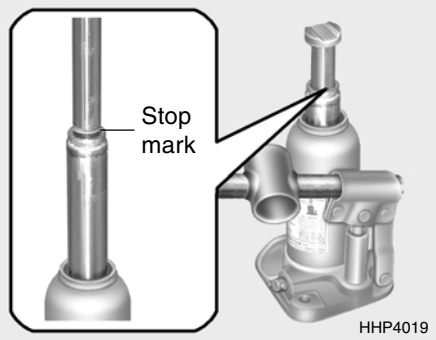


Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the car.
Position the jack with the jack handle. Position it only at the specified points indicated in the "Put the Jack in Place". Use of the jack at other points could damage the car.
Moving the jack handle up and down to raise the ram.

As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip.
Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tire can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.


HHP4020

Using the jack handle, turn the release valve counterclockwise slow to lower the ram, and then take out the jack.
When the release valve is difficult to turn by jack handle, connect the wheel nut wrench to the jack handle.



HHP4019

CAUTION:

1) Use only the jack included with the vehicle and use it only for changing a wheel and for installing tire chains.
2) Position the jack on a hard, level surface.
3) If the release valve is loosened by turning it 2 or more times in the counterclockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.

4) This jack is hydraulic, and the ram is a two stage type. When both rams are raised and the stop mark of the upper ram becomes visible, stop jacking immediately.

WARNING:

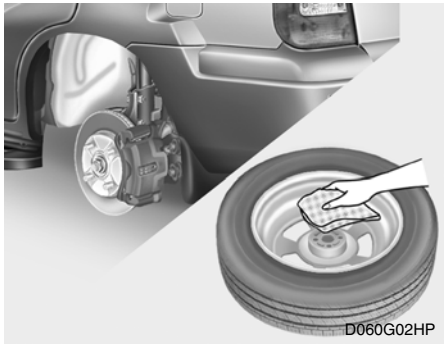
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the vehicle could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car while the jack is being used.

D060G02Y-AAT

7. Changing Wheels


D060G01HP

Use the wrench to loosen the wheel nuts, then remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.


D060G02HP

WARNING:
Wheel may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.
Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H02O-AAT

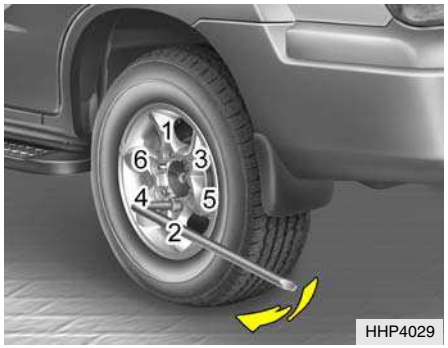
8. Reinstall Wheel Nuts


D060H01HP

To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

D060I02HP-GAT

9. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts



Lower the car to the ground by moving the jack handle up and down. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness.



And reinstall the wheel cap by fitting the boss of the wheel cap in the groove of the wheel, hitting the center of the wheel cap with hand.
After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel: 900-1,100 kg.cm (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J01A-AAT

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS



If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.
After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack, jack handle, and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

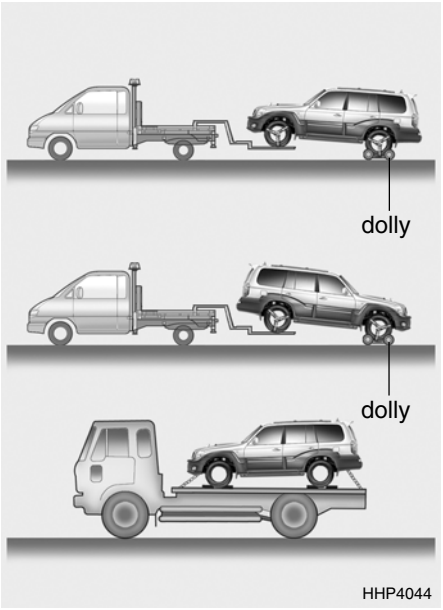
D080A02HR-GAT

If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed.
It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

CAUTION:
- **Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!**
- **Be sure the transmission is in neutral.**
- **When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.**

D080C02HP-GAT

Towing the 4 Wheel Drive Vehicle



When towing the 4WD vehicle, it must be towed by lifting all 4 wheels or using the towing dolly.

CAUTION:
- **The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the 4WD system.**
- **When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.**



- **Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.**

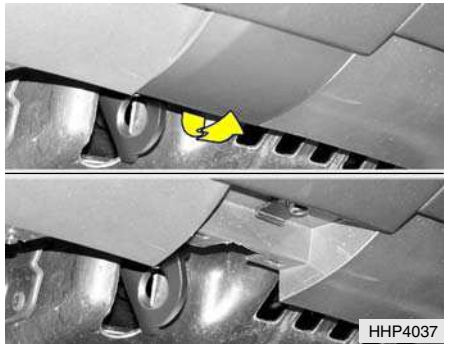
D080D03HP-GAT

Emergency Towing





For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Be very careful when attempting this procedure when the vehicle is on any unpaved surface to avoid damage to your vehicle.
Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transmission is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.



NOTE:

- **To do the emergency towing, first remove the cover below the bumper on passenger's side by pulling it**
- **To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit the towing to 15 km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5 km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.**
- **Before towing, check the level of the automatic transmission fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.**

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

D120A01A-GAT

If you lose your keys, many Hyundai dealers can make you a new key if you have your key number. If you lock the keys inside your car and you cannot obtain a new key, many Hyundai dealers can use special tools to open the door for you. Information about the key of immobilizer system (If Installed) will be found on page 1-5.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Intervals 5-2
Scheduled Maintenance 5-4
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 5-8
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 5-9

5

2 MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

F010A01A-GAT

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.
It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01HP-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-4. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transmission oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-AAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-5.

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-GAT

A Few Tips

Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glove box. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect. This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F020A01Y-GAT

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.

For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-8 of this section.

4 SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

F030A01A-GAT

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B03HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (GASOLINE ENGINE)									
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT (ALT, DAMPER, TENSIONER, IDLER)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE)					R				R
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE AND FUEL FILLER CAP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES			I		I		I		I
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
9	SPARK PLUGS		See Note (1)							
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)		See Note (2)							

Note: (1) Every 40,000km : "R"
(2) Every 100,000km : "R"

F030D04HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL ENGINE (2.5 TCI))									
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	European Community Only	See Note (1)							
	(API CF-4 OR ABOVE, ACEA B2 OR B3)	Except European Community	See Note (2)							
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
3	FUEL FILTER			R		R		R		R
4	VALVE CLEARANCE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	INJECTION TIMING			I		I		I		I
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE AND VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	TIMING BELT					I		R		I
9	DRIVE BELT (FOR WATER PUMP/ALTERNATOR)		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
10	ENGINE IDLE SPEED		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	FUEL SYSTEM LEAKS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	INJECTION NOZZLE			I		I		I		I

Note: (1) For every 7,500 km or 6 months, whichever occurs first : "R"
(2) For every 5,000 km or 6 months, whichever occurs first : "R"

F030E06HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL ENGINE (2.9 CRDi))										
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (API CF-4 OR ABOVE, ACEA B4 OR ABOVE)		Europe Countries Only	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			Except Europe Countries	See Note (1)							
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER			I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE		Central and South America Only	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			Except Central and South America	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
4	TIMING BELT								R		
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR AIR COMPRESSOR, ALTERNATOR)				I		I		I		I
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note: (1) For every 10,000 km or 6 months, whichever occurs first : "R"

F030C08HP-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	GASOLINE ENGINE		See Note (1)							
		DIESEL ENGINE			R		R		R		R
3	MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID	European Community Only		I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID, CLUTCH FLUID			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP AND HOSES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS				I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	TRANSFER CASE OIL			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
16	AXLE GEAR OIL			R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
17	PROPELLER SHAFT CLEAN, BOLT RETIGHTEN				I		I		I		I
18	AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Note: (1) FOR EVERY 24 MONTHS OR 45,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

8 MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A07HP-GAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Gasoline Engine)		R	EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI))	European Community Only		EVERY 4,000 KM	A, B, F, G, H, I, J
	Except European Community		EVERY 3,000 KM	
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi))	Europe Countries Only		EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
	Except Europe Countries		EVERY 5,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS (For Gasoline Engine)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	G, H, I, J
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE AND BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID	European Community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European Community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
TRANSFER CASE OIL *1		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	C, E, G, H, I
AXLE GEAR OIL *1		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E, G, H, I
AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C,E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatly driving short distance of less than 8km(5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km(10miles) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C(90°F)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 170 Km/h(100 MPH)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

*1: Transfer Case Oil and Axle Gear Oil should be checked (and replaced if necessary) anytime they have been submerged in water over 40cm (15.7 in.) deep.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.
After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-GAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pacemakers should not move closer than 30cm to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F0HP-AAT

o Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.
Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

o Spark Plugs (For Gasoline Engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transmission Oil

Inspect the manual transmission oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:
If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E03HP-GAT

o Automatic Transmission Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transmission fluid level with the engine running and the transmission in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use MOBIL DEXRON-II when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums/ Linings Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01B-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint, Upper Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Intervals 5-2
Scheduled Maintenance 5-4
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 5-8
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 5-9

5

2 MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

F010A01A-GAT

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.
It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01HP-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-4. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transmission oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-AAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-5.

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-GAT

A Few Tips

Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glove box. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect. This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F020A01Y-GAT

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.
For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-8 of this section.

4 SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

F030A01A-GAT

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B03HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (GASOLINE ENGINE)									
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT (ALT, DAMPER, TENSIONER, IDLER)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE)					R				R
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE AND FUEL FILLER CAP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES			I		I		I		I
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
9	SPARK PLUGS		See Note (1)							
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)		See Note (2)							

Note: (1) Every 40,000km : "R"
(2) Every 100,000km : "R"

F030D04HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL ENGINE (2.5 TCI))									
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	European Community Only	See Note (1)							
	(API CF-4 OR ABOVE, ACEA B2 OR B3)	Except European Community	See Note (2)							
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
3	FUEL FILTER			R		R		R		R
4	VALVE CLEARANCE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	INJECTION TIMING			I		I		I		I
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE AND VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	TIMING BELT					I		R		I
9	DRIVE BELT (FOR WATER PUMP/ALTERNATOR)		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
10	ENGINE IDLE SPEED		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	FUEL SYSTEM LEAKS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	INJECTION NOZZLE			I		I		I		I

Note: (1) For every 7,500 km or 6 months, whichever occurs first : "R"
(2) For every 5,000 km or 6 months, whichever occurs first : "R"

F030E08HP-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL ENGINE (2.9 CRDi))										
1	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (API CF-4		Europe Countries Only	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	OR ABOVE, ACEA B4 OR ABOVE)		Except Europe Countries	See Note (1)							
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER			I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE		Europe Countries Only	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	See Note (2)		Except Europe Countries		R		R		R		R
4	TIMING BELT								R		
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR AIR COMPRESSOR, ALTERNATOR)				I		I		I		I
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note: (1) For every 10,000 km or 12 months, whichever occurs first : "R"
(2) If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EUROPEAN standards EN590, replace it more frequently. Consult an authorized hyundai dealer for details.

F030C08HP-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	GASOLINE ENGINE		See Note (1)							
		DIESEL ENGINE			R		R		R		R
3	MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID	European Community Only		I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID, CLUTCH FLUID			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP AND HOSES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS				I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	TRANSFER CASE OIL			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
16	AXLE GEAR OIL			R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
17	PROPELLER SHAFT CLEAN, BOLT RETIGHTEN				I		I		I		I
18	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Note: (1) FOR EVERY 24 MONTHS OR 45,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

8 MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A07HP-GAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Gasoline Engine)		R	EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI))	European Community Only		EVERY 4,000 KM	A, B, F, G, H, I, J
	Except European Community		EVERY 3,000 KM	
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER (Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi))	Europe Countries Only		EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
	Except Europe Countries		EVERY 5,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS (For Gasoline Engine)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	G, H, I, J
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE AND BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID	European Community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European Community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
TRANSFER CASE OIL *1		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	C, E, G, H, I
AXLE GEAR OIL *1		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E, G, H, I
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C,E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatly driving short distance of less than 8km(5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km(10miles) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C(90°F)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 170 Km/h(100 MPH)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

*1: Transfer Case Oil and Axle Gear Oil should be checked (and replaced if necessary) anytime they have been submerged in water over 40cm (15.7 in.) deep.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.
After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-GAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pacemakers should not move closer than 30cm to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F0HP-AAT

o Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.
Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

o Spark Plugs (For Gasoline Engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transmission Oil

Inspect the manual transmission oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:
If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E03HP-GAT

o Automatic Transmission Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transmission fluid level with the engine running and the transmission in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use MOBIL DEXRON-II when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums/ Linings Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01B-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint, Upper Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

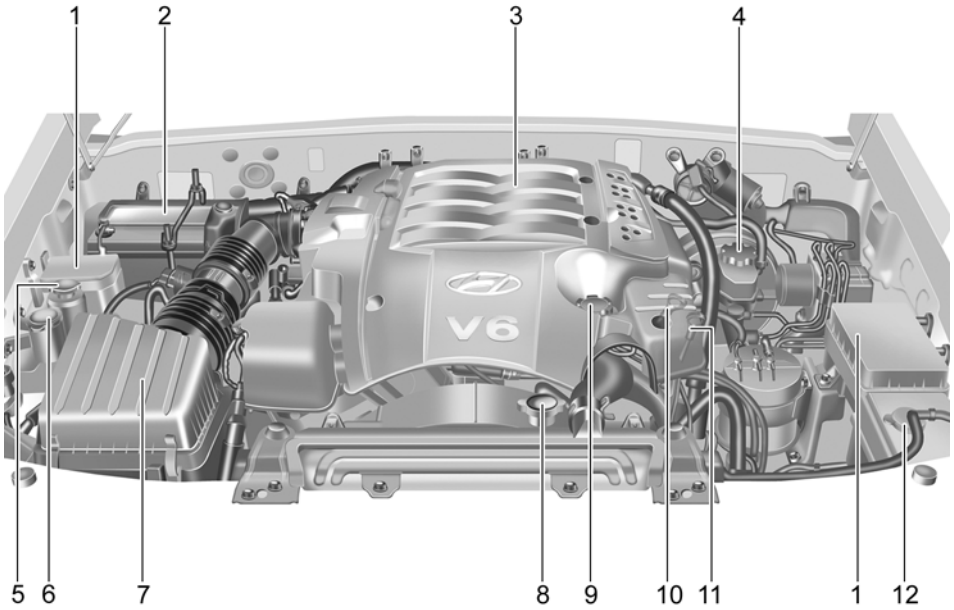
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Engine Compartment 6-2
General Checks 6-5
Checking the Engine Oil 6-6
Changing the Engine Oil and Filter 6-10
Checking and Changing the Engine Coolant 6-11
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter 6-14
Checking the Transmission Oil (Manual) 6-17
Checking the Transmission Fluid (Automatic) 6-18
Checking the Brakes 6-21
Checking the Clutch Fluid 6-22
Air Conditioning Care 6-23
Changing the Climate Control Air Filter 6-24
Checking Drive Belts 6-27
Checking and Replacing Fuses 6-28
Checking The Battery 6-31
Checking The Electric Cooling Fans 6-33
Power Steering Fluid Level 6-33
Fuel Filter 6-34
Replacement of Headlight Bulbs 6-38
Headlight Aiming Adjustment 6-39
Bulb Wattages 6-42
Fuse Panel Description 6-43

2 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

G010A01HP-GAT

Gasoline Engine (3.5 V6)



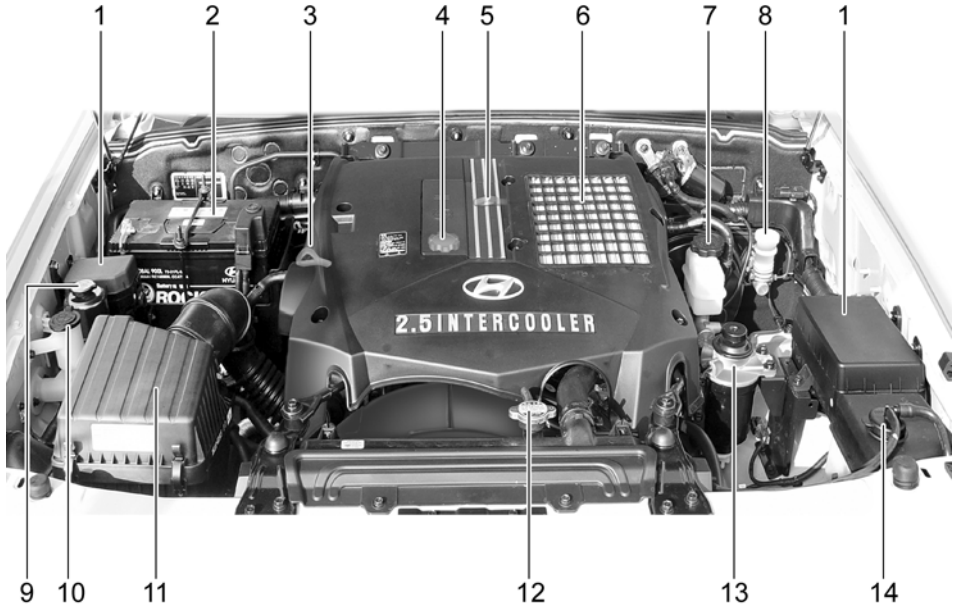
G010A01HP

CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Fuse and Relay Box
2. Battery
3. Engine Cover
4. Brake Fluid Reservoir
5. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
6. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
7. Air Cleaner Filter
8. Radiator Cap
9. Engine Oil Filler Cap
10. Automatic Transmission Fluid Level Dipstick (Vehicle With Automatic Transmission)
11. Engine Oil Level Dipstick
12. Engine Coolant Reservoir Cap

G010B01HP-GAT

Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



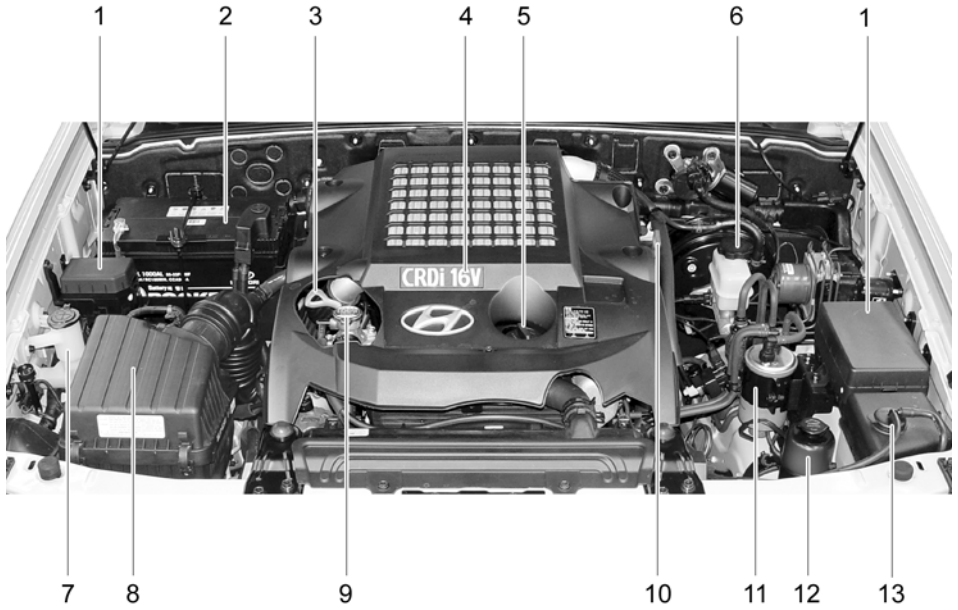
CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

G010B01HP

1. Fuse and Relay Box
2. Battery
3. Automatic Transmission Fluid Level Dipstick (Vehicle With Automatic Transmission)
4. Engine Oil Filler Cap
5. Engine Oil Level Dipstick
6. Engine Cover
7. Brake Fluid Reservoir
8. Clutch Fluid Reservoir (If Installed)
9. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
10. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
11. Air Cleaner Filter
12. Radiator Cap
13. Fuel Filter
14. Engine Coolant Reservoir Cap

G010C01HP-GAT

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

G010C01HP

1. Fuse and Relay Box
2. Battery
3. Engine Oil Level Dipstick
4. Engine Cover
5. Engine Oil Filler Cap
6. Brake Fluid Reservoir
7. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
8. Air Cleaner Filter
9. Radiator Cap
10. Automatic Transmission Fluid Level Dipstick (Vehicle With Automatic Transmission)
11. Fuel Filter
12. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
13. Engine Coolant Reservoir Cap

GENERAL CHECKS

G020A01HP-GAT

Engine Compartment

The following should be checked regularly:

- o Engine oil level and condition
- o Transmission fluid level and condition
- o Brake fluid level
- o Clutch fluid level
- o Engine coolant level
- o Windshield washer fluid level
- o Accessory drive belt condition
- o Engine coolant hose condition
- o Fluid leaks (on or below components)
- o Power steering fluid level
- o Battery condition
- o Air filter condition

G020B01A-AAT

Vehicle Exterior

The following should be checked monthly:

- o Overall appearance and condition
- o Wheel condition and wheel nut torque
- o Exhaust system condition
- o Light condition and operation
- o Windshield glass condition
- o Wiper blade condition
- o Paint condition and body corrosion
- o Fluid leaks
- o Door and hood lock condition
- o Tire pressure and condition (including spare tire)

G020C01HP-GAT

Vehicle Interior

The following should be checked each time when the vehicle is driven:

- o Lights operation
- o Windshield wiper operation
- o Horn operation
- o Defroster, heating system operation (and air conditioning, if installed)
- o Steering operation and condition
- o Mirror condition and operation
- o Turn signal operation
- o Accelerator pedal operation
- o Brake operation, including parking brake
- o Manual transmission operation, including clutch operation
- o Automatic transmission operation, including "Park" mechanism operation
- o Seat control condition and operation
- o Seat belt condition and operation
- o Sun visor operation

If you notice anything that does not operate correctly or appears to be functioning incorrectly, inspect it carefully and seek assistance from your Hyundai dealer if service is needed.

6 CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL

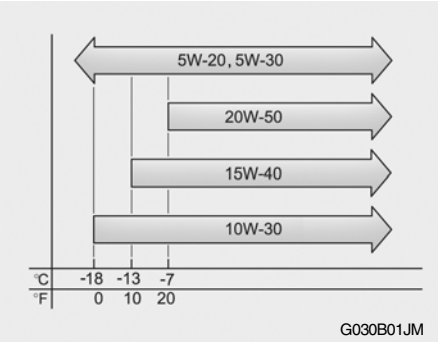
G030A01A-AAT

Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level at least once a week in normal use and more often if you are on a trip or driving in severe conditions.

G030B06HP-GAT

Recommended Oil
1. Gasoline Engine

(1) Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature. Recommended viscosity is given in the following illustration.



G030B01JM

(2) The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

NOTE:

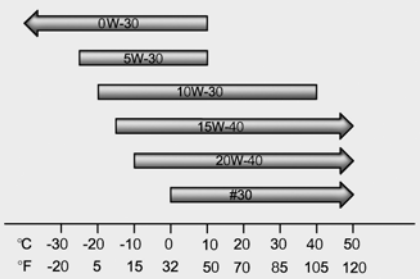
- **For good fuel economy, SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.**
- **If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.**



2. Diesel Engine

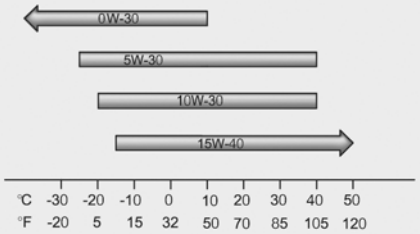
(1) Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
Recommended viscosity is given in the following illustration.

2.5 TCI



G030B01HR

2.9 CRDi



G030B01HP-2

NOTE:
For diesel-powered vehicle SAE 0W-30 oil should be used only in areas where extremely cold temperatures of 10°C(50°F) or below are experienced.

(2) The engine oil quality should meet the following API classification:

Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI) :
CF-4 or ABOVE
Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi) :
CF-4 or ABOVE

(3) The engine oil quality should meet the following ACEA classification :

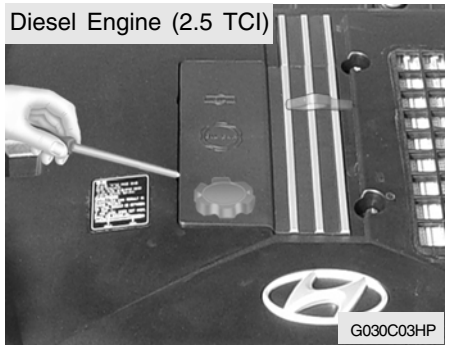
Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI) : B2 or B3
Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi) : B4 or ABOVE

G030C02HP-AAT

To Check the Oil Level

Before checking the oil, warm up the engine to the normal operating temperature and be sure your car is parked on level ground. Turn the engine off.

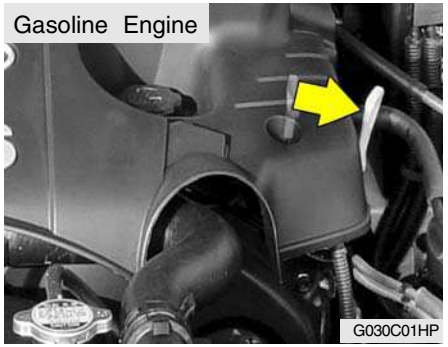
Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



G030C03HP

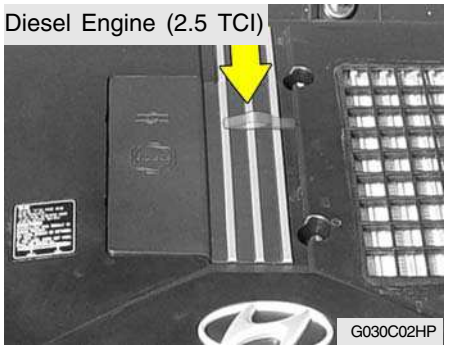
NOTE:
Before checking or adding the engine oil, remove the cover above the engine oil filler cap and the engine oil level dipstick with a blade screwdriver inserted in the notch (2.5 TCI only).

Gasoline Engine



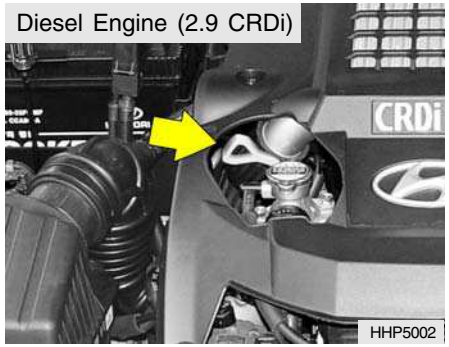
G030C01HP

Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



G030C02HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



HHP5002

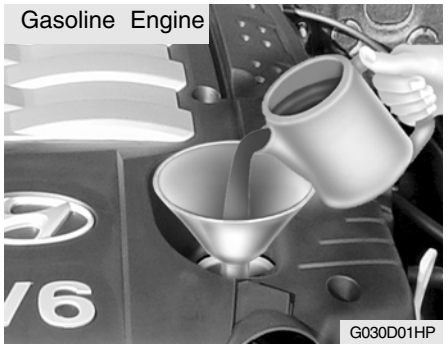
Wait ten minutes, then remove the dipstick, wipe it off, fully reinsert the dipstick and withdraw it again. Then note the highest level the oil has reached on the dipstick. It should be between the upper ("F") and lower ("L") range.

WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G030D02HP-GAT

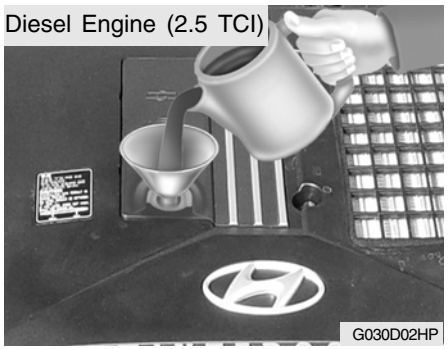
Adding Oil

Gasoline Engine



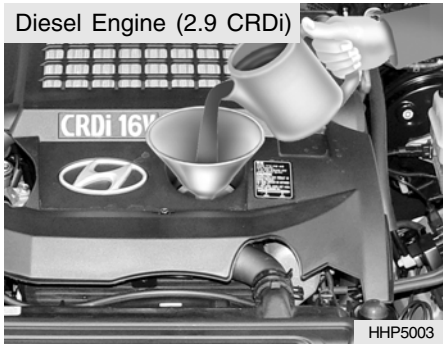
G030D01HP

Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



G030D02HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



If the oil level is close to or below the "L" mark, add oil until it reaches the "F" mark. To add oil:

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add oil, then check the level again. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the cap by turning it clockwise.

The distance between the "F" and "L" marks is equal to about 1 liter (Gasoline Engine/Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI))/ 1.4 liters (Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)) of oil.

CAUTION:
Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.

WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

Function of Engine Oil

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

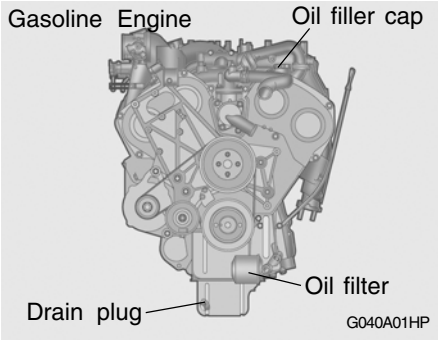
Engine oil consumption

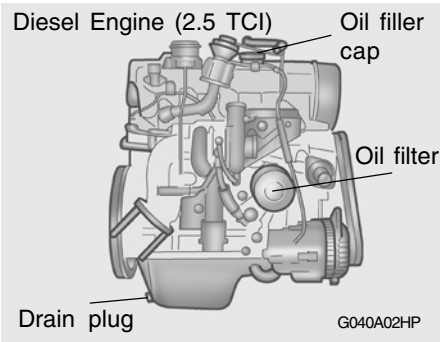
It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

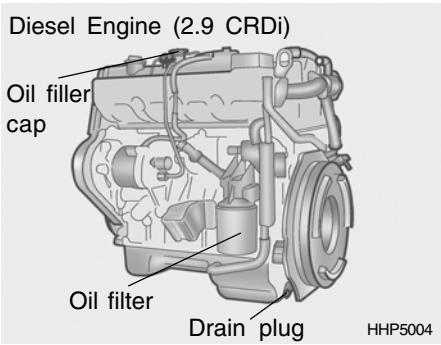
- Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders.
  A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber.
  This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. The engine oil is more consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration than normal driving condition.

10 CHANGING THE ENGINE OIL AND FILTER

G040A03HP-GAT







The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transmission) or reverse gear (manual transmission).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

! WARNING:
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new gasket and retighten by turning it clockwise.

   Oil pan drain plug tightening torque: 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m

5. Remove the oil filter by turning it counterclockwise with a oil filter wrench of the proper size. A certain amount of oil will come out when you remove the filter. So be sure to have your drain pan in place underneath it.
6. Install a new oil filter in accordance with the instructions on the carton or on the filter itself. Do not overtighten **(Tightening torque: Gasoline- 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m, Diesel - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m)**. Be sure that the mounting surface on the engine is clean and that the old gasket is removed completely. Lubricate the new gasket on the filter with clean engine oil before installation.
7. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
8. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil slowly. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.

CAUTION:
Slowly pour the recommended oil by using a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage the engine.

9. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
10. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:
Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it into the household trash.

WARNING:
Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

CHECKING AND CHANGING THE ENGINE COOLANT

G05AAAAAAT

WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. When the engine is hot, the engine coolant is under pressure and may erupt through the opening if the cap is removed. You could be seriously burned if you do not observe this precaution. Do not remove the radiator cap until the radiator is cool to touch.

G050B01A-DAT

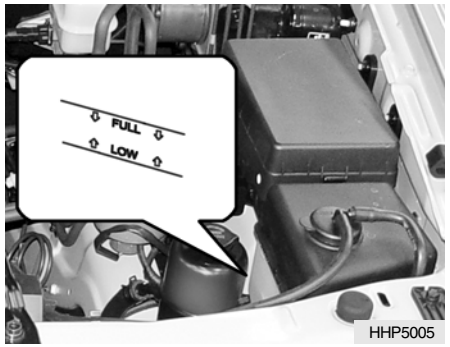
Recommended Engine Coolant

Use a high quality ethylene-glycol coolant in a 50/50 mix with water. The engine coolant should be compatible with aluminum engine parts. Additional corrosion inhibitors or additives should not be used. The cooling system must be maintained with the correct concentration and type of engine coolant to prevent freezing and corrosion. Never allow the concentration of antifreeze to exceed the 60% level or go below the 35% level, otherwise damage to the cooling system may result. For proper concentration when adding or replacing the engine coolant, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature	Engine Coolant concentration	
	Antifreeze solution	Water
°C (°F)	35%	65%
-15 (5)	40%	60%
-25 (-13)	50%	50%
-35 (-31)	60%	40%
-45 (-49)		

G050C01A-AAT

To Check the Coolant Level



The coolant level can be seen on the side of the plastic coolant reservoir. The level of the coolant should be between the "LOW" and "FULL" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cool. If the level is below the "LOW" mark, add engine coolant to bring it up between "LOW" and "FULL". If the level is low, inspect for coolant leaks and recheck the fluid level frequently. If the level drops again, visit your Hyundai dealer for an inspection and diagnosis of the reason.

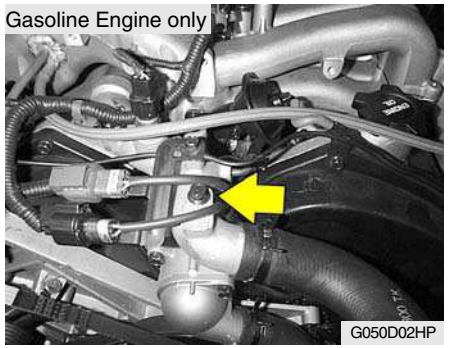
G050D02HP-GAT

To Change the Engine Coolant

The engine coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

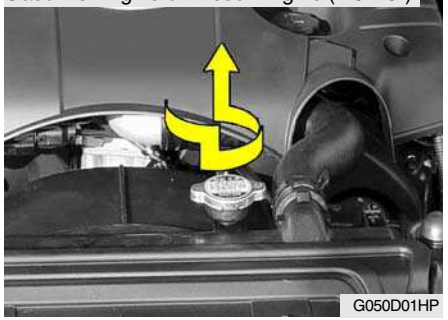
CAUTION:
Engine coolant can damage the finish of your car. If you spill engine coolant on the car, wash it off thoroughly with clean water.

1. Park the car on level ground, set the parking brake and remove the radiator cap when cool.



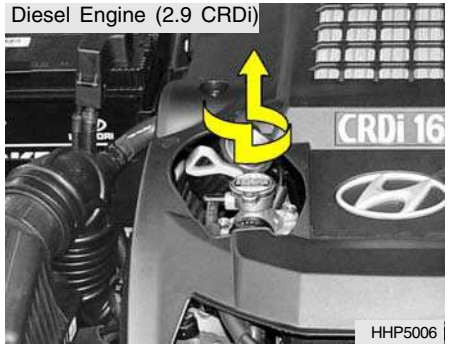
NOTE: Gasoline Engine Only
Before adding the coolant to the radiator, unscrew the bolts on the engine cover, remove the engine cover and unscrew the flange bolt for fitting water outlet to escape the excess pressure. And if the coolant overflows from the hole while adding the coolant, screw the bolt and continue to add the coolant.

Gasoline Engine or Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



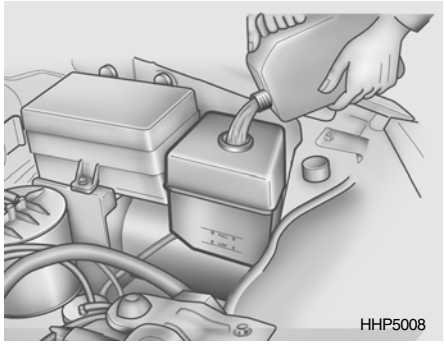
G050D01HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



HHP5006

2. Turn the radiator cap counterclockwise without pressing down on it, until it stops. This relieves any pressure remaining in the cooling system. And remove the radiator cap by pushing down and turning counterclockwise.
3. Be sure your drain receptacle is in place. Open the drain cock on the radiator. Allow all the engine coolant to drain from the cooling system, then securely close the drain cock.
4. Check Section 9 for the capacity of the cooling system in your car. Then, following the manufacturer's directions on the engine coolant container, add the appropriate quantity of coolant to the radiator.
5. Fill the radiator with clean demineralized or distilled water. Continue to add clean demineralized or distilled water in small quantities until the fluid level stays up in the radiator neck.



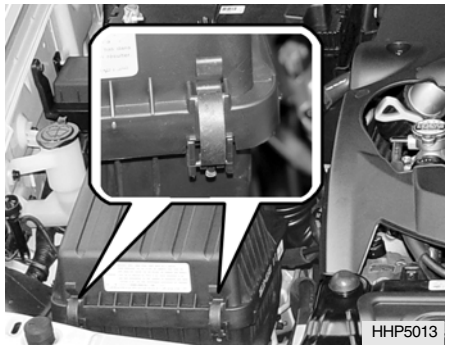
HHP5008

6. Start the engine, top off the radiator with water and then add coolant to the reservoir until the level is between "LOW" and "FULL".
7. Replace the radiator and reservoir caps and check to be sure the drain cocks are fully closed and not leaking.

WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the coolant fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER

G070A03Y-AAT



The replacement of air cleaner filter is performed in the following manner.

1. Unsnap the clips around the cover.
2. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place.

Genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

CAUTION:
- **Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.**

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

G080A02A-AAT



The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement parts or their equivalent.

CAUTION:

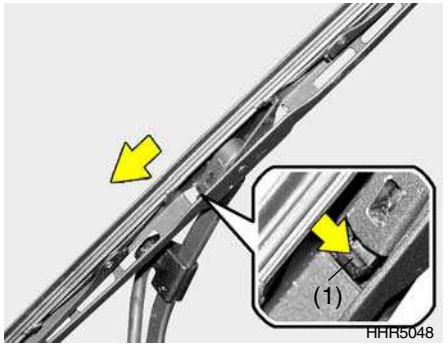
- **Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.**
- **Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.**

G080B01HR-GAT

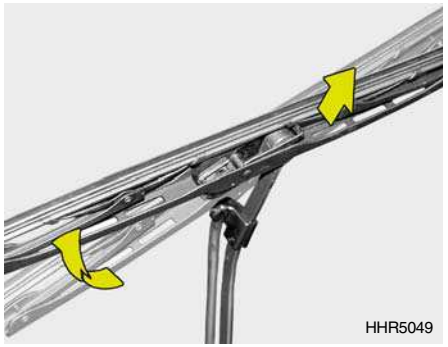
Replacing the Wiper Blades

To replace the wiper blades, raise the wiper to the vertical.

To remove the wiper blade

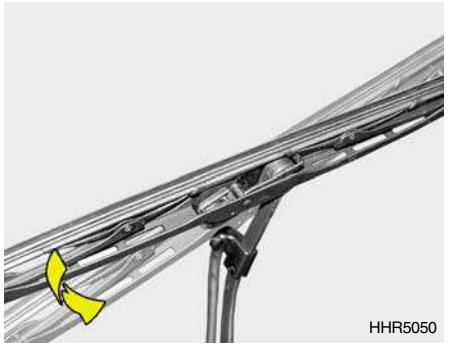


1. Push down the wiper blade with the locking clip (1) pressed to detach it from the wiper arm.

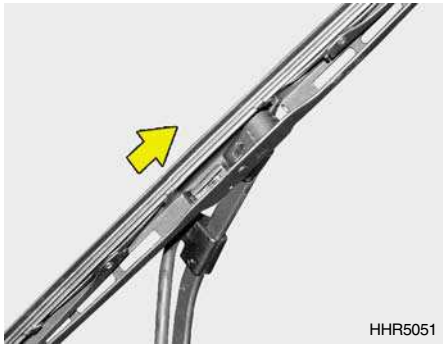


2. Raise the wiper blade lightly and pull up it.

To install the wiper blade



1. Put a new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and lower the wiper blade at the level of the wiper arm as shown in the drawing.

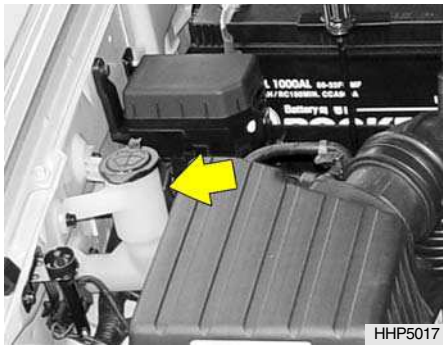


2. Pull up the wiper blade until you hear an audible "click" to engage in the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield.

FILLING THE WASHER RESERVOIR

G090A02HP-AAT



The washer fluid reservoir supplies fluid to the windshield washer system.
A good quality washer fluid should be used to fill the washer reservoir. The fluid level should be checked more frequently during inclement weather or whenever the washer system is in more frequent use.
The capacity of the washer reservoir is 4.5 liters.

CAUTION:

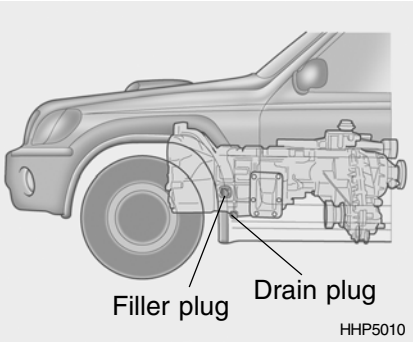
- **Radiator antifreeze (engine coolant) should not be used in the washer system because it will damage the car's finish.**
- **The washer should not be operated if the washer reservoir is empty. This can damage the washer fluid pump.**

WARNING:

- **Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or its occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

CHECKING THE TRANSMISSION OIL (MANUAL)

G100A04HP-GAT



Transmission lubricant in the manual transmission should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

Recommended Oil

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4) in the manual transmission.

Manual Transmission Oil Capacity

The oil capacity of the manual transmission is;

Engine	Capacity
Gasoline	3.2 liters
Diesel (2.9 CRDi)	
Diesel (2.5 TCI)	2.5 liters

WARNING:
It is always better to check the transmission oil level when the engine is cool or cold. If the engine is hot, you should exercise great caution to avoid burning yourself on hot engine or exhaust parts.

NOTE:
It is recommended that the manual transaxle fluid should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

CHECKING THE TRANSMISSION FLUID (AUTOMATIC)

G110A02HP-AAT

Transmission fluid in the automatic transmission should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:
Automatic transmission fluid is basically a red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based up on the changing color.
You must replace the automatic transmission fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B02HP-GAT

Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transmission is specially designed to operate with MOBIL DEXRON-II. Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

G110C03HP-GAT

Transmission Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transmission is;

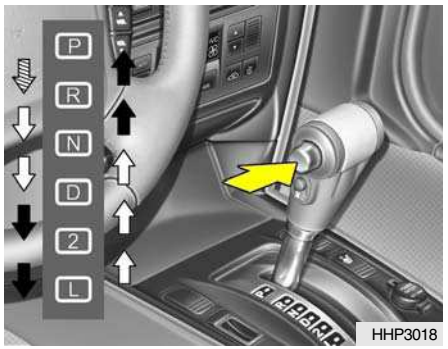
Engine	Capacity
Gasoline	10.5 liters
Diesel (2.9 CRDi)	11.8 liters
Diesel (2.5 TCI)	8.2 liters

WARNING:
The transmission fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

G110D02HP-GAT

To Check the Transmission Fluid Level

Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transmission fluid level is checked, the transmission fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.

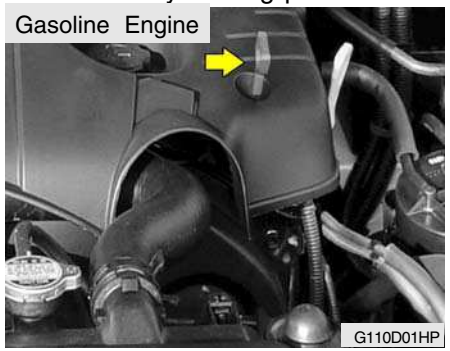


HHP3018

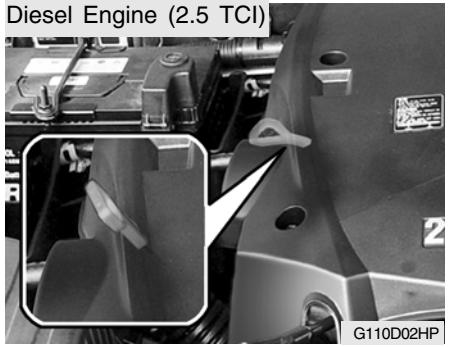
While the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the hood, being careful to keep hands, long hair and clothing clear of any moving parts.

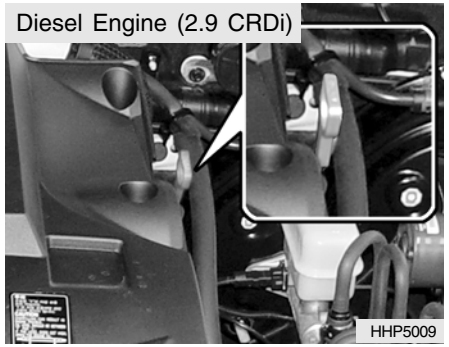
Gasoline Engine


G110D01HP

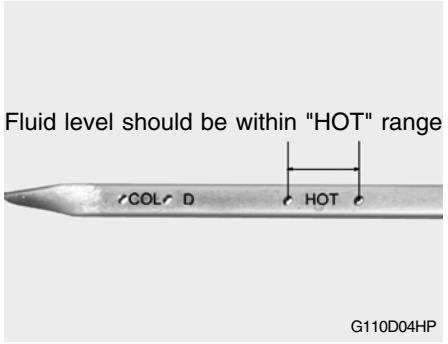
Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)


G110D02HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)


HHP5009

2. Remove the transmission dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.



3. If the transmission fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transmission fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT" range. Do not overfill.

WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pacemakers should not move closer than 30cm to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

CHECKING THE BRAKES

G120A01A-AAT

CAUTION:
Because brakes are essential to the safe operation of the car, it is suggested that they be checked and inspected by your Hyundai dealer. The brakes should be checked and inspected for wear at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

G120B02A-AAT

Checking the Brake Fluid Level

WARNING:
Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

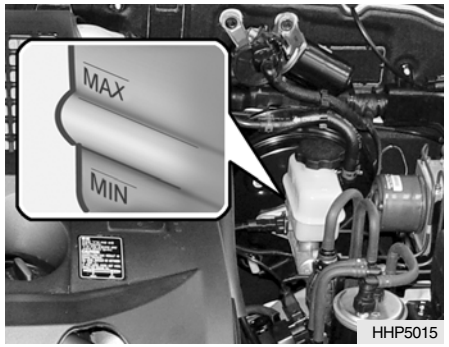
G120C02A-AAT

Recommended Brake Fluid

Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications in your braking system. Follow the instructions printed on the container.

G120D01A-AAT

To Check the Fluid Level



The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, carefully add fluid to bring it up to "MAX". Do not overfill.

G120E02A-AAT

Adding Brake Fluid

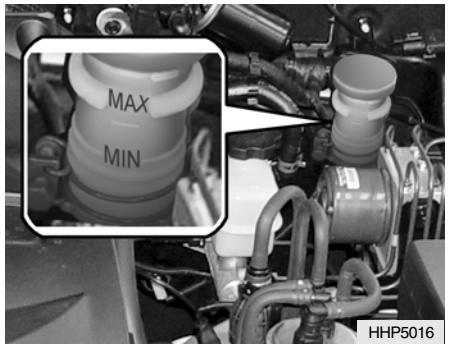
WARNING:
Handle brake fluid carefully. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. Use only DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification fluid from a sealed container. Do not allow the fluid can or reservoir to remain open any longer than required. This will prevent entry of dirt and moisture which can damage the brake system and cause improper operation.

To add brake fluid, first wipe away any dirt, then unscrew the fluid reservoir cap. Slowly pour the recommended fluid into the reservoir. Do not overfill. Carefully replace the cap on the reservoir and tighten.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

G130A01A-AAT

To Check the Clutch Fluid



The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under hood services. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately. Consult your Hyundai dealer.

G130B02A-AAT

To Replace the Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

NOTE:
Do not allow any other liquids to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage will result.

WARNING:
Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if you get it in your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

AIR CONDITIONING CARE

G140A01A-AAT

Keeping the Condenser Clean

The air conditioning condenser (and engine radiator) should be checked periodically for accumulation of dirt, dead insects, leaves, etc. These can interfere with maximum cooling efficiency. When removing such accumulations, brush or hose them away carefully to avoid bending the cooling fans.

G140B01A-AAT

Checking the Air Conditioning Operation

1. Start the engine and let it run at fast idle for several minutes with the air conditioning set at the maximum cold setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

CAUTION:
Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

G140C01A-AAT

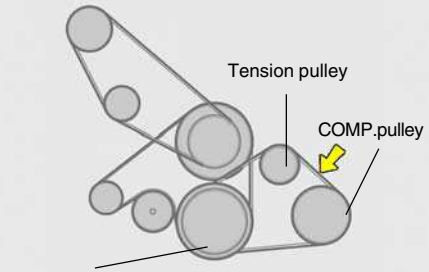
Lubrication

To lubricate the compressor and the seals in the system, the air conditioning should be run for at least 10 minutes each week. This is particularly important during cool weather when the air conditioning system is not otherwise in use.

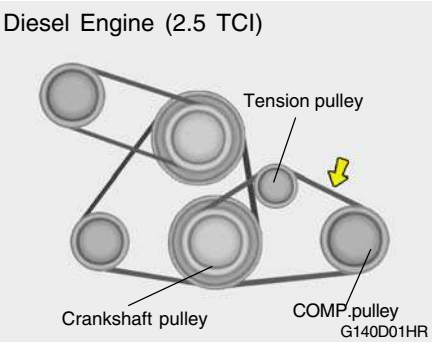
G140D01HP-GAT

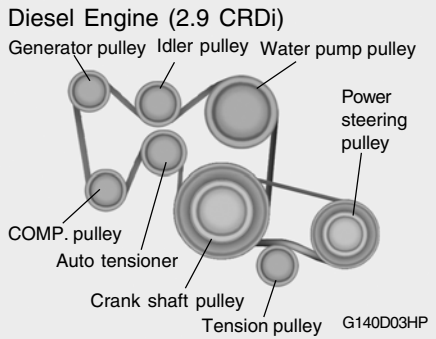
Checking the Compressor Drive Belt

Gasoline Engine



Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)





When the air conditioning is being used regularly, the compressor drive belt tension should be checked at least once a month.
To check the drive belt tension, press down on the belt halfway between the engine crankshaft and compressor pulleys. Pressing with your finger, you should not be able to deflect this belt anymore than 8.0 mm. If you have the instruments to check it with a force of 98N (22 lb.), the deflection should be approx. 8.0 mm (0.315 inches). If the belt is too loose, have it adjusted by your Hyundai dealer.

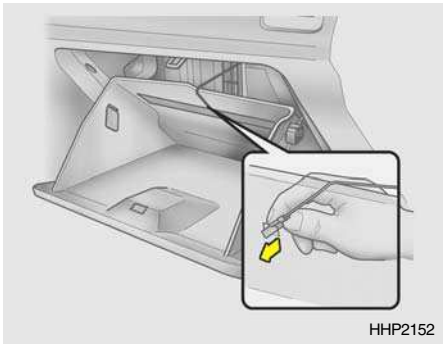
NOTE:
The compressor drive belt tension for diesel engine (2.9 CRDi only) is adjusted automatically.

CHANGING THE CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B145A03HP-GAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (If Installed)

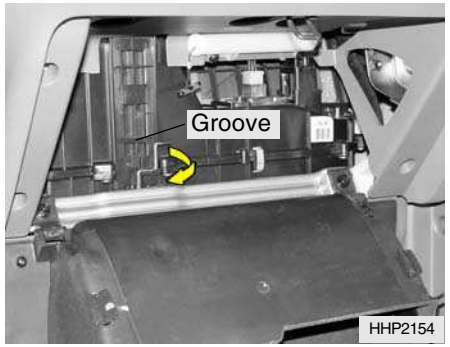
The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box. It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



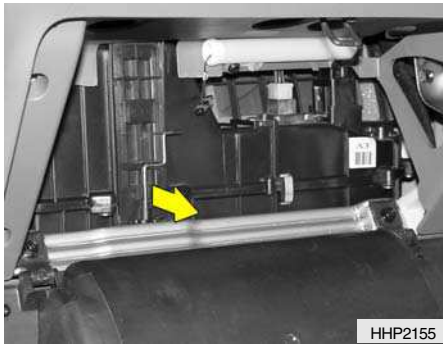
1. Open the glove box and take out the damper strap from the hole.



2. Lower the glove box completely by pushing the both sides of the glove box inward.



3. Pull out the pin fixing the filter cover after pushing it to the left and fix the pin to the groove on the filter cover.



4. Remove the filter cover by pulling it.

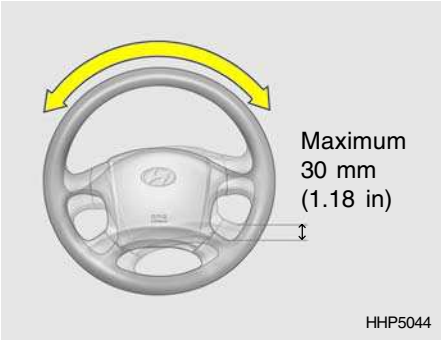


5. Replace the two filters.
6. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

CHECKING THE FREE-PLAY

G150A01A-GAT

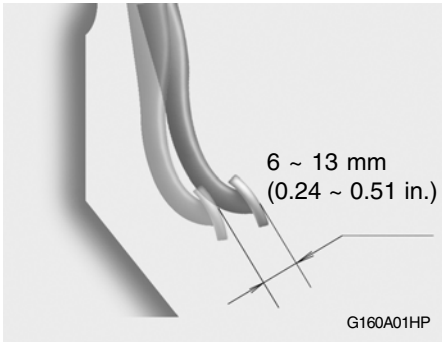
Steering Wheel



To check the steering wheel free-play, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the free-play. If the free-play is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G160A01A-GAT

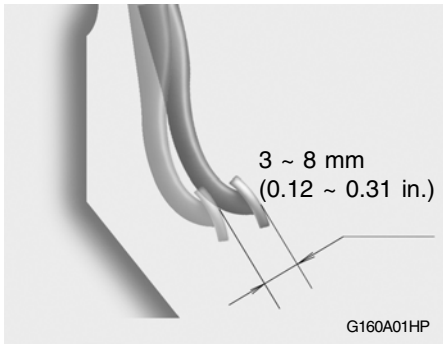
Clutch Pedal



With the engine off, press lightly on the clutch pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the clutch pedal free-play. The free-play should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G170A01A-GAT

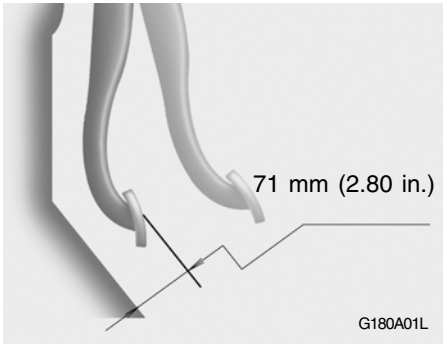
Brake Pedal



With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster.
Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal free-play. The free-play should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

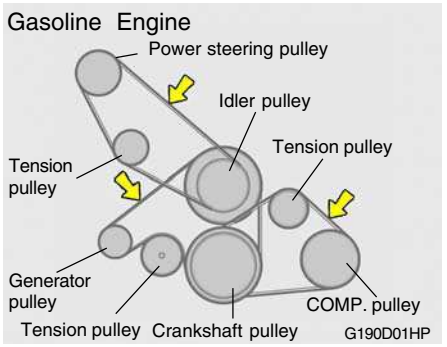
G180A01A-GAT

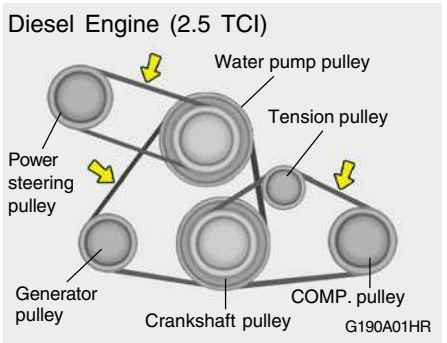


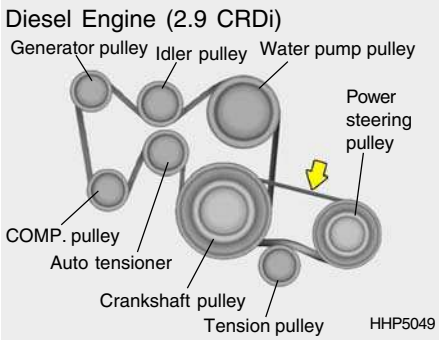
You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490N (50 kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING DRIVE BELTS

G190A01HP-GAT







Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted if necessary. At the same time, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.
Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine. After a belt is replaced, the new belt should be adjusted again after two or three weeks to eliminate slack resulting from initial stretching after use.

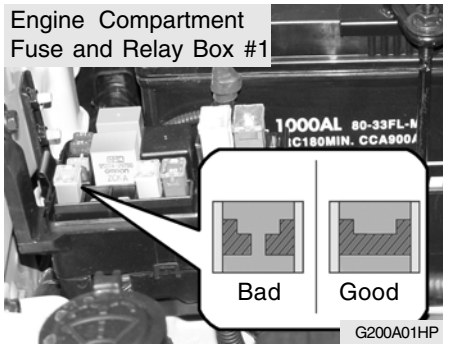
WARNING:
The drive belt should be checked when the engine is cool or cold to avoid burning yourself on hot engine.

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

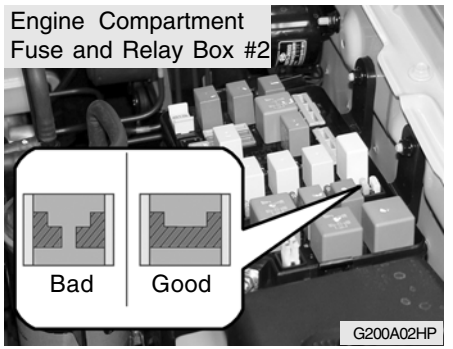
G200A01A-AAT

Replacing a Fusible Link

Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #1



Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2



A fusible link will melt if the electrical circuits from the battery are ever overloaded, thus preventing damage to the entire wiring harness. (This could be caused by a short in the system drawing too much current.) If this ever happens, have a Hyundai dealer determine the cause, repair the system and replace the fusible link. The fusible links are located in a relay box for easy inspection.

CAUTION:
When replacing a fusible link, never use anything but a new fusible link with the same or lower amperage rating. Never use a piece of wire or a higher-rated fusible link. This could result in serious damage and create a fire hazard.

G200B02HP-GAT

Replacing Accessory Fuses

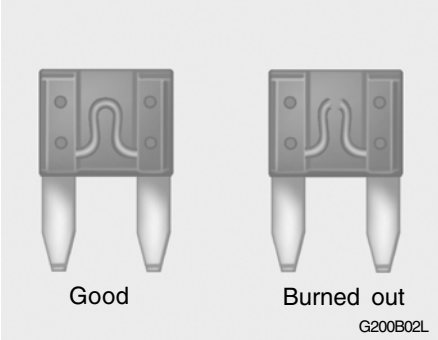


The fuse box for the lights and other electrical accessories will be found under the dashboard on the driver's side. Inside the box you will find a list showing the circuits protected by each fuse.
If any of your car's lights or other electrical accessories stop working, a blown fuse could be the reason. If the fuse has burned out, you will see that the metal strip inside the fuse has burned through. If you suspect a blown fuse, follow this procedure:

1. Turn off the ignition and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse box and examine each fuse. Remove each fuse by pulling it toward you (a small "fuse puller" tool is contained in the relay and fuse box of the engine room to simplify this operation).



3. Be sure to check all other fuses, even if you find one that appears to have burned out.



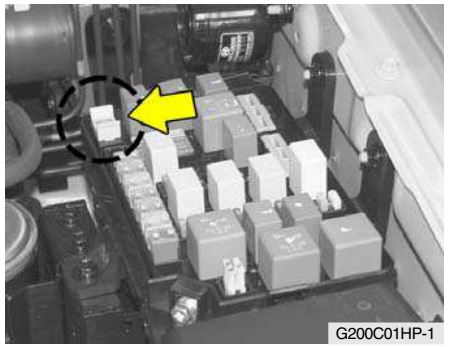
4. Replace the blown fuse by pressing a new fuse of the same rating into place. The fuse should be a snug fit. If it is not, have the fuse clip repaired or replaced by a Hyundai dealer. If you do not have a spare fuse, you may be able to borrow a fuse of the same or lower rating from an accessory you can temporarily get along without (the radio or cigarette lighter, for example). Always remember to replace the borrowed fuse.

CAUTION:
A burned-out fuse indicates that there is a problem in the electrical circuit. If you replace a fuse and it blows as soon as the accessory is turned on, the problem is serious and should be referred to a Hyundai dealer for diagnosis and repair. Never replace a fuse with anything except a fuse with the same or a lower amperage rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and create a fire hazard.

NOTE:
See page 6-43 for the fuse panel descriptions.

G200C01HP-GAT

Power connector



Your vehicle is equipped with a power connector to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

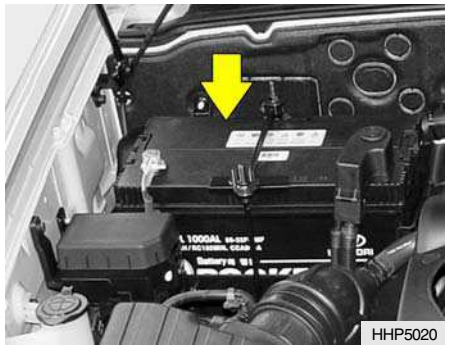
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the fuse box cover and pull up the power connector.

CHECKING THE BATTERY

NOTE:

- **o If the power connector is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. The following items must be reset after replacement.**
  - **- Digital Clock**
  - **- Trip computer**
  - **- Automatic heating and cooling control system**
  - **- Audio**
- **o Even though the power connector is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

G210A01A-AAT



HHP5020

! WARNING:

Batteries can be dangerous! When working with batteries, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

The fluid in the battery contains a strong solution of sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. Be careful not to spill it on yourself or the car. If you do spill battery fluid on yourself, immediately do the following:

- o If battery fluid is on your skin, flush the affected areas with water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- o If battery fluid is in your eyes, rinse out your eyes with water and get medical assistance as soon as possible. While you are being driven to get medical assistance, continue to rinse your eyes by using a sponge or soft cloth saturated with water.
- o If you swallow battery fluid, drink a large quantity of water or milk followed by milk of magnesia, eat a raw egg or drink vegetable oil. Get medical assistance as soon as possible.

While batteries are being charged (either by a battery charger or by the vehicle's alternator), they produce explosive gases. Always observe these warnings to prevent injuries from occurring:

- o Charge batteries only in a well ventilated area.
- o Do not permit flames, sparks or smoking in the area.
- o Keep children away from the area.

G210B01Y-GET

Checking the Battery

Keep the battery clean. Any evidence of corrosion around the battery posts or terminals should be removed using a solution of household baking soda and warm water. After the battery terminals are dry, cover them with a light coating of grease.

WARNING:



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, which is a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth until medical attention is received.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area.

If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery.

Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to charge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

G220A01A-AAT

WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G220B01A-AAT

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should come on automatically if the engine coolant temperature is high.

G220C01A-AAT

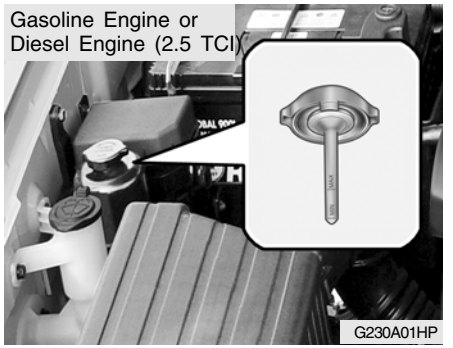
Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan should come on automatically whenever the air conditioning is in operation.

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

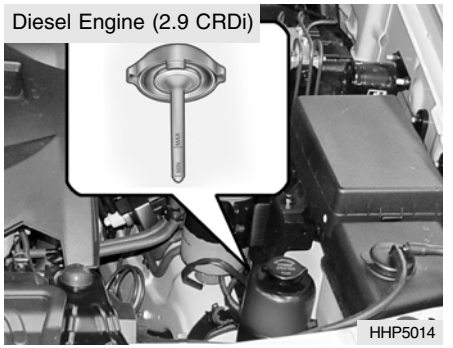
G230A03A-AAT

Gasoline Engine or Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



G230A01HP

Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



HHP5014

The power steering fluid level should be checked daily.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:
Grinding noise from the power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold conditions (below -20°C). If the noise stops during warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system. If is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

Recommended Fluid

Use PSF-3 type fluid.

NOTE:
Do not start the engine when the power steering oil reservoir is empty.

G240A01A-AAT

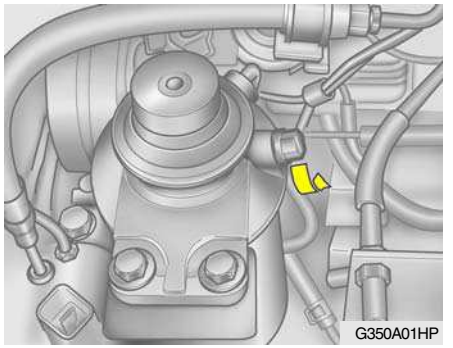
POWER STEERING HOSES

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at regular intervals. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there is severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hose could cause premature failure.

FUEL FILTER

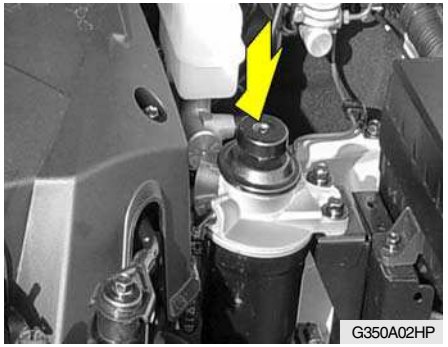
G350A02HP-GAT

Bleeding the Fuel System (For Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI))



The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described in the illustration if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel, when the fuel filter is replaced, or if the vehicle is not used for a long time.

1. Loosen the air bleed bolt at the upper part of the fuel filter with a flat-head screwdriver or equivalent.


G350A02HP

2. Pump the hand pump until there are no more bubbles in the fuel coming out of the air bleed bolt. When doing this, place a cloth around the air bleed bolt to prevent the escaping fuel from spewing about.
3. Tighten the air bleed bolt when there are no more bubbles in the fuel.
4. Continue pumping until the hand pump becomes stiff.
5. Finally, check to be sure that there is no leakage of fuel.
   If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

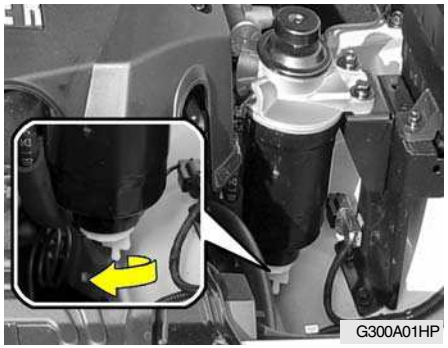
WARNING:

- **Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.**
- **Be sure to carefully clean away any fuel which spilled onto nearby parts coming out of the air bleed bolt, because such accumulations of fuel might ignite and cause a fire.**

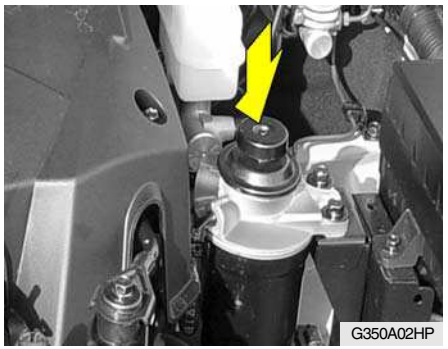
G300A02HP-GAT

Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter (For Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI))

If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.


G300A01HP

1. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.


G350A02HP

2. Operate the hand pump slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug.
3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Loosen the air bleed bolt and bleed the air.
   (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system".)
5. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:
It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

WARNING:
- **Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.**
- **Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.**

G350B01HP-GAT

Bleeding the Fuel System (For Diesel Gngine (2.9 CRDi))

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described in the illustration if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel, when the fuel filter is replaced, or if the vehicle is not used for a long time.

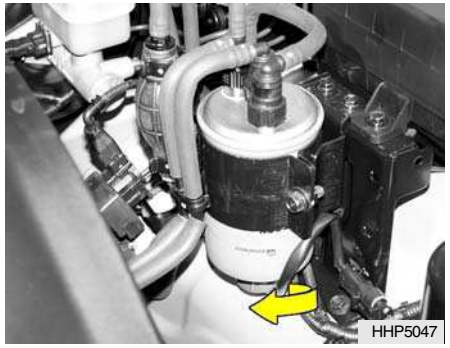

HHP5048

1. Pump the hand prime pump with your hand for one minute(about 20~30 times).
2. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it 2~3 times shortly until the engine starts.

CAUTION:
Do not hold the ignition key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds. Doing so may cause the engine and the injection pump to damage.

G300B02HP-GAT

Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter (For Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi))


HHP5047

If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
2. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
3. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:
It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

WARNING:
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

REPLACING HEADLIGHT BULBS

G260A03A-GAT

Before attempting to replace a headlight bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
The next paragraph shows how to reach the headlight bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating.

CAUTION:

- **Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum product, such as oil, gasoline, etc.**
- **After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an Authorized Hyundai Dealer.**

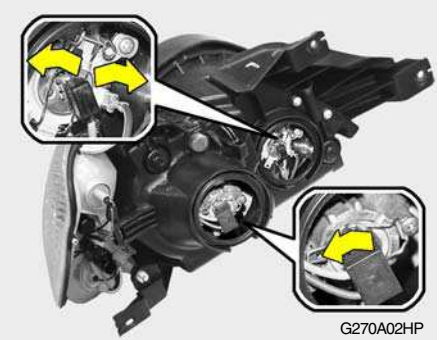
G270A01B-GAT

Headlight Bulb

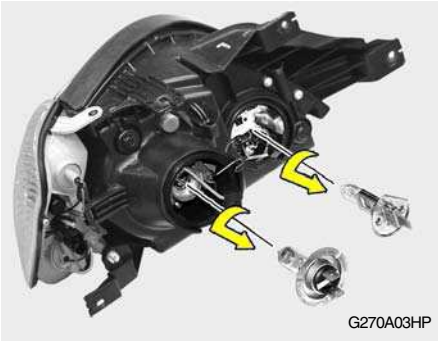
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.
4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.
5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.


G270A01HP

6. Turn the plastic cover counterclockwise and remove it.
7. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.


G270A02HP

8. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.


G270A03HP

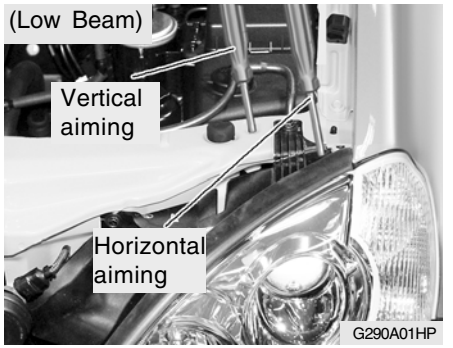
9. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and reconnect the connector.
10. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.
11. Check for proper headlight aim.


G270A03O

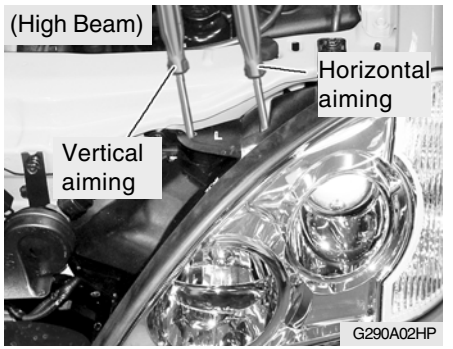
WARNING:
The halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installed in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A01HP-GAT



G290A01HP



G290A02HP

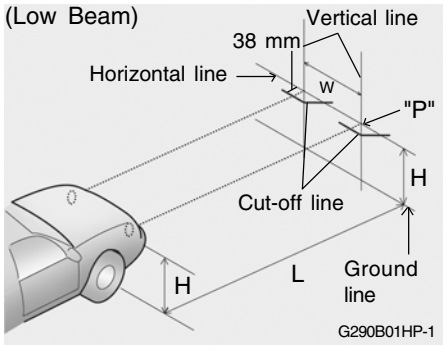
Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tires inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 3m (118.1 in.) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tire, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the headlight lens and turn on the headlight.
5. Open the hood.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the center of each headlight) and the horizontal line (through the center of each headlight) on the aiming screen.
   (1) Horizontal line dimension from ground :
   Low Beam : 894 mm (35.1 in.)
   High Beam : 839 mm (33 in.)
   (2) Distance between each vertical line :
   Low Beam : 1,316 mm (51.8 in.)
   High Beam : 1,076 mm (42.4 in.)

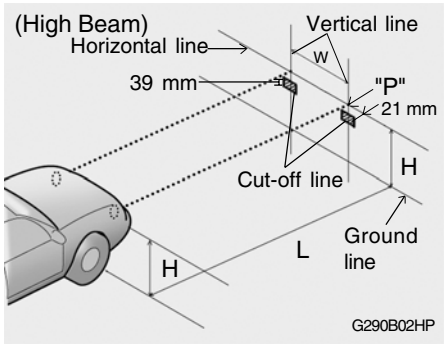
   And then, draw a parallel line at 38 mm (1.50 in.) under the horizontal line in case of adjusting the low beam or at 21 mm (0.83 in.) under the horizontal line in case of adjusting the high beam.
7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B01HP-GAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement



G290B01HP-1



G290B02HP

If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch. (Low Beam or High Beam Position).

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the center of headlights.

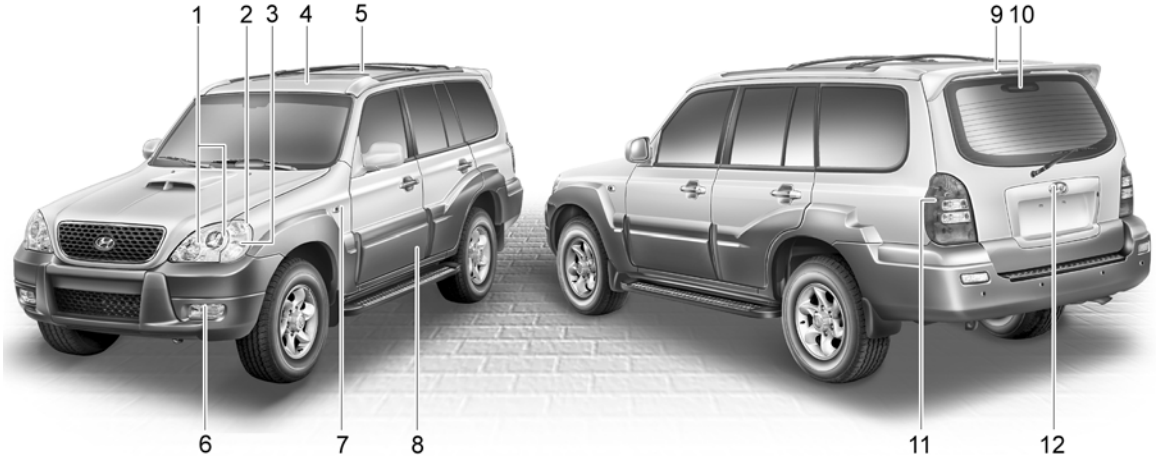
   "H"
   Horizontal center line of headlights from ground :
   Low Beam : 894 mm (35.1 in.)
   High Beam : 839 mm (33 in.)

"W"
Distance between each headlight center :
Low Beam : 1,316 mm (51.8 in.)
High Beam : 1,076 mm (42.4 in.)

"L"
Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against :
Low Beam : 3,000 mm (118.11 in.)
High Beam : 3,000 mm (118.11in.)

BULB WATTAGES

G280A03HP-GAT



G280A01HP

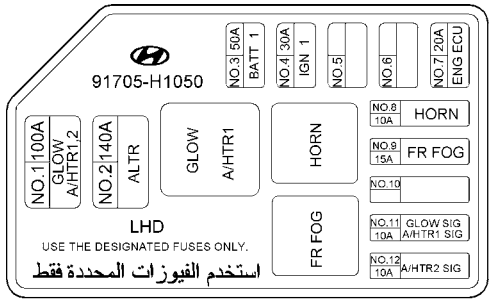
No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket Type	No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket Type
1	Headlight (Low/High Beam)	55/55	Px26d/P14.5S	9	Luggage Compartment Light	10	S8.5/8.5
2	Front Position Light	5	W2.1x9.5D	10	High Mounted Rear Stop Light (If Installed)	16	W-2
3	Front Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s	11	Rear Combination Light		
4	Map Light	8	S8.5/8.5		Stop/Tail Light	21/5	BAY 15d
5	Interior Light	10	S8.5/8.5		Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s
6	Front Fog Light	55	P22d		Back-up Light	16	W2.1 x 9.5D
7	Side Repeater Light	5	W2.1 x 9.5D		Rear Fog Light (If Installed)	21	BA 15s
8	Front Door Edge Warning Light (If Installed)	5	W2.1 x 4.6D	12	License Plate Light	5	W2.1 x 9.5D

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

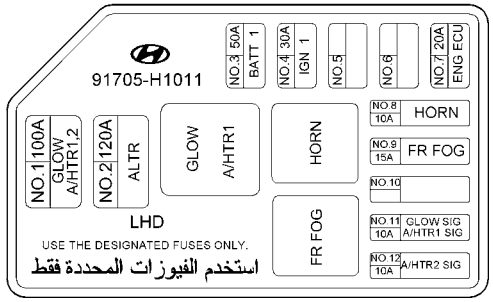
G200C01HP-GAT

Engine Compartment (#1)

Gasoline Engine



Diesel Engine



G200C01HP

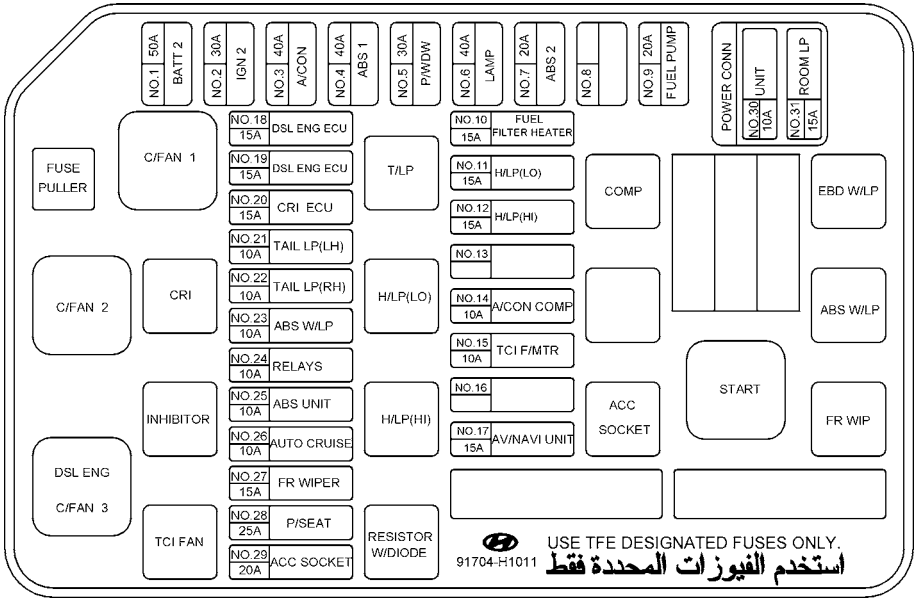
DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES(A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSIBLE LINK	NO.1	100A	Glow Relay (COVEC-F/EGR), Air Heater Relay (2.9 CRDi)
	NO. 2	120A (DIESEL)	Engine Compartment Fuse & Relay Box #2,
		140A (GASOLINE)	Generator
	NO. 3	50A	Inner Panel Fuse Box (Fuse 1,2,3,4,5),
			Engine Compartment Fuse & Relay Box #1 (Fuse 8,9),
			Fuel Heater Control Module (COVEC-F/EGR)
	NO.4	30A	Generator, Ignition Switch
	NO.5	-	-
	NO. 6	-	-
	NO. 7	20A	Engine Control Relay (Diesel Engine), Main Control Relay (Gasoline Engine)
FUSE	NO. 8	10A	Horn Relay
	NO. 9	15A	Front Fog Lamp Relay
	NO. 10	-	-
	NO. 11	10A	ECM (Diesel Engine), EGR Control Module
	NO. 12	10A	ECM (2.9 CRDi)

Note:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

G200D01HP-GAT

Engine Compartment (#2)



G200C02HP

Note:

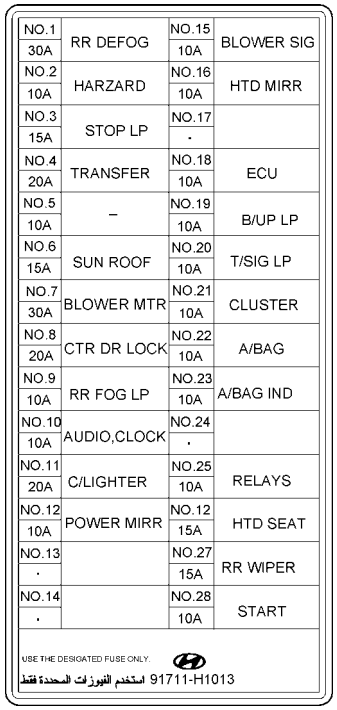
Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES(A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSE	NO. 10	15A	Fuel Heater and Sensor(2.9 CRDi)
	NO. 11	15A	Headlamp(Low beam)
	NO. 12	15A	Headlamp(High beam)
	NO. 13	-	-
	NO. 14	10A	A/C Compressor Relay, Triple Switch
	NO. 15	10A	TCI Fan Relay(COVEC-F/EGR)
	NO. 16	-	-
	NO. 17	15A	-
	NO. 18	15A	ECM(Diesel Engine)
	NO. 19	15A	ECM(Diesel Engine)
	NO. 20	15A	ECM(2.9 CRDi), Air Heater Relay(2.9 CRDi), EGR Solenoid(2.9 CRDi)
	NO. 21	10A	Illuminations, Combination Lamp
	NO. 22	10A	License Lamp, Combination Lamp
	NO. 23	10A	ABS Control Module, ABS Relay, EBD Relay
	NO. 24	10A	ECM(Diesel Engine), Headlamp Relay, Condenser Fan Relay (Gasoline/COVEC-F), EGR Solenoid(COVEC-F)
	NO. 25	10A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 26	10A	Cruise Control Module
	NO. 27	15A	Front Wiper and Washer
	NO. 28	25A	Power Seat Switch
	NO. 29	20A	Power Outlet Relay

DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES(A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSIBLE LINK	NO. 1	50A	Power Connector(A,B), Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2 (Fuse 28,29), Inner Panel Fuse Box(Fuse 6,7,8, 9)
	NO. 2	30A	Start Relay, Ignition Switch
	NO. 3	40A	Condenser Fan Relay, Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2(Fuse 14,15)
	NO. 4	40A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 5	30A	Power Window Relay
	NO. 6	40A	Tail Lamp Relay, Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2(Fuse 11,12)
	NO. 7	20A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 8	-	-
	NO. 9	20A	Fuel Pump Relay, ECM, Ignition Failure Sensor
NO. 30		10A	A/CON, TCM, ETACM, Data Link Connector, Siren, Immobilizer Control Module
NO. 31		15A	Interior Lamp, Map Lamp, Audio, Instrument Cluster, Front Door Edge warning Lamp

G200E01HP-GAT

Inner Panel



G200D01HP

NO.	AMPERAGES(A)	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
1	30A	Defogger Relay
2	10A	Hazard Relay, Hazard Switch
3	15A	Stop Lamp Switch
4	20A	TOD, EST Control Module
5	10A	-
6	15A	Sunroof Controller
7	30A	Blower Relay
8	20A	Power Door Locks
9	10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
10	10A	Audio, Map Lamp
11	20A	Cigarette Lighter, Power Outlet relay, ACC Socket
12	10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	10A	A/C Switch
16	10A	Left/Right Outside Mirror & Defogger
17	-	-
18	10A	TCM, ECM(COVEC-F), TCCS(TOD, EST), Immobilizer
19	10A	Back-up Lamp Switch, Inside Rearview Mirror, Transmission Range Switch
20	10A	Hazard Switch
21	10A	Instrument Cluster, ETACM, Vehicle Speed Sensor, DRL Control Module
22	10A	Airbag
23	10A	Airbag Indicator
24	-	-
25	10A	Blower & A/C, ETACM, Defogger Relay
26	15A	Seat Warmer
27	15A	Sunroof, Rear Wiper & Washer, Cruise Switch, Rear Intermittent Wiper Relay
28	10A	Start Relay, Theft-Alarm Relay

Note:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Emission Control Systems 7-2
Catalytic Converter 7-3
EGR System 7-5

7

2 EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

H010A01A-GAT

(If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control system to meet all requirements of the Emission prohibition rules of your province.
There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system (For a Gasoline Engine)
(2) Evaporative emission control system (For a Gasoline Engine)
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

H010B01A-AAT

1. Crankcase Emission Control System ; For a Gasoline Engine

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, which the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

H010C02Y-GAT

2. Evaporative Emission Control System ; For a Gasoline Engine

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

While the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECM; when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the surge tank. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens so as to introduce evaporated fuel to the surge tank.

H010D01A-AAT

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

H020A01A-AAT

; For a Gasoline Engine



All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with a monolith type three-way catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides contained in the exhaust gas. Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter may cause it to operate at a very high temperature. The introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline into the exhaust may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard. This risk may be reduced by observing the following:

WARNING:

- **Use unleaded fuel only.**
- **Maintain the engine in good operating condition. Extremely high catalytic converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or multiport electronic fuel injection.**
- **If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, have your Hyundai dealer inspect and repair the problem as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of gasoline may cause the engine to misfire and result in damage to the catalytic converter.**
- **Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.**
- **The vehicle should not be pushed or pulled to get started. This may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard.**
- **Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the catalytic converter is hot. Shut off the engine, wait for at least one hour before touching the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system.**
- **Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.**
- **Do not stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. These materials might contact the hot catalytic converter and a fire might result.**

H020D01HP-GAT

; For a Diesel Engine (If Installed)



All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulates contained in the exhaust gas.

WARNING:

- **Use diesel only.**
- **Maintain the engine in good operating condition. Extremely high catalytic converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or electronic fuel injection.**
- **If your engine stalls, pings, or is hard to start, have your Hyundai dealer inspect and repair the problem as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of diesel may cause the engine to stop and result in damage to the catalytic converter.**
- **Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.**
- **The vehicle should not be pushed or pulled to get started. This may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard.**
- **Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the catalytic converter is hot. Shut off the engine, wait for at least one hour before touching the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system.**
- **Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.**
- **Do not stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. These materials might contact the hot catalytic converter and a fire might result.**

EGR SYSTEM

H020C01HP-GAT

; For a Diesel Engine (If Installed)

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine, there by reducing cylinder combustion temperature.
The EGR system helps reduce Nox (Oxides of Nitrogen) emission gasses.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8-2
Engine Number 8-2
Recommended Inflation Pressures 8-3
Snow Tires 8-4
Tire Chains 8-4
Tire Rotation 8-5
Tire Balancing 8-5
Tire Traction 8-5
When to Replace Tires 8-6
Spare Tire and Tools 8-7

8

2 VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A01A-GAT

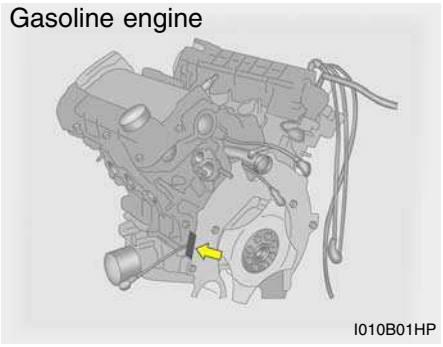


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.
It can be found on the identification plate attached to the engine side of the firewall between the engine and passenger compartment.

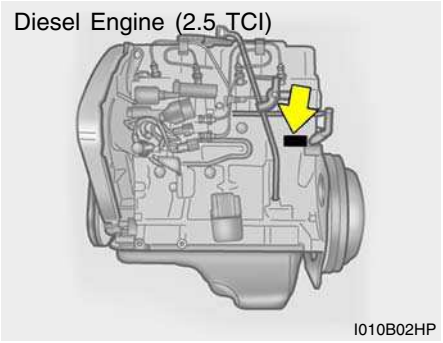
ENGINE NUMBER

I010B01S-GAT

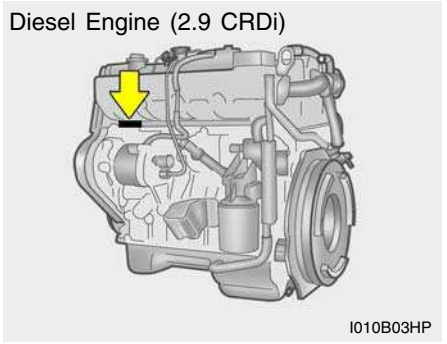
Gasoline engine



Diesel Engine (2.5 TCI)



Diesel Engine (2.9 CRDi)



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TIRE

I020A01A-AAT

TIRE INFORMATION

The tires supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A02HP-GAT

RECOMMENDED INFLATION PRESSURES


I030A01HP

The tire label located on the driver's side of the center pillar outer panel gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		NORMAL LOAD		MAXIMUM LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
7.0Jx16	P255/65R16	200(29)	200(29)	200(29)	220(32)

These pressures were chosen to provide the most satisfactory combination of ride comfort, tire wear and stability under normal conditions. Tire pressures should be checked monthly at least. Proper tire inflation pressures should be maintained for these reasons:

- Lower-than-recommended tire pressures cause uneven tread wear and poor handling.
- Higher-than-recommended tire pressures increase the chance of damage from impacts and cause uneven tread wear.

CAUTION:

Always observe the following:

- **Check pressures when the tires are cold. That is, after the car has been parked for at least three hours and hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km or one mile since starting up.**
- **Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.**
- **Never overload your car. Be especially careful about overloading if you equip your car with a luggage rack or car top carrier.**

I040A02S-GAT

SNOW TIRES

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.
Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's door edge, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall whichever is less.
Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

I050A03HP-AAT

TIRE CHAINS

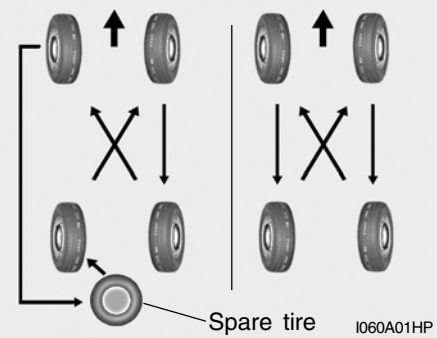
Tire chains should be installed on all wheels. Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

WARNING:

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.**
- **If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5 ~ 1 km.**

I060A01HP-GAT

TIRE ROTATION



Tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). If you notice that tires are wearing unevenly between rotations, have the car checked by a Hyundai dealer so the cause may be corrected.
After rotating, adjust the tire pressures and be sure to check wheel nut torque.

WARNING:
Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

I070A01A-AAT

TIRE BALANCING

A tire that is out of balance may affect handling and tire wear. The tires on your Hyundai were balanced before the car was delivered but may need balancing again during the years you own the car.
Whenever a tire is dismounted for repair, it should be rebalanced before being reinstalled on the car.

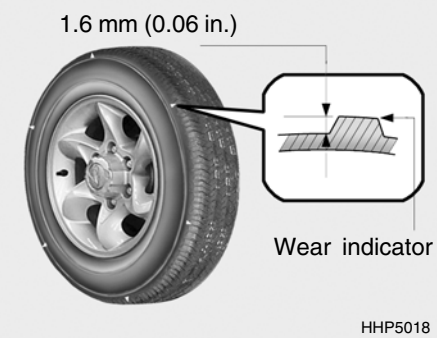
I080A01A-AAT

TIRE TRACTION

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

I090A01HP-GAT

WHEN TO REPLACE TIRES



The original tires on your car have tread wear indicators. The tread wear indicators appear when the tread depth is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). The tire should be replaced when these appear as a solid bar across two or more grooves of the tread. Always replace your tires with those of the recommended size. If you change wheels, the new wheel's rim width and offset must meet Hyundai specifications.

WARNING:

o Driving on worn-out tires is dangerous! Worn-out tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control and traction. When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. If you replace radial tires with bias-ply tires, they must be installed in sets of four.

o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS

I100A01HP-AAT



HHP4011

Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tire and wheel
Wrench
Jack
Jack handle (Spare Wheel Rod)

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement 9-2
Engine 9-3
Lubrication Chart 9-4

9

J010A02HP-GAT
MEASUREMENT

mm

Overall length		4700 (4765*1)
Overall width		1860
Overall height		1795 (1840*2)
Wheel base		2750
Wheel tread	Front	1530
	Rear	1530

*1: With Bumper Guard
*2: With Roof Rack

J020A01HP-GAT
POWER STEERING

Type	Ball and nut, torsion bar type (Integral type)
Wheel free play	0 ~ 30 mm (0 ~ 1.18 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01Y-GAT
FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank capacity	75 liter

J030A02HP-GAT
TIRE

Kpa(psi)

	Tire Size	Inflation Pressure
Standard	255/65 R16	200kPa (29 psi)
Spare	Full Size	

J040A02HP-GAT
ELECTRICAL

ITEM	GASOLINE	DIESEL	
		2.5 TCI	2.9 CRDi
Battery	MF 68AH	MF 90AH	MF 100AH
Alternator	120A (13.5V)	90A (12 V)	110A (12V)

J050A02HP-GAT
BRAKE

Type		Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type		Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	E.C only	Disc type
	Except E.C	Disc type (with ABS)
		Drum type (without ABS)
Parking brake		Cable operated on rear wheel

ENGINE

J070A04HP-GAT

ITEMS		Gasoline Engine	Diesel Engine	
		3.5 V6	2.5 TCI	2.9 CRDi
Engine Type		6-Cyl., V-type DOHC	4-Cyl., In-line SOHC	4-Cyl., In-line DOHC
Bore x Stroke		93.0 x 85.8 mm (3.67 x 3.38 in.)	91.1 x 95 mm (3.59 x 3.74 in.)	97.1 x 98 mm (3.82 x 3.86 in.)
Displacement		3497cc	2476cc	2902cc
Compression Ratio		10	22	16.5
Firing Order		1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6	1 - 3 - 4 - 2	←
Valve clearance	Cold	Auto lash	0.15 mm	Auto lash
(Intake/Exhaust)	Hot	Auto lash	0.25 mm	Auto lash
Idle Speed (rpm)		800	750 ± 100	800 ± 100
Injection (or Ignition) Timing		BTDC 5° ± 2°	ATDC 7° ± 1°	Automatically Adjusted

4 LUBRICATION CHART

J080A11HP-GAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (liter)
Engine Oil	Gasoline	API SJ, SL or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30 SAE 10W-30 [ABOVE -18°C(-0.4°F)] SAE 15W-40 [ABOVE -13°C(8.6°F)] SAE 20W-50 [ABOVE -7°C(19.4°F)]	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 4.3
Recommends Shell HELIX Motor oils	Diesel (2.5 TCI)	API CF-4 or ABOVE, ACEA B2 or B3	SAE #30 [ABOVE 0°C(32°F)] SAE 20W-40 [ABOVE -10°C(14°F)] SAE 15W-40 [ABOVE -15°C(5°F)] SAE 10W-30 [-20°C ~ 40°C (-4°F ~ 104°F)] SAE 5W-30 [-25°C ~10°C (-13°F ~ 50°F)] SAE 0W-30 [BELOW 10°C(50°F)] *1	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 5.1
	Diesel (2.9 CRDi)	API CF-4 or ABOVE, ACEA B4 or ABOVE	SAE 15W-40 [ABOVE -15°C (5°F)] SAE 10W-30 [-20°C ~ 40°C(-4°F ~ 104°F)] SAE 5W-30 [-25°C~40°C (-13°F~104°F)] SAE 0W-30 [BELOW 10°C(50°F)] *1	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 2WD : 6.6 4WD : 6.0
		*1. Restricted by driving condition and dealing area		
Engine Oil Consumption		Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L /1500 Km
		Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L /1000 Km

J080A10HP-GAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard	Q'ty (liter)
Transmission Fluid	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)	2.5 (2.5 TCI), 3.2 (2.9 CRDi or 3.5 V6)
	Automatic	MOBIL DEXRON-II	8.2 (2.5 TCI), 11.8 (2.9 CRDi), 10.5 (3.5 V6)
Transfer Case Oil		ATF DEXRON-III	1.42
Front Axle Gear Oil		HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5 or HIGHER, SAE 80W[BELOW -30°C(-22°F)]/90W[ABOVE -30°C(-22°F)]	Part-time 4WD : 1.8
			Full-time 4WD : 1.3
Rear Axle Gear Oil	With LSD	MITSUBISHI GENUINE GEAR OIL PART NO. 8149630EX or CASTROL HYPOY LS(2.5 TCI)	NO.7 : 2.6, NO.7.5 : 2.8
		MOBIL INFILREX 33 (2.9 CRDi or 3.5 V6)	
	Without LSD	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5 or HIGHER, SAE 80W[BELOW -30°C(-22°F)]/90W[ABOVE -30°C(-22°F)]	
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminum radiator	8(2.5 TCI), 9(2.9 CRDi), 11(3.5 V6)
Power Steering Oil		PSF-3 TYPE FLUID	1.3
Brakes and Clutch Fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or Equivalent	As required

INDEX

10



A
Air bag 1-47
Air Cleaner Filter 6-14
Air Conditioning
  Care 6-23
  Filter 1-118, 6-24
  Operation 1-110, 6-23
  Switch 1-110
Antenna 1-140
Ashtray 1-81
Audio Fault Code 1-137
Automatic Heating and Cooling Control System 1-112

B
Battery 2-26, 6-31
Bi-Level Heating 1-108
Brake
  Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 2-21
  Checking the brakes 6-21
  Fluid 6-21
  Pedal clearance 6-27
  Pedal free-play 6-26
  Practices 2-22
Breaking-In your New Hyundai 1-3

C
Care of Cassette Tapes 1-139
Care of Discs 1-138
Cargo Security Screen 1-93
Cassette Tape Player Operation (H240) 1-124
Cassette Tape Player Operation (H280) 1-129
Catalytic Converter 7-3
CD Auto changer (H280) 1-92, 1-134
Center Console Compartment 1-87
  Center console armrest 1-87
  Center console box 1-87
Child Restraint System 1-39
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock 1-12
Cigarette Lighter 1-79
Clock 1-78
Clutch
  Checking fluid 6-22
  Pedal free-play 6-26
Combination Light
  Daytime running lights 1-74
  Headlight flasher 1-75
  Headlight switch 1-73
  High-beam switch 1-74
  Lane change signal 1-73
  Parking light auto cut 1-74
  Turn signal operation 1-73
Compact Disc Player Operation (H280) 1-131
Cooling Fans 6-33

Corrosion protection
Cleaning the interior 4-6
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion 4-2
Washing and waxing 4-4
Cruise Control 1-100

D
Defrosting/Defogging 1-109
Door
Locking and unlocking front door with a key 1-11
Drink Holder 1-81
Drive Belts 6-23, 6-27
Driving
Driving for economy 2-23
Smooth cornering 2-25
Winter driving 2-25

E
Emission Control System 7-1
Catalytic converter 7-3
EGR System 7-5
Engine
Before starting the engine 2-3
Compartment (3.5 V6) 6-2
Compartment (2.5 TCI) 6-3
Compartment (2.9 CRDi) 6-4
Coolant 6-11
Coolant temperature gauge 1-65
If the engine overheats 3-4
Number 8-2
Oil 6-6
Starting 2-5
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous 2-2

F
Fan Speed Control 1-104, 1-115
Fog Light Switch
Front 1-75
Rear 1-75
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) 2-14
Front Seats
Adjustable front seats 1-18
Adjustable headrests 1-19
Adjusting seat forward and rearward 1-18
Adjusting seatback angle 1-19
Front/Rear Window Defroster Switch 1-78
Fuel
Capacity 9-2
Diesel 1-2
Gauge 1-65
Unleaded gasoline 1-2
Fuel Filler Lid
Remote release 1-95
Full-time 4WD Operation 2-17
Fuses 6-28

G
General Checks 6-5
Glove Box 1-86

H
Hazard Warning System 1-77
Headlight Aiming Adjustment 6-39
Headlight Leveling Device System 1-99
Heating and Ventilation 1-104
  Air flow control 1-105, 1-116
  Temperature control 1-107
High-Mounted Rear Stop Light 1-95
Hood Release 1-97
Horn 1-98

I
Ignition Switch 2-3
Immobilizer System 1-5
  Limp Home Procedures 1-7, 1-9
  Key 1-5, 1-8
Indicator and Warning Lights 1-58
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights 1-54
Instrument Panel Light Control (Rheostat) 1-79
Interior Light 1-85
Intermittent Wiper 1-77

J
Jump Starting 3-3

K
Key 1-4
  If you lose your keys 3-17
  Positions 2-4

L
Limited-Slip Differential 2-22
Luggage Compartment
  Cargo Security Screen 1-93
  Light 1-92
  Net 1-93

M
Maintenance Intervals
  Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 5-9
  Maintenance under severe usage conditions 5-8
  Scheduled maintenance 5-4
  Service requirements 5-2
Mirrors
  Day/night inside rearview 1-90
  Outside rearview 1-88
Multimeter 1-69
  Altimeter 1-70
  Barometer 1-72
  Digital Clock 1-72
  Electrical azimuth compass 1-70
  Relative altimeter 1-71

O
Odometer 1-67

P
Parking Brake 1-91
Part-time 4WD Operation 2-14
Power Driver's Seat 1-21
Power Outlet 1-80
Power Steering Fluid Level 6-33

R
Rear Seat Warning 1-31
Rear Window Defroster Switch 1-78
Roof Rack 1-94

S
Seat Belts
- 3-Point system 1-34, 1-37
- 2-Point Static Type 1-36
- Adjusting your seat belt 1-35
- Care of seat belts 1-33
- Precautions 1-31
- Pretensioner Seat Belt 1-45

Seat Warmer 1-23
Second Seat
- Adjusting seatback angle 1-24
- Adjustable headrests 1-24
- Folding rear seatback and seat cushion 1-25

Side Under View Mirror 1-90
Sound
- Brake Pad Wear Warning Sound 1-65

Speedometer 1-67
Starting Procedure 2-5
Steering Wheel
- Free-play 6-26
- Steering wheel tilt lever 1-99

Stereo Radio Operation (H240, H280) 1-121, 1-126
Stereo Sound System 1-119
Sun roof 1-83
Sun visor 1-97
Sunshade 1-83

T
Tachometer 1-66
Tail Gate 1-91
Theft-Alarm system 1-13
Third Seat
- Adjusting Seatback Angle 1-27
- Folding Rear Seatback and seat cushion 1-28
- To get in and out of the third seat 1-30

Tires
- Balancing 8-5
- Chains 8-4
- Changing a flat tire 3-7
- If you have a flat tire 3-7
- Information 8-3
- Pressure 8-3

Replacement 8-6
Rotation 8-5
Snow tires 8-4
Spare tire 3-5
Traction 8-5
Towing
A trailer (or vehicle) 2-28
Emergency 3-16
If your car must be towed 3-14
Transmission
Automatic transmission 2-9
Automatic transmission fluid checking 6-18
Manual transmission 2-7
Manual transmission oil checking 6-17
Trip Odometer 1-67

U
Under Tray 1-23

V
Vehicle Identification Number 8-2
Vehicle Specifications 9-1
W
Warning Lights 1-39
Windows
Power 1-17
Windshield Wiper and Washer 1-75
Rear Wiper and Washer Switch 1-77
Windshield Wiper Blades 6-15

A000A01A-EAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER I.D.

ORIGINAL ADDRESS:

NAME: _____
STREET: _____
TOWN: _____
COUNTRY: _____
P.CODE: _____

DATE OF SALE: _____

SUBSEQUENT ADDRESS:

NAME: _____
STREET: _____
TOWN: _____
COUNTRY: _____
P.CODE: _____

TRANSFER DATE: _____

HYUNDAI

Terracan



SA010A1-E

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

A030A01HP-E

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all markets and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

Please refer to the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

SA020A1-E

Responsibilty For Maintenance

It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner/driver to ensure that all routine maintenance services are undertaken in line with the recommendations specified in Section 5 of this manual. In addition, in order to ensure continued validity of the new vehicle warranty and safe operation of the vehicle, non scheduled maintenance/running repairs should be undertaken at the earliest available opportunity.

Under severe operating conditions, more frequent maintenance is required. Details of the maintenance schedule for such conditions are also given in section 5.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations and repairs are entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that the latest repair methods, specialised tooling and genuine Hyundai parts are used to ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle.

SA030A1-E

FOREWORD

Hyundai Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a Hyundai product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of discriminating motorists who drive Hyundai vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the Hyundai marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained. The recommended routine maintenance servicing along with any running repairs that may be required should be entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that only the latest methods and genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used for the continued reliability, safety and performance of the vehicle.

Should any question or query exist regarding any aspect of your Hyundai please contact the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer who will be only too pleased to assist wherever possible.

Note: This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.

CAUTION:

Severe engine and tranmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2006 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

SA040A1-E

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.
Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SA050A1-E

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment.
It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.
Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, please contact your Hyundai authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location.
Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

A090A01A-AAT

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE. These titles indicate the following:



WARNING:
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.



CAUTION:
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-EAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

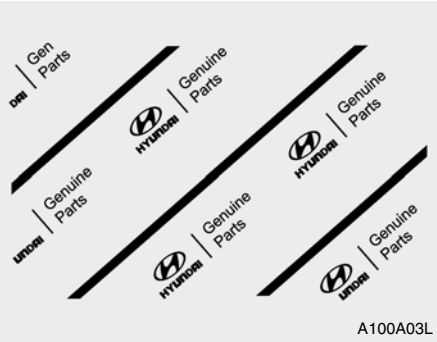
2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.
Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through Hyundai authorised repairers.



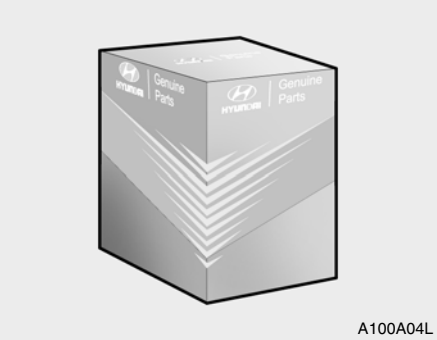
A100A03L



A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A04L

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT 1

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI 2

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY 3

APPEARANCE CARE 4

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS 5

OWNER MAINTENANCE 6

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS 7

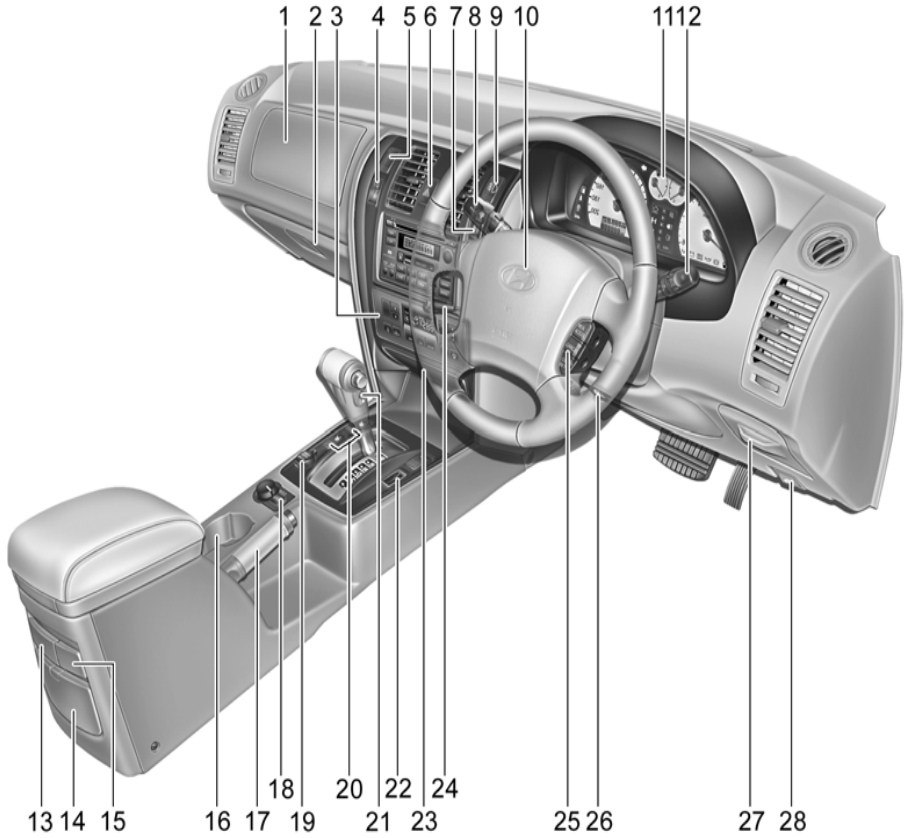
CONSUMER INFORMATION 8

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS 9

INDEX 10

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

B250B03HP-EAT



B250B01HP-E

1. Passenger's Airbag
2. Glove Box
3. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel
4. Headlight Leveling Switch
5. Cruise Control Main Switch(Not all models)
6. Hazard Warning Switch
7. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch)
8. Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch
9. Rear Fog Light Switch
10. Horn and Driver's Airbag
11. Instrument Cluster
12. Multi-Function Light Switch/Front Fog Light Switch
13. Rear Ashtray
14. Rear Drink Holder
15. Rear Power Outlet
16. Front Drink Holder
17. Parking Brake
18. Transfer Shift Knob
19. Front Power Outlet
20. Seat Warmer Switch (Not all models)
21. Shift Lever
22. Coin Holder
23. Front Ashtray/Cigar Lighter
24. Steering Wheel Tilt Lever
25. Cruise Control Switch (Not all models)
26. Remote Fuel-Filler Lid Release Lever
27. Multi Box
28. Bonnet Release Lever

CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01HP-EAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Turn Signal Indicator Lights



ABS Service Reminder Indicator(SRI)


High Beam Indicator Light


Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light


Charging System Warning Light


Front Fog Indicator Light


Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light


Low Fuel Level Warning Light


Tailgate Door Open Warning Light



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)



Malfunction Indicator Light


Seat Belt Warning Light



Cruise Indicator Light (Not all models)



Overdrive OFF Indicator Light (Not all models)



A/T(Automatic Transmission)
Oil Temperature Warning Light (Not all models)


Immobiliser Warning Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)



4WD LOW Indicator Light



4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD only)


4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD only)


Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)


Brake Vacuum Warning Light (Diesel Engine)


Diesel Preheat Indication Light (Diesel Engine)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-50.

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Fuel Recommendations 1-2
Running In Your Hyundai 1-4
Immobiliser System 1-5
Door Locks 1-9
Anti-theft Alarm System 1-11
Power Windows 1-14
Seats 1-16
Seat Belts 1-25
Child Restraint System 1-31
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System 1-40
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights 1-46
Warning and Indicator Lights 1-50
Multi-Function Switch 1-60
Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch 1-63
Sunroof 1-70
Mirror 1-75
Bonnet Release 1-83
Cruise Control 1-87
Heating and Cooling Control 1-90
Stereo Sound System 1-106
Antenna 1-108

2 FUEL RECOMMENDATIONS

B010A02HP-EAT

PETROL ENGINES

THIS VEHICLE MUST ONLY BE OPERATED WITH UNLEADED FUEL. SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL RESULT FROM THE USE OF LEADED FUEL.



For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.
You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

To prevent accidental filling of the fuel tank with leaded fuel, a small diameter filler neck along with a restrictor flap are fitted to ensure that only unleaded fuel pump nozzles may enter the filler neck. However, care must be exercised when refuelling the vehicle tank from fuel can or by means of a funnel that the fuel being used is unleaded.
The use of leaded fuel in this vehicle will result in irreversible pollution of the catalyst element. Such pollution will prevent correct operation of the catalyst and give rise to increased operating temperatures leading to the catalyst element melting and restricting the exhaust flow along with an increase in exhaust emission levels.

CAUTION:
The vehicle warranty will not extend to damage arising from the use of incorrect fuels.

DIESEL ENGINES

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is the correct rating to use in your Hyundai Terracan. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above 23°F (-5°C) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below 23°F (-5°C) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel gauge (page 47 number 4) very carefully: If the engine stops due to fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

CAUTION:
Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. If this happens, the tank should be completely drained and the fuel lines should all be cleaned out. This will stop the fuel pump from becoming contaminated.

ZB010C1-E

"Alternative fuels"

Fuels which contain methanol or ethanol must not be used.

ZB010D1-E

Operation in Foreign Countries

Drivers of vehicles which are to be operated in foreign countries must satisfy themselves that:

- o The vehicle meets all local regulations with respect to insurance, specifications etc..
- o The correct types and grades of fuel are available for satisfactory operation of the vehicle.

ZB010F2-A

FUELS FOR CLEANER AIR

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use fuels treated with detergent additives, which help to prevent deposit formation in the engine. These fuels will help the engines run cleaner and increase the Emission Control System performance.

BEFORE ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020A1-E

- o Ensure that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clean.
- o Check condition of all tyres.
- o Ensure that no fluid leaks are evident.
- o Ensure that the area around the vehicle is clear before driving off.

AFTER ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020B1-E

- o Ensure that all occupants fasten and correctly adjust seat belts.
- o Ensure that seat and head restraint positions are adjusted for optimum safety, control and comfort.
- o Adjust interior and exterior rearview mirrors.
- o Verify correct operation of lamps, horn and other electrical equipment.
- o Ensure that warning lamps illuminate when ignition is turned on.

NOTE:

Fluid levels such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake and windscreen washer fluid should be checked daily or at each refuelling, whichever occurs sooner.

RUNNING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A02FC-EAT

PETROL ENGINE

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
2) During the first 500 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter.
3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become more quickly run in if the operation speed is varied during the running in period.
4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1500 rpm.
5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
7) No trailer/caravan towing should be undertaken during the 1000 mile running-in period.

B020B02FC-EAT

DIESEL ENGINE

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
2) During the first 600 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter. And while driving, keep under three quarters of maximum vehicle speed.
3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become more quickly run in if the operation speed is varied during the running in period.
4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1500 rpm.
5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
7) No trailer/caravan towing should be undertaken during the 1000 mile running-in period.

IMMOBILISER SYSTEM

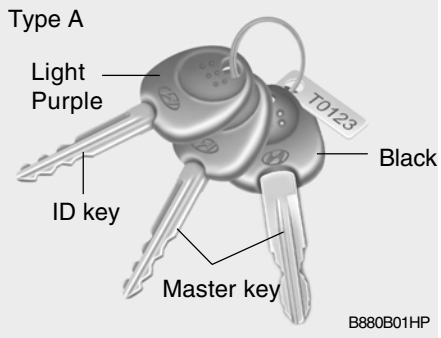
B880A01HP-EAT

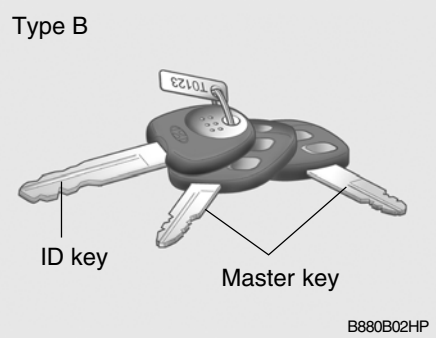
- For Petrol Engine

The immobiliser system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B02HP-EAT

Keys





For greater convenience, your Hyundai has two types of keys as shown in the illustration.

1) ID key
   This key must be used first in order to register the unique code in the ICM - this will have been carried out prior to you receiving your new vehicle. This ID code will then have been recorded onto the master keys. Both sides of the key have a Hyundai logo.
2) Master key
   This key is for general use. It will open all locks on your vehicle.
   One side of the key has the Hyundai logo and the other side has the "M" symbol.
   If your vehicle is equipped with Theft-alarm system, the master keys with the function of transmitter will be provided. (Type B)

CAUTION:
Don't lose your ID key. Always keep your ID key in a place where you remember. If you don't have ID key, consult your Hyundai authorised repairer.

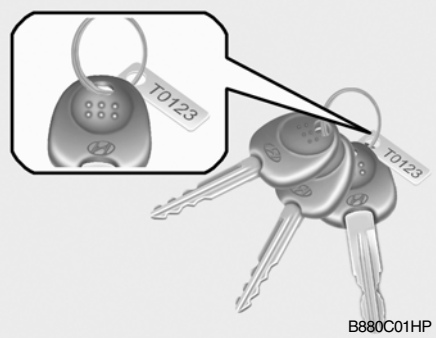
3) If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your Hyundai authorised repairer can make new keys if you can supply the key number and ID key.

NOTE:
A non-genuine duplicate key will not start the engine.

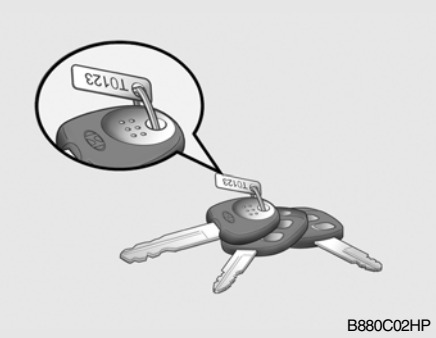
CAUTION:
When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.
Keep each key separate to prevent immobiliser malfunction, once you have received your new vehicle.

B885C01A-EAT

Key Numbers



B880C01HP



B880C02HP

The vehicle key number is recorded on a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai authorised repairer by quoting the relevant key number.
In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.
If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your Hyundai authorised repairer can make new keys if you can supply the key number and ID key.

B885A01HP-EAT

- For Diesel Engine

The immobiliser system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B885B02HP-EAT

Keys

Type A



Master keys

B885B01HP

Type B



Master keys

B885B02HP

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake. If your vehicle is equipped with Theft-alarm system, the master keys with the function of transmitter will be provided (Type B).

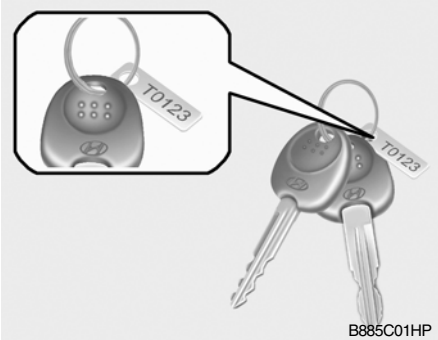
NOTE:
If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

CAUTION:

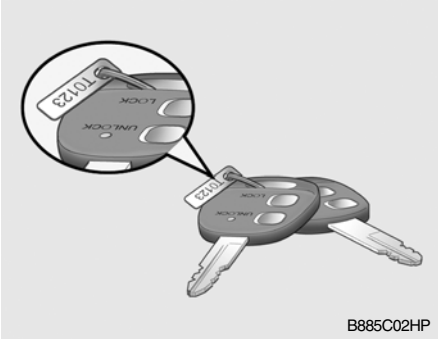
- **The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.**
- **If you forget the password, consult your Hyundai authorised repairer.**
- **When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.**
  Keep each key separate to prevent immobiliser malfunction, once you have received your new vehicle.

B885C01O-EAT

Key Numbers



B885C01HP



B885C02HP

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai authorised repairer by quoting the relevant key number.
In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.
If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your Hyundai authorised repairer can make new keys.

B030C01HP-EAT

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH



B030C01E

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position. The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

DOOR LOCKS

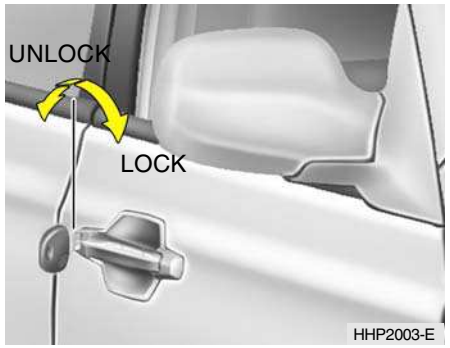
B040A02Y-EAT

WARNING:

- **Before you drive away, be sure that all the doors are securely closed. It is also recommended that the child-protector rear door locks are in the 'lock' position so that children cannot open the rear doors from inside the vehicle accidentally.**
- **Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **In case of an accident, the door is unlocked automatically(Not all models).**

B040B01A-EAT

Locking, Unlocking Front Doors With a Key



- The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- Lock the door by turning the key clockwise and unlock it by turning the key counterclockwise.

B040C02Y-EAT

Locking From the Outside



The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.
The door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed. This is normal.

NOTE:

- **When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the possibility of theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.**

B040D01S-AAT

Locking from the Inside



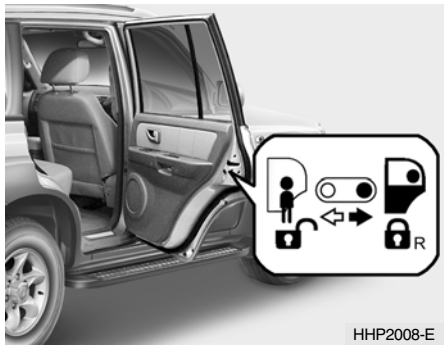
To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handles can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

SB040F2-E

CHILD-PROOF REAR DOOR LOCK



The rear doors are fitted with child proof locks to prevent accidental opening of the doors using the inside door handle, whilst allowing access by means of the outside handle (such as is required in the event of an accident for example) provided that the door lock button is at the unlocked position. Use of the child proof lock mechanism is recommended when children are carried in the vehicle.

The child proof lock mechanism may be activated by opening the door and moving the lever located by the door latch to the "🔒" locked position. Move the lever to the "🔓" unlocked position when normal door operation is desired.

B040G01HP-AAT

Central Door Locks



The central door locking switch is located on the driver's armrest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

NOTE:

- **When pushing the front portion of the driver's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.**
- **When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.**
- **The central door locking is operated by turning the key toward the front or rear of the vehicle.**

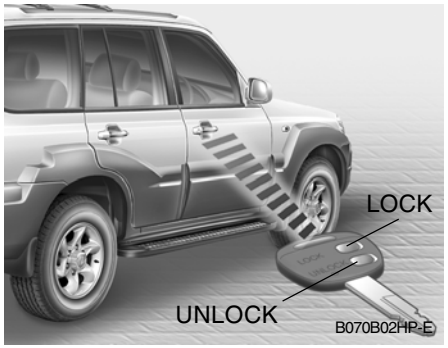
B070A01A-EAT

(Not all models)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of turn signal lights.

B070B01O-EAT

Armed Stage



Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2) Make sure that the bonnet, doors and tailgate door are closed and latched.
3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

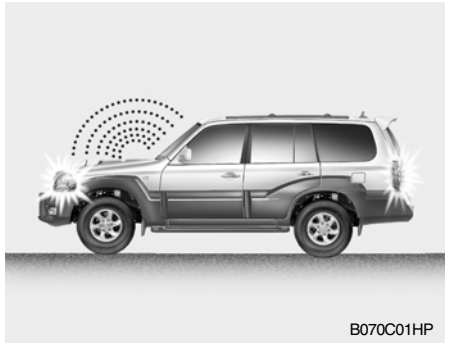
After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:
1) If any door, tailgate door or engine bonnet remains open, the system will not be armed.
2) If this happens, rearm the system as previously described.

CAUTION:
Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01HP-EAT

Alarm Stage


B070C01HP

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the car is parked and the system is armed.

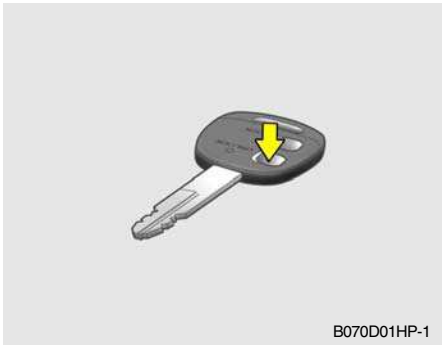
1) A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
2) The tailgate door is opened without using the transmitter.
3) The engine bonnet is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuouly for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the door or tailgate door with the transmitter.

CAUTION:
Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the system is armed.

B070D01HP-EAT

Disarmed Stage


B070D01HP-1

The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:
If any door, tailgate door or engine bonnet is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed and all doors re-locked.

CAUTION:
Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. **Unlock the door with the key, which will cause, the alarm to be activated.**
2. **Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.**
3. **Wait for 30 seconds.**

After completion of the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-EAT

Keyless Entry System (Not all models)

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time, all doors lock and the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time, all doors unlock and the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:
The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:
- **The ignition key is in ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (10 m).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorised Hyundai repairer.

NOTE:
Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

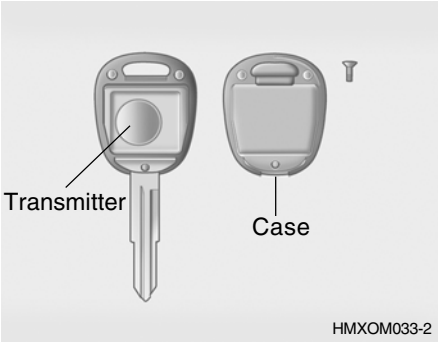
B070E02HP-EAT

Replacing the battery

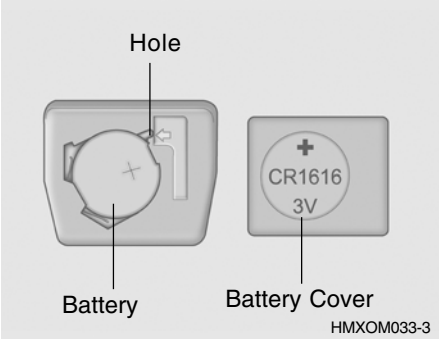
When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR1616

Replacement instructions:



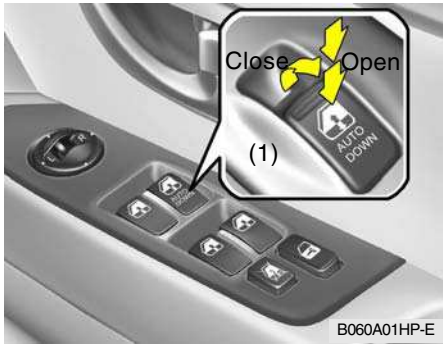
1. Carefully separate the case with a phillips screwdriver.



2. Take off the battery cover after separating the transmitter.
3. Remove the old battery from the transmitter with a blade screwdriver inserted in the hole and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same(+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

POWER WINDOWS

B060A04L-DAT



The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) halfway down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch(2) is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

NOTE:

The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch.
If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.



WARNING:

(1)Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
(2)Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
(3)Always remove the ignition key prior to exiting the car.
(4)Do not leave children alone in the car.

SB070A1-E

FRONT SEAT ADJUSTMENT

WARNING:
Front seat adjustments must not be undertaken whilst the vehicle is in motion. Loss of control of the vehicle may result if seat adjustments are made whilst the vehicle is in motion.

ZB060A8-E

Front Seat Fore/Aft Adjustment


HHP2026-E

Front seat fore/aft adjustment is facilitated by turning the lever located on the front centre of the seat base and sliding the seat forwards or backwards as required.
When the seat is at the desired position, release the lever and ensure that the locking mechanism is engaged by rocking the seat to and fro.

WARNING:
- **Seat adjustment should not be made whilst the vehicle is in motion since loss of control of the vehicle may occur.**
- **To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.**

ZB060C1-E

Adjusting Seatback Angle



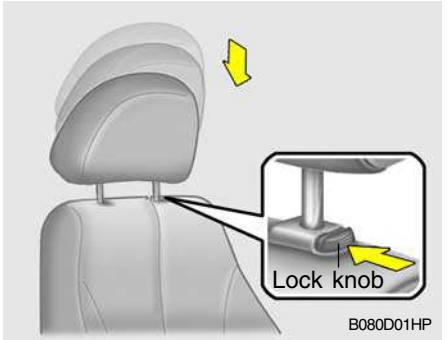
To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

WARNING:

To minimise risk of personal injury in event of a collision or sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in a nearly upright position whilst the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury when the seatbacks are reclined.

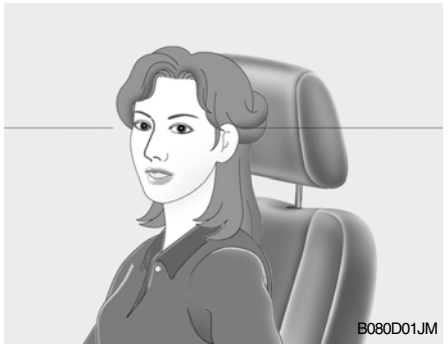
B080D02JM-EAT

Adjustable Head Restraints



Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.
To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob whilst pulling upward. This should only be done when the seat is not occupied.

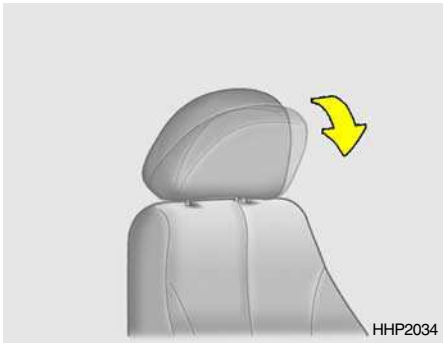
WARNING:



- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the head restraint should be adjusted so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate vehicle with the head restraints removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Head restraints may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the head restraint height whilst the vehicle is in motion.**

B081D01LZ-EAT

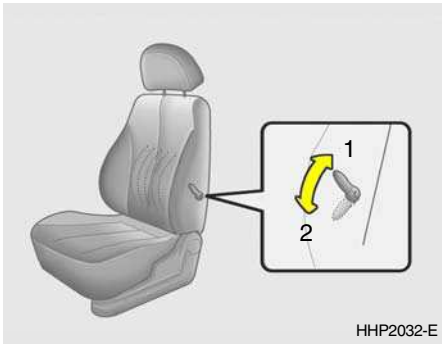
Tilting Head Restraint Forward and Rearward



The head restraint may be tilted forward to three different positions by pulling the head restraint forward. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the head restraint so that it properly supports the head and neck.

B080E02A-EAT

Driver's Seat Lumbar Support Control

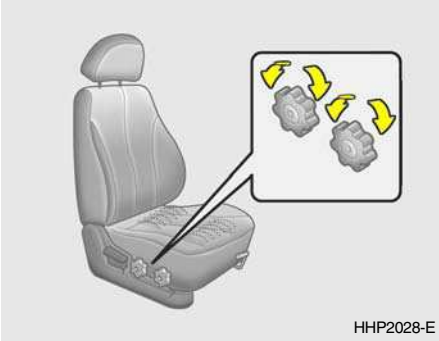


To adjust the lumbar support, turn the handle on the inboard side of the seat. To increase the amount of lumbar support, pull the lever forward. To decrease it, push the lever toward the rear.

1. Minimum support
2. Maximum support

B080F01S-EAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only)


HHP2028-E

To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.

B090A02Y-EAT

POWER DRIVER'S SEAT (Not all models)

The driver's seat can be adjusted appropriately by using the control switch on the right side of the seat. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

CAUTION:
Do not operate two switches at the same time.

WARNING:
- **Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is in motion. This could result in loss of control or an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag.**

B090B01L-EAT

Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward



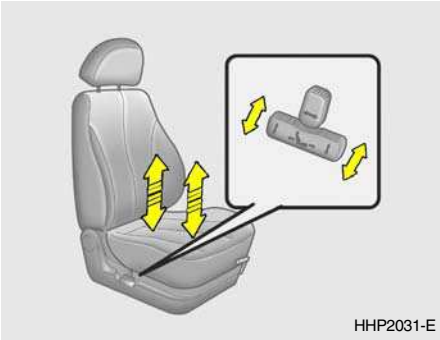
HHP2029-E

Pull the control switch forward or backward to move the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the switch and the seat will lock at that position.

1. Reclining Control Knob
2. Sliding and Height Adjusting Control Knob

B090C01Y-AAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment



Move the front portion of the control switch up or down to raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion. Move the rear portion of the control switch up or down to raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion.

B090D02Y-EAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



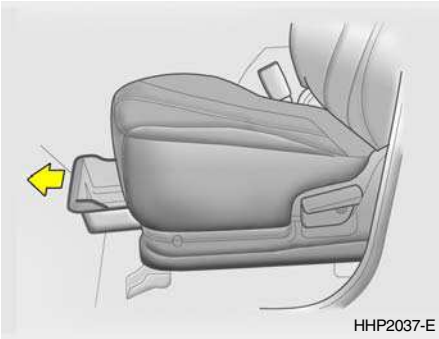
Rotate the upper portion of the control switch forward or backward to recline the seatback to the desired position. Release the control switch and then the seatback will lock in that position.

WARNING:

To minimise risk of personal injury in event of a collision or sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in a nearly upright position whilst the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is a greater risk that the seat occupants will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B080G01O-AAT

UNDER TRAY

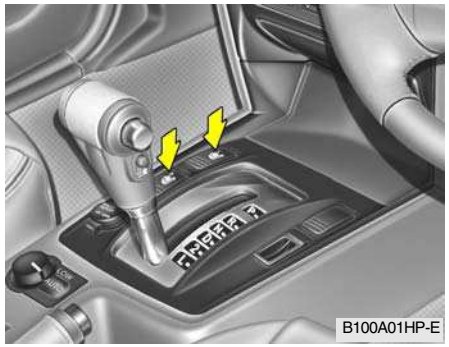


The tray is located under the front passenger seat. It is opend by pulling forward.

WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the tray should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B100A02HP-EAT

SEAT WARMER (Not all models)

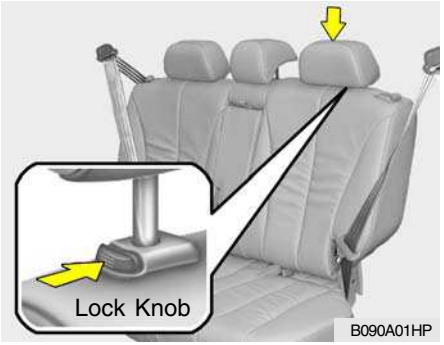


The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.
During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

CAUTION:
- **The seat warmer will not operate if ambient temperature is higher than 88.7°F (31.5°C).**
- **If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 76.1°F (24.5°C), it must be checked by authorised Hyundai repairer.**

B080D03HP-EAT

REAR SEAT
Adjustable Head Restraints



Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.
To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob whilst pulling upward.

WARNING:

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the head restraint should be adjusted so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.**
- **Do not operate vehicle with the head restraints removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Head restraints may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the head restraint height whilst the vehicle is in motion.**

B090C02HP-GAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



To recline the seatback, push the seatback folding lever toward the headrest, and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.
When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.

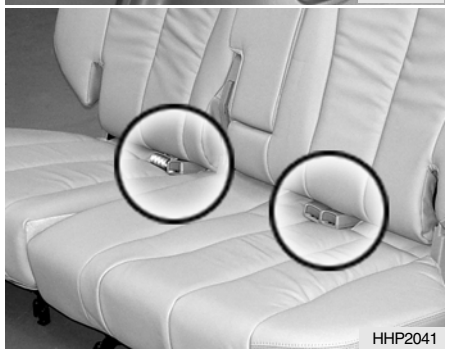
WARNING:
To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, the seatbacks should remain in an upright position whilst the car is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is a greater risk that the seat occupants will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B090B02HP-EAT

Folding Rear Seatback and Seat Cushion

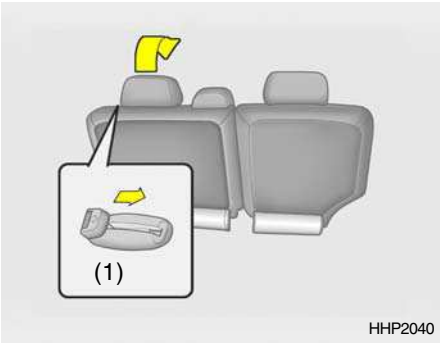
For greater convenience, the entire seatback and seat cushion may be folded down and up.


HHP2057


HHP2041

NOTE:
Before folding the seat, fit the seat belt webbing in the clip and put the seat belt buckle between the seatback and the seat cushion.

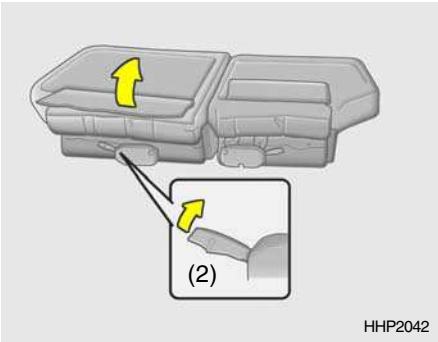
1. Lower the head restraint completely whilst pressing the lock knob.



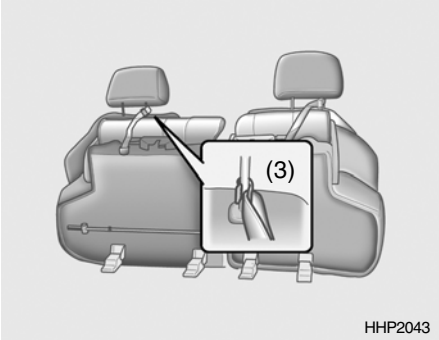
HHP2040

2. To fold down the seatback , first push and hold the seatback folding lever(1) inward, then push down the seatback.

WARNING:
When folding down or returning the seatback, always hold the seatback. Otherwise, the seatback could move suddenly and result in unexpected injury.



3. Pull the seat cushion release lever(2) upward, and then fold up the seat cushion.



4. To secure the seat, hook the securing strap(3) under the seat cushion to the headrest stay of front driver and passenger seat.
5. To return the seatback and seat cushion to its normal position, reverse the above procedure.



NOTE:
- **Before lowering the seat cushion when you return the seat, roll the securing strap and put it in the pocket.**
- **When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of seatback.**

WARNING:

- **The purpose of the fold-down rear seat back and the fold-up rear seat cushion is to allow you to carry more objects than could be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area whilst the car is in motion. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seat back is folded down. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks.**
  This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- **When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seatbelt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seatbelt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.**
- **Do not allow passengers to fold down and up the seatback and seat cushion whilst the car is in motion.**

B140A01B-EAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all vehicle occupants, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback.

SB090A1-E

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

Seat belts should be worn at all times by all occupants front and rear. The possibility of injury or the severity of injuries suffered in the event of an accident will be greatly reduced by the wearing of seat belts.
In addition the following recommendations should be observed.

SB090B1-E

Babies/Small Children

Babies and small children must be restrained using a restraint system specifically designed for this purpose. Under no circumstances should a child be carried in the vehicle without the use of a suitable restraint which meets the regulations in force in the country where the vehicle is in operation.

SB090C1-E
Larger Children

Larger children should occupy the rear seat and be restrained at all times. The restraint may take the form of a special safety belt or the original factory fitted seat belt used in conjunction with an approved booster cushion depending upon the size and weight of the child. Under no circumstances should children be allowed to travel standing, kneeling or lying on the seat.
Never allow childen to ride in the front passenger seat.

SB090O1-E
Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women. The seat belt should be worn as low and snugly as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen. A qualified Medical Practitioner should be consulted for further information.

SB090E1-E
Injured Persons

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. For specific recommendations, the advice of a qualified Medical Practioner should be sought.

SB090F1-E
Seat Belt Occupancy

The seat belts are designed to be used by one seat occupant only. The use of a seat belt by more than one person increases the levels of injury which may be sustained in the event of an accident.

SE090G1-E
Do Not Lie Down

To ensure that the maximum level of protection may be afforded by the seat belt system, all passengers should be sitting in an upright position throughout the journey. The seat belt will be unable to afford maximum protection if the front seats are at or near the fully reclined position.

SB090H1-E
CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt assemblies must never be disassembled or modified in any way. In addition, care should be exercised to ensure that the belt assemblies do not become damaged by being trapped in seat mechanisms, door shuts etc.

SB090I-E
Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible. Under no circumstances must any part of the seat belt assemblies be dismantled or repaired.

SB090J1-E

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used since the fabric may become damaged and weakened.

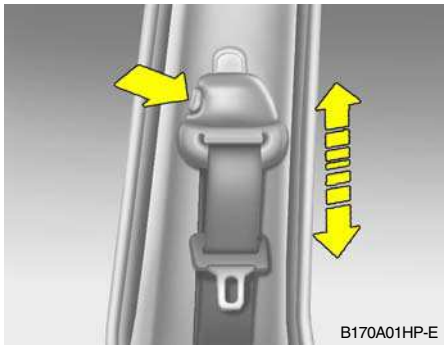
SB090K1-E

Replacement of Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be inspected by an authorized repairer if the vehicle has been involved in an accident even if no damage is evident. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to a Hyundai authorised repairer.

B170A04A-EAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.
If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up.
To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button.
Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the release button to make sure that it has locked into the position.

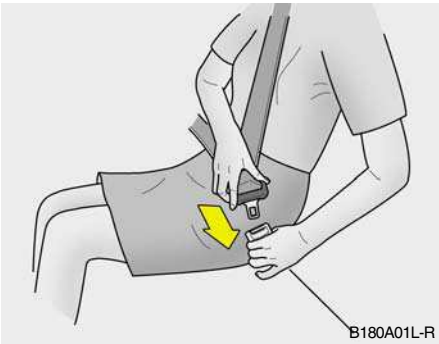
WARNING:

- **The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.**

B180A01A-EAT

SEAT BELTS (3-Point Type)

To Fasten The Seat Belt



The seat belts are fastened by pulling the belt buckle towards the seat belt stalk and inserting the metal tongue of the buckle into the stalk.

NOTE:

When pulling the seat belt buckle towards the fastening position make sure the webbing is not twisted.

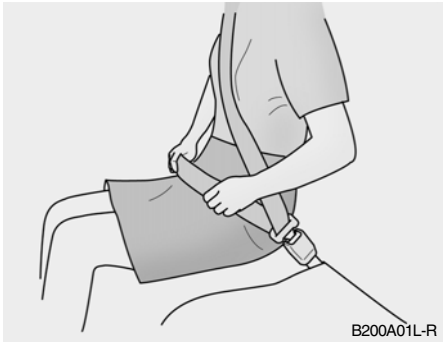
The buckle should be firmly pressed into the stalk until locked which will be indicated by an audible "click".

The length of the seat belt webbing will be automatically adjusted by the seat belt mechanism to allow the wearer maximum freedom of movement whilst the belt is being worn. However, in the event of rapid deceleration or impact, the belt mechanism will automatically lock.

The mechanism will also lock if the seat belt webbing is withdrawn too quickly when the belt is being fastened or if attempts are made to withdraw the webbing whilst the vehicle is not on level ground. Should the seat belt lock under these conditions, it will be possible to release the mechanism by allowing a small amount of webbing to be retracted and the belt withdrawn again.

B200A02A-AAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



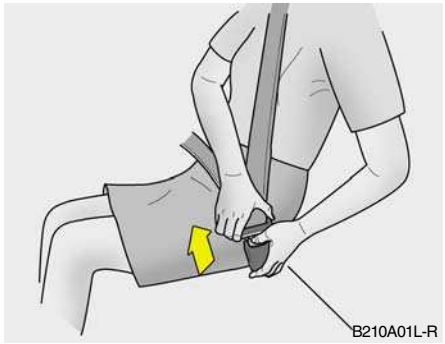
WARNING:

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. With the seat belt fastened, both arms should be positioned, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

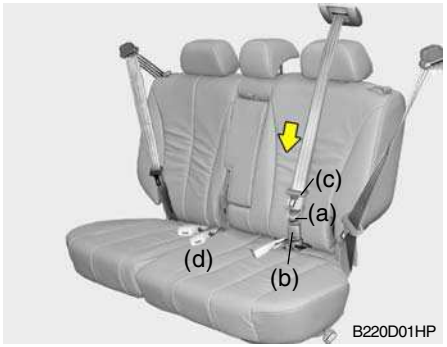
To Release the Seat Belt



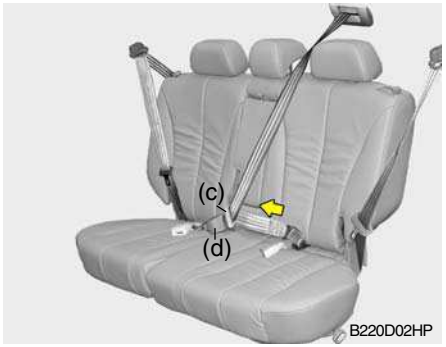
The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220D02HP-EAT

SEAT BELTS - Centre Rear Seat 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor



1. Pull the seatbelt out of the roof panel.
2. Before fastening the rear seat centre belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.



3. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).


B220A02Y-D

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

WARNING:

- **When using the rear seat centre belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.**
- **Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.**
  - **(1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.**
  - **(2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat centre belt.**
- **Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.**



B220D03HP

- **To disconnect the metal tab (a) from the buckle (b), insert a sharp-ended tool into the groove located on the buckle (b).**



o When the metal tab (a) is unlocked from the buckle (b), place the metal tab (a) in the seat belt clip as this will prevent undue noise occuring when driving.

B220C02A-EAT

To Release the Seat Belt



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

WARNING:
When fastening the outboard seat belt or the centre seat belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A03P-EAT

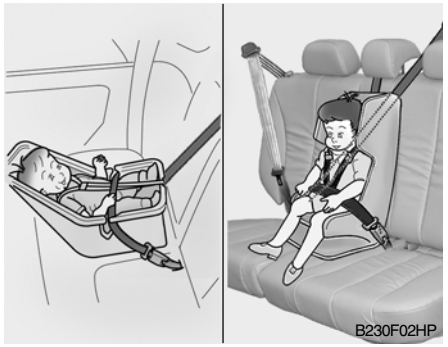
Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children should use one of the seat belts provided.
You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

WARNING:

- A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passanger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck. Moving the child closer to the centre of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the centre seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, we recommend the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
- Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms whilst they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230F01A-EAT

Installation on Rear Seat Centre Position

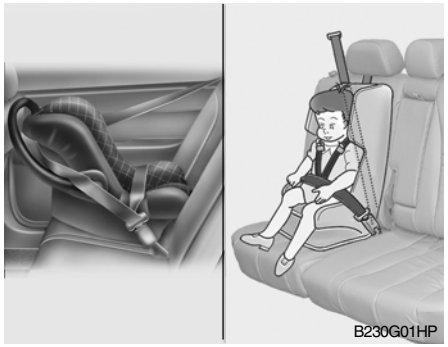


Use the centre seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt.

If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G01A-EAT

Installation on Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

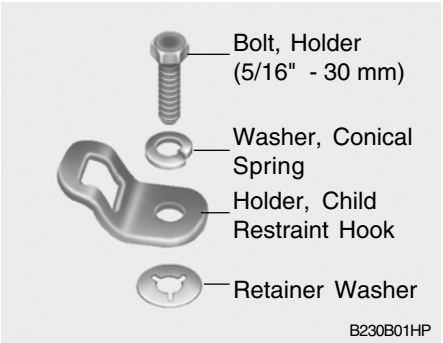
NOTE:

- **Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your Hyundai authorised repairer.**

WARNING:
Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-AAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

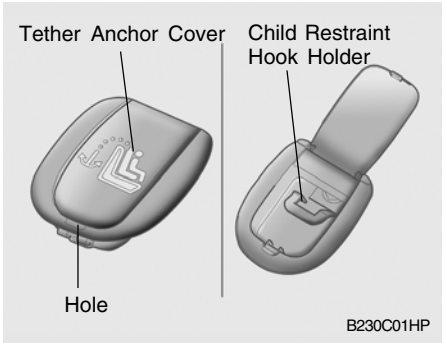


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230C02HP-EAT

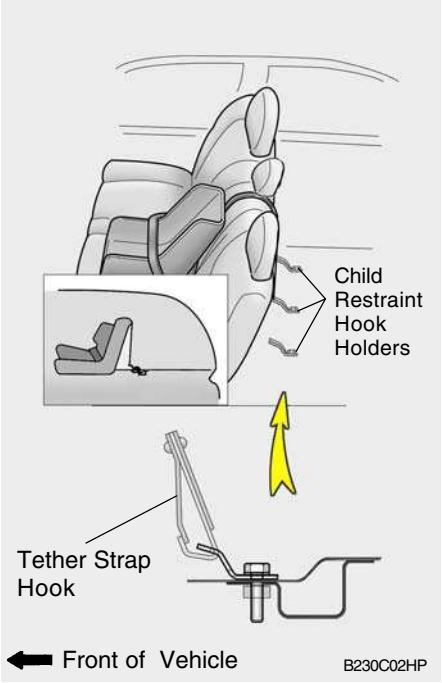
Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the rear seat.
Install the child restraint seat according to the instructions provided as following.



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the floor behind the rear seat with the key inserted in the hole.
2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable head restraints, route the tether strap un-

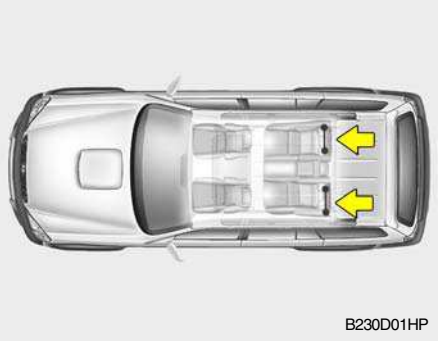
der the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.



3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

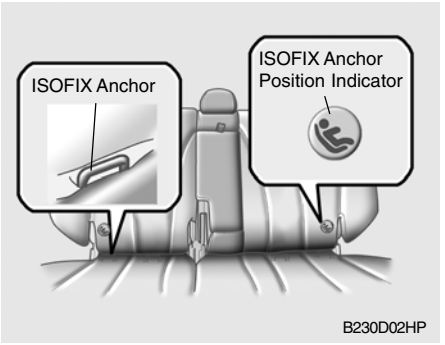
B230D04E-EAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

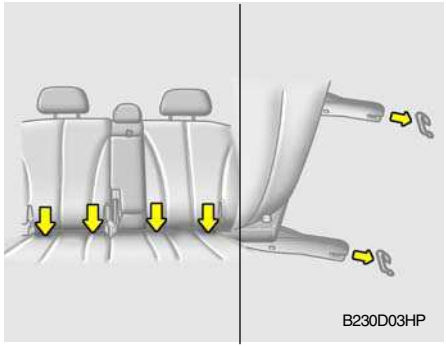


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting located in luggage compartment.

During the installation, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in such a way whereby you can hear it clicks (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt to the appropriate top tether mounting point on the seatback behind rear seats. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installation manual for the ISOFIX seat.

NOTE:
An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai authorised repairer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-34.

WARNING:
- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the centre of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the centre of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts.**

Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. Over-loading may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

B230H02HP-EAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

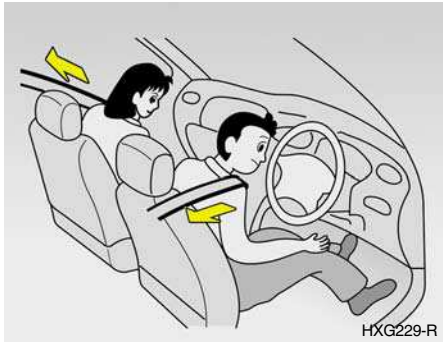
Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.
When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table .

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	U	U
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	U, L1	U
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	UF	UF

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this group
UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this group
L1: Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this group (Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)
X : Seat position not suitable for children in this group

B180B03HP-EAT

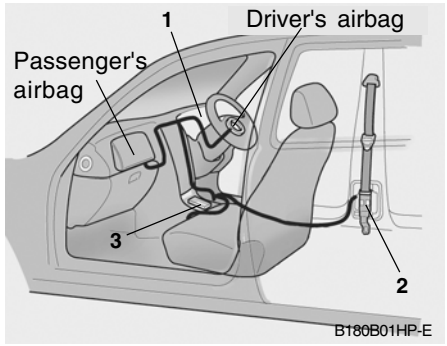
Pre-tensioner Seat Belt



Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions.
The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.



Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

WARNING:
To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly.**
2. **The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.**

NOTE:

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

CAUTION:

- Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light AIR BAG on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, and then it should turn off.
- If a pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not blink for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" or the engine is started, or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, please have a Hyundai authorised repairer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

WARNING:

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by a Hyundai authorised repairer.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- **Improper handling of the pretensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pretensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM

B240A01HP-EAT



B240A01HP

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

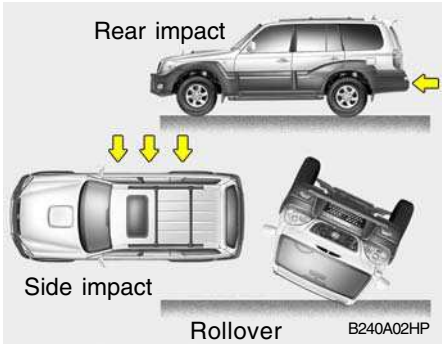
NOTE:
Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided in the front of the sun visor and in the glove box.

WARNING:

- **As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in**

side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.

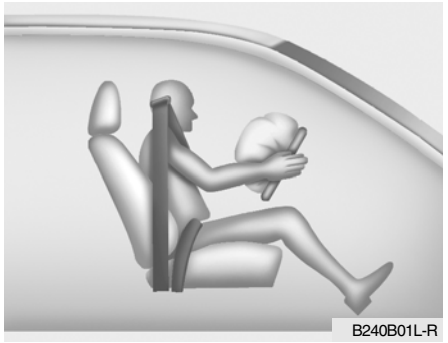
- **o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in light collisions in which protection can be provided by the seat belt alone.**
- **o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not normally deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.**



- **o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

B240B01HP-EAT

SRS Components and Functions

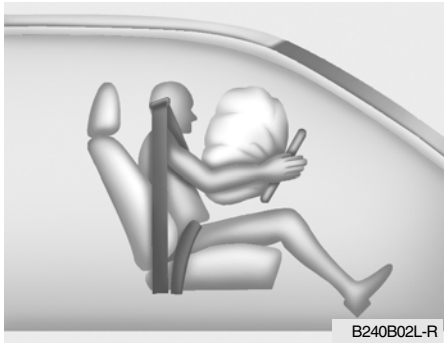


The SRS consists of the following components:

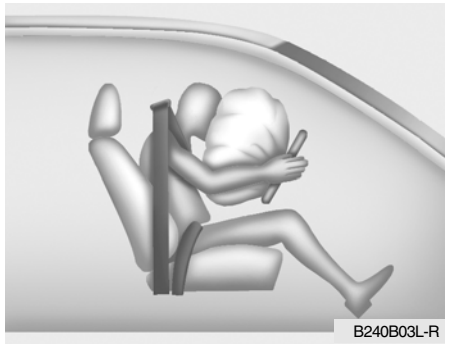
- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- Knee Bolster
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements whilst the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.


B240B02L-R

The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.


B240B03L-R

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



B240B01HP-E

CAUTION:
When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside a vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster not on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.



WARNING:

- **When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Be sure to wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not flash, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, or comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.**

B240C02HP-EAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by a Hyundai authorised repairer 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



B240C01HP

WARNING:

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!**
  If you must use a rear facing child seat on the front seat, first deactivate the air bag system and ensure that the passenger's front air bag 'off' indicator light in the instrument cluster is displayed.

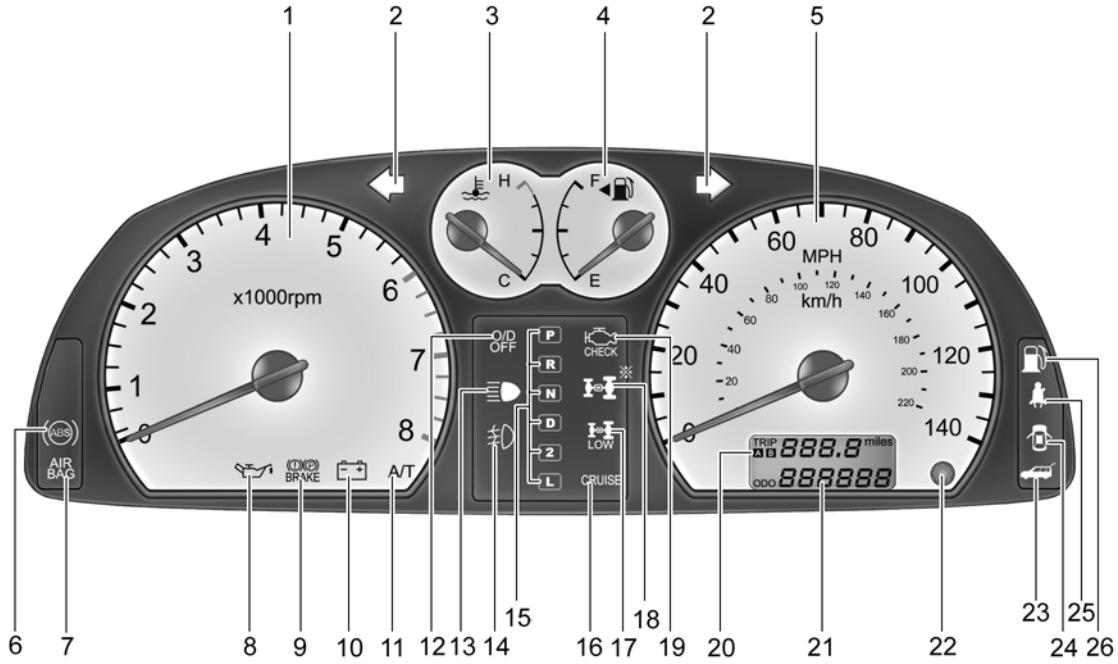
- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.**
- **If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by a Hyundai authorised repairer.**

- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai authorised repairer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.**

- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to Hyundai authorised repairer.
- Do not replace the bumper or the bumper guard with the one other than the Hyundai genuine parts. Otherwise, it can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to unexpected injury.

B260A03HP-EAT

Petrol Engine



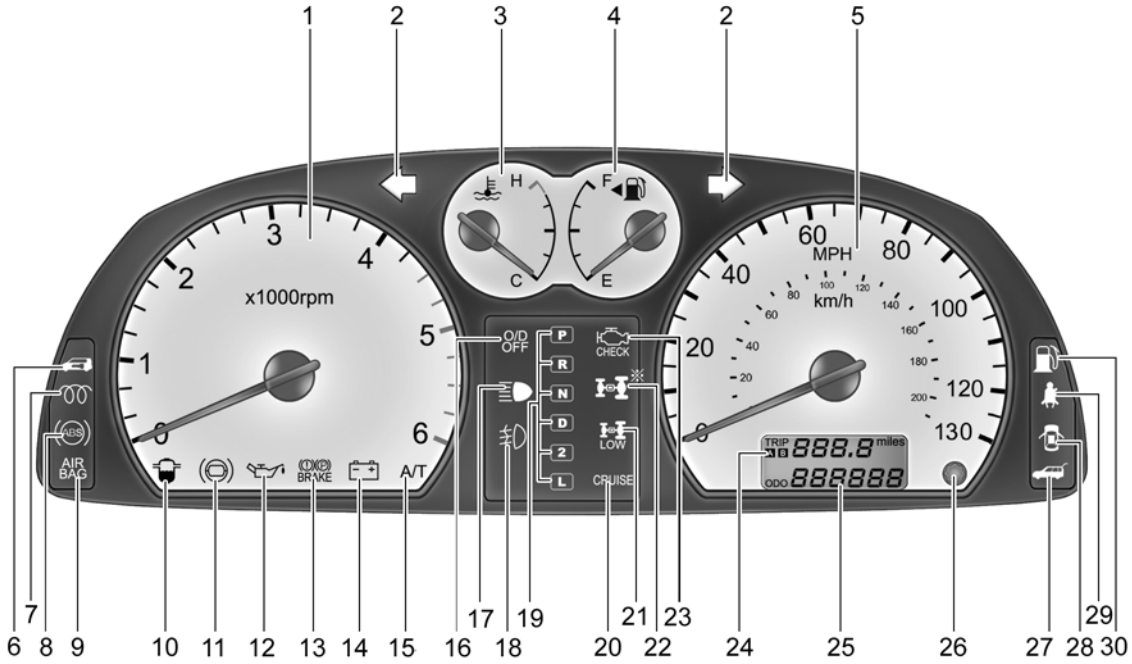
※ Part-time 4WD: HIGH
Full-time 4WD:

B260A01HP-E

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Coolant Temperature Gauge
4. Fuel Gauge
5. Speedometer
6. ABS Service Reminder Indicator(SRI) (Not all models)
7. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
8. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
9. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
10. Charging System Warning Light
11. A/T Oil Temperature Warning Light (Not all models)
12. Overdrive OFF Indicator Light (Not all models)
13. High Beam Indicator Light
14. Front Fog Indicator Light
15. Automatic Transmission Position Indicator Light (Not all models)
16. Cruise Indicator Light (Not all models)
17. 4WD LOW Indicator Light
18. 4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD) /4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD)
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
20. Trip Odometer
21. Odometer
22. Trip odometer Reset Knob
23. Tailgate Door Open Warning Light
24. Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light
25. Seat Belt Warning Light
26. Low Fuel Warning Light

B262A03HP-GAT

Diesel Engine



※ Part-time 4WD: HIGH
Full-time 4WD:

B260B01HP-E

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Coolant Temperature Gauge
4. Fuel Gauge
5. Speedometer
6. Immobiliser Warning Light
7. Diesel Preheat Indicator Light
8. ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (Not all models)
9. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
10. Fuel Filter Warning Light
11. Brake Vacuum Warning Light
12. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
13. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
14. Charging System Warning Light
15. A/T Oil Temperature Warning Light (Not all models)
16. Overdrive OFF Indicator Light (Not all models)
17. High Beam Indicator Light
18. Front Fog Indicator Light
19. Automatic Transmission Position Indicator Light (Not all models)
20. Cruise Indicator Light (Not all models)
21. 4WD LOW Indicator Light
22. 4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD) / 4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD)
23. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
24. Trip Odometer
25. Odometer
26. Trip Odometer Reset Knob
27. Tailgate Door Open Warning Light
28. Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light
29. Seat Belt Warning Light
30. Low Fuel Warning Light

B260D01A-AAT



Turn Signal Indicator Lights

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your Hyundai authorised repairer should be consulted for repairs.

B260P02Y-EAT



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (Not all models)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a approximately seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

WARNING:

If both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/ Low brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on whilst driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D. (Electronic brake force distribution). If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-EAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light

CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started.
If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.
If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer before the car is driven again.

B260H02A-EAT

Parking Brake/ Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light

WARNING:
In the event of problems being suspected with the braking system, the advice of the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer must be sought before the vehicle is driven. Driving the vehicle with either an electrical or hydraulic braking system defect may be dangerous, resulting in accident or personal injury.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/low brake fluid level warning light will be illuminated whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position irrespective of whether or not the parking brake is applied and must be extinguished when the engine starts and the parking brake released.
If the warning light fails to extinguish or illuminates at any other time, the vehicle must be brought to rest in a safe location and the level of brake fluid in the reservoir checked. If the fluid level is incorrect, fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. If, after correcting the brake fluid level, the warning light continues to be illuminated, the advice of the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer must be sought before the vehicle is driven again.
Your Hyundai is equipped with a diagonally split dual braking system which will ensure that in the event of one of the brake circuits becoming defective, approximately fifty per cent of the normal braking performance will be available.
If failure of one of the circuits occurs, the required amount of pedal effort, pedal travel and stopping distance will be increased. Use of the gearbox is recommended to assist in bringing the vehicle to rest. The vehicle must not be driven once brake failure has occurred until the system has been repaired and is functioning normally.
The braking system employs a vacuum servo in order that the pedal efforts are reduced. Power for the servo is derived from the engine and therefore, in the event of the engine stopping or the vehicle being towed, pedal efforts will be substantially increased.

B260J01S-EAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on whilst you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the bonnet. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.
And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

CAUTION:
If the drive belt (generator belt) is loose, broken, or missing whilst the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, the engine could also overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260A01B-GAT



Front Fog Indicator Light

Front fog indicator light comes on whenever the fog light switch is on.

SB2100I-E



Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed. Ensure that the light is extinguished prior to driving the vehicle.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260K01B-EAT



Tailgate Door Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the tailgate door is completely closed and latched.

B260B01HP-EAT



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on and flashes for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not flash, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on whilst driving, have the SRS inspected by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

B260N02A-EAT



Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates whilst driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest Hyundai authorised repairer and have the system checked.

B260E01HP-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260Q01HP-EAT



Cruise Indicator Light (For Petrol Engine) (Not all models)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated only when the vehicle cruising speed has been set using the control switch on the steering wheel.
The indicator light does not illuminate when the main cruise control switch is activated.
Information on the use of cruise control may be found on page 1-87.

B265Q01HP-EAT



Cruise Indicator Light (For Diesel Engine) (Not all models)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch is activated.
Information about the use of cruise control may be found on page 1-87.

HP210E1-E



Overdrive OFF Indicator Light (Automatic Transmission only)

When the overdrive (4th gear) switch is turned off and the operation of overdrive (4th gear) is cancelled, the overdrive warning light (O/D OFF) will be illuminated. When the switch is at the on position, the gearbox will operate in the normal fully automatic mode and the warning light will be extinguished.

B260U01HP-EAT

A/T(Automatic Transmission) Oil Temperature Warning Light (Not all models)

The A/T oil temperature warning light comes on when the automatic transmission oil temperature goes up to the temperature that may result in serious damage of automatic transmission.
If the A/T oil temperature warning light comes on whilst driving, park your vehicle in at a safe place as soon as possible. With the selector lever shifted into "P" position, allow the engine to idle until the warning light goes off. When the warning light goes off, the vehicle can be driven normally.

CAUTION:
If the warning light doesn't go off or blinks, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the automatic transmission or T.C.U (Transmission Control Unit). If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

B260U01TB-EAT

Immobiliser Warning Light (Diesel Engine)

This warning light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobiliser system is out of order. At this time, consult to the Hyundai authorised repairer.

B260R01HP-GAT

4WD LOW Indicator Light

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) LOW indicator light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.
The 4WD LOW indicator light comes on when the transfer shift knob is set to low position (Part-time 4WD type : 4L position, Full-time 4WD type : Low position).

B260T02HP-EAT

4WD HIGH Indicator Light (Part-time 4WD only)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) HIGH indicator light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.
The 4WD HIGH indicator light will illuminate when the transfer shift knob is set to 4H position .

CAUTION:
If the 4WD HIGH indicator light (HIGH) illuminates with the 4WD low indicator light (LOW) whilst driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B265T01HP-EAT

4WD System Warning Light (Full-time 4WD only)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD (Four wheel drive) system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.

CAUTION:
If the 4WD system warning light ( ) blinks whilst driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B265A01HP-EAT

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up whilst the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "Owner Maintenance")

CAUTION:
When the fuel filter warning light is illuminated, the engine power decreases. If the fuel filter warning light comes on whilst driving, park your vehicle in at a safe place and remove the water as soon as possible. If the light remains on after removing the water, have the system checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

B265B01HP-GAT



Brake Vacuum Warning Light (Diesel Engine)



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in serious injury or death.

The brake vacuum warning light should come on when the vacuum level in brake booster descends to about 275 mmHg or below. The brake system is designed to stop the vehicle with reserve assist if brake pedal is held down. This reserve is greatly reduced each time you release the brake. Without vacuum assist your vehicle can still be stopped by pushing much harder on brake pedal, however the stopping distance may be much longer.

If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.
After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the vacuum level is above 275 mmHg below atmosphere and warning light has turned off. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a Hyundai authorised repairer by a professional towing service.

B265C02HP-EAT



Diesel Preheat Indication Light

The indication light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indication light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature.

Water temperature (°F)(°C)	Illuminating time (sec.)
Below -22(-30)	26
-13(-25)	20
-4(-20)	15
5(-15)	10
14(-10)	5.5
23(-5)	3.5
32(0)	2
68(20)	1

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 2 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position during 10 seconds, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B270A01A-EAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai authorised repairer immediately.

B280A01A-AAT

FUEL GAUGE



HHP2080

The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-EAT

COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



HHP2081

WARNING:
Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (Hot), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the bonnet and check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B330A01L-AAT

TACHOMETER

Petrol Engine



B330A01HP

Diesel Engine



HHP2078

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

CAUTION:
The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B300A01Y-EAT

SPEEDOMETER

Petrol Engine



B300A01HP-E

Diesel Engine



B300A03HP-E

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and kilometers per hour.

B310A02HP-EAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER

Odometer



B310A01HP-E

The digital odometer records the total driving distance in miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.
It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 30mile.

NOTE:
Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

Trip Odometer



B310A02HP-E

Pushing in the reset knob under the right side of the speedometer for less than 1 second when the ignition switch is turned "ON" displays the following sequence:



B310A03HP-E

Trip odometer records the distance of 2 trips in miles.

TRIP A: First distance you have traveled from your origination point to a first destination.

TRIP B: Second distance from the first destination to the final destination.

When the reset knob is pressed for more than 1 second, trip odometer will reset to 0.

ZB120A1-E

Turn Signal Operation

To signal an intention to turn right, the switch lever should be pressed down. To signal an intention to turn left, the switch lever should be pushed upwards. In both instances, the turn signal lamps the instrument cluster warning light will flash. Upon completion of the manoeuvre, the lever will, under normal circumstances, return to the "OFF" position. However, if the manoeuvre involved only a small movement of the steering wheel, the signal may need to be cancelled manually. If either turn signal indicator flashes more rapidly than normal or refuses to flash at all, a malfunction of the turn signal system may exist.

HPB220B1-E

Lane Change Signal

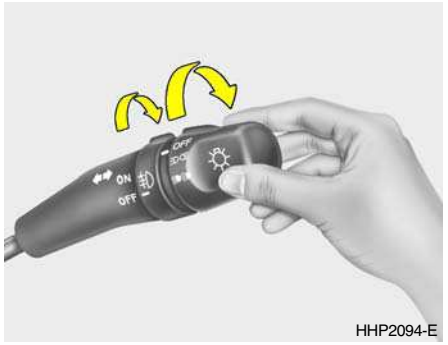


HHP2099-E

To indicate an intention to change lanes, moving the lever slightly towards the direction of the relevant turn signal will cause the turn signal lights to flash. The lever will either return automatically or will need to be manually moved to the centre position when the lane change indication has been completed.

B340C04FC-EAT

LIGHTING SWITCH



HHP2094-E

The vehicle sidelights and headlights are operated by rotating the end of the turn signal switch barrel. To operate the parking lights, rotating the switch to the first detent with ignition switch at the "OFF" position will cause the lights to illuminate. To operate the headlights, the turn signal switch barrel should be rotated to the second detent. The headlights will only operate when the ignition switch is at the "ON" position. If the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position, only the parking lights will function.

NOTE:
The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Sidelight auto cut

If you do not turn the sidelight "OFF" after driving, the sidelight will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.
To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:
1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the sidelights OFF and ON again using the light switch.

ZB120D1-E

HIGH AND LOW BEAM



HHP2097-E

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). For low beams, pull the lever back (toward you). The appropriate headlight beam indicator light will come on at the same time.

SB220E1-E

HEADLIGHT FLASH



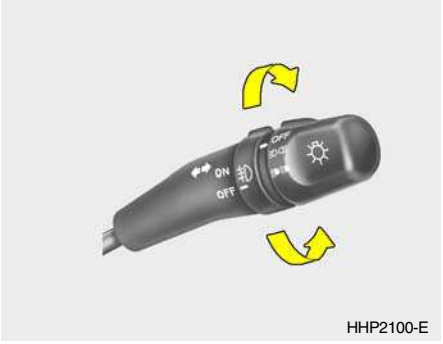
HHP2098-E

The headlights may be flashed by pulling the turn signal switch lever towards the steering wheel. The headlights will be extinguished when the switch is released.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01Y-AAT

Front Fog Light Switch

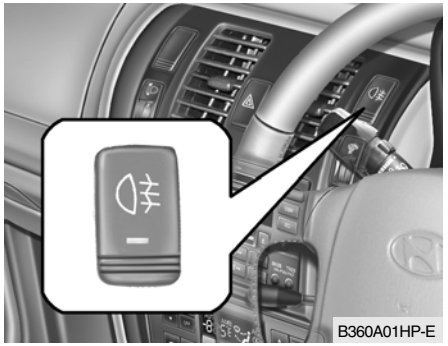


HHP2100-E

To turn on the front fog lights, place the switch in the "ON" position. They will light when the headlight switch is in the first or second position.

B360A01HP-GAT

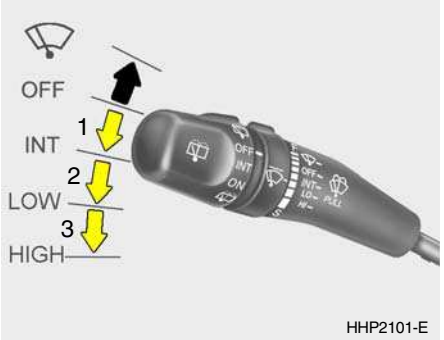
Rear Fog Light Switch


B360A01HP-E

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position or the front fog light is turned on and the key is in the "ON" position.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

ZB130A2-E



HHP2101-E

The windscreen wiper switch has three positions.

1. Intermittent operation
2. Low speed operation
3. High speed operation

NOTE:
To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

OB130B1-E

WINDSCREEN WASHER OPERATION

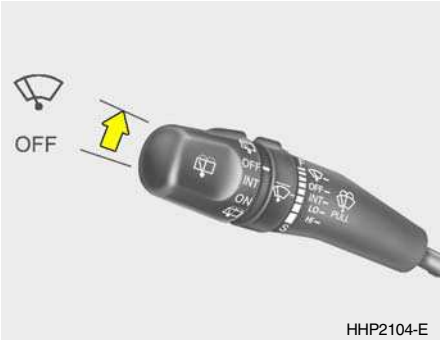


HHP2103-E

To use the windscreen washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windscreen. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:
In winter conditions where screen washer icing occurs, a winter screen wash additive containing an anti-freeze component may be used. Only fluids specifically intended for this purpose should be used. Ensure that undiluted additive is not spilt upon the vehicle paintwork and that engine coolant anti-freeze is not used for this purpose or damage to the paintwork may occur.

Single Sweep Operation



If a single wipe is desired, push the windscreen wiper and washer control lever upwards.

OB140A1-E

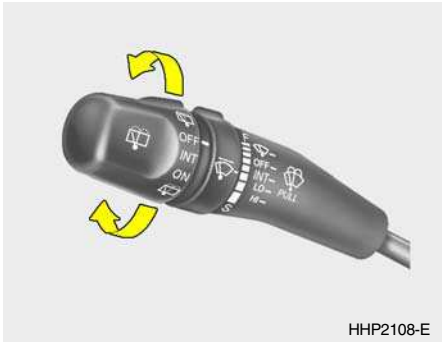
VARIABLE INTERMITTENT WIPE FACILITY



The variable intermittent wipe facility is operated by moving the windscreen wiper switch to the first position. The time period between wipes is adjusted by moving the rotary control on the windscreen wiper switch barrel. This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed.

B390A01E-EAT

Rear Window Wiper and Washer



1. : The rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. OFF
3. INT: The interval between wipes operates every 5 seconds intermittently.
4. ON : The rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
5. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates whilst the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.

NOTE:
Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.
For the reason stated above,do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

SB240A1-E

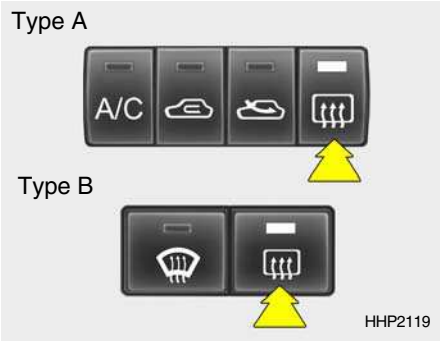


The hazard warning system should be used whenever it becomes necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. The hazard warning system is operated by depressing the switch at which time all turn signal lights will flash simultaneously and the turn signal warning lights located within the instrument cluster will flash simultaneously. The hazard warning system may be turned off by depressing the switch again.

HEATED FRONT/REAR WINDOW

SB250A3-E

(Not all models)



To operate the heated front/rear window depress the switch shown. The heated front/rear window will automatically turn off after 20 minutes or when the ignition is turned off.
The system may be turned off manually by depressing the switch again.

CAUTION:
The inside of the front/rear windscreen should never be cleaned with a hard or sharp implement since damage to the heating element may occur. The glass should only be cleaned with a soft cloth or chamois leather with the use only of a mild detergent or proprietary glass cleaner where necessary.
Only horizontal movement of the cloth should be made when cleaning the glass and care should be exercised to ensure that the heating elements are not damaged by rings or jewellery whilst the glass is being cleaned.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the front/rear window defroster to operate.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01HP-EAT



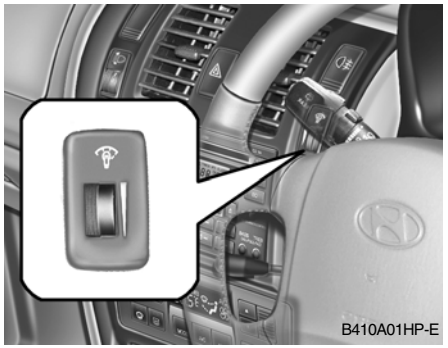
B400A01HP

There are five control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

1. **HOUR** - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.
2. **MIN** - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.
3. **RESET** - Push "S" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:
   Pressing "S" between 11 : 01 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00.
   Pressing "S" between 11 : 30 and 11 : 59 changes the readout to 12 : 00.
4. **MODE** - Push "MODE" button to display a 12- or 24-hour clock.
   When the 12-hour clock is in use, the letters AM or PM appear with the time.
5. ☀ - The time is displayed on the LCD by pushing in on the switch and is turned off by pushing in on the switch again.

RHEOSTAT SWITCH

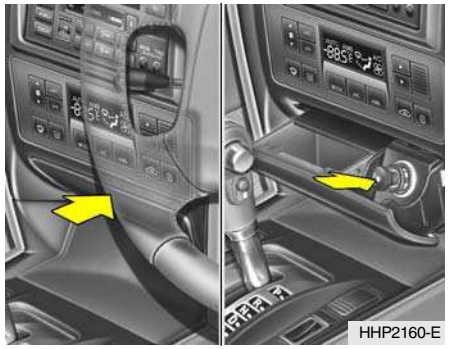
ZB200A1-E



The panel lamps may be dimmed by use of the rheostat, turning the knob to decrease or increase the illumination intensity as required.

CIGAR LIGHTER

B420A02A-EAT



For the cigar lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.
To use the cigar lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.
Do not hold the cigar lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.
If it is necessary to replace the cigar lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

CAUTION:
Do not use electrical accessories or equipment other than Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

POWER OUTLET

B500D08HP-EAT



The power outlet is located in front of the centre console and in the quarter trim. It is also located behind the centre console.
These supply 12V electrical power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

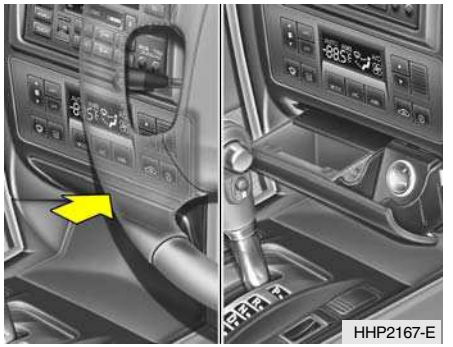
CAUTION:

- **Only use the power outlet when the engine is running. Remove the electrical appliance from the power outlet when not in use. Failure to adhere to this advice may result in a discharged battery after several hours.**
- **Do not use the power outlet to connect electrical accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.**
- **Some electrical devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**

ASHTRAY

B430A01HP-EAT

Front Ashtray

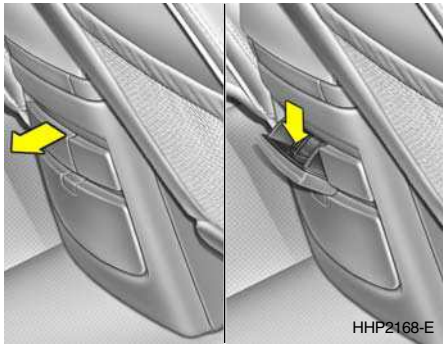


The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray/cigar lighter door at its top edge.
To remove the ashtray in order to clean it, the metal ash receptacle should be removed from the ashtray door. Do not attempt to remove the entire ashtray door assembly, or damage will result. Instead, lift the metal ash receptacle upward and pull it out. To reinstall it, place it in the proper position and press it down and forward to reengage the ash receptacle rear lip in the ashtray door.
The ashtray light will only illuminate when the exterior body lights are switched on.

DRINK HOLDER

B440A01E-AAT

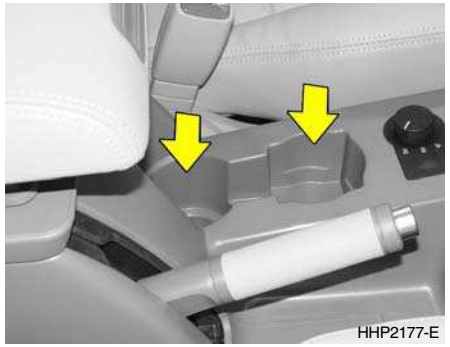
Rear Ashtray



The rear ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its top edge. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and lift the ashtray upward and pull it all the way out.

B450A02O-GAT

Front Drink Holder



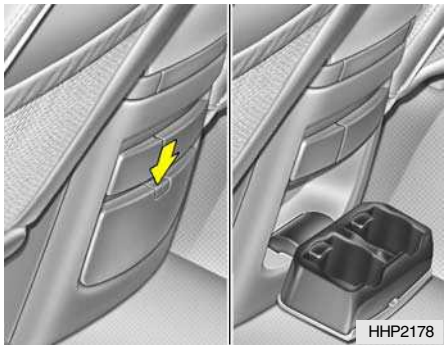
The drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.

WARNING:

- **Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.**
- **Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**

B450C01HP-EAT

Rear Drink Holder (Type A)



The rear drink holder is located behind the centre console for holding cups or cans. The rear drink holder can be used by pressing the locking release button.

CAUTION:

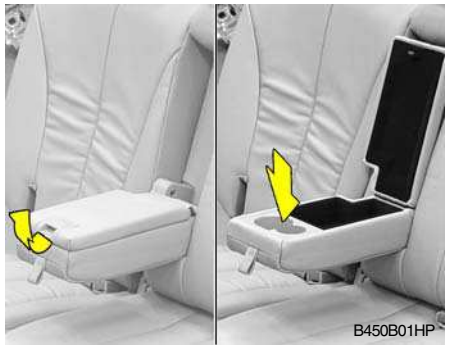
When not in use or before folding the rear seat, place the rear drink holder in closed position to prevent it from being broken.

WARNING:

- **Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.**
- **Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**

B450B01HP-GAT

Rear Drink Holder (Type B)



The rear drink holder is located in the rear seat armrest for holding cups or cans. The rear drink holder can be used by opening the lid of armrest.

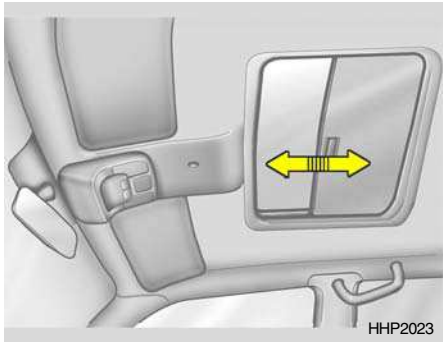
WARNING:

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

SUNROOF

HPB330A1-E

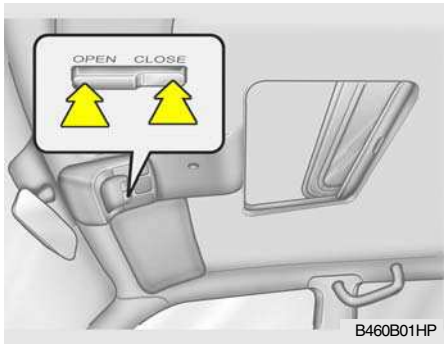
(Not all models)



The electrically operated sunroof may be used only whilst the ignition switch is at the "ON" position. The sunroof is equipped with a sunshade which may be used whilst the sunroof is at the closed position to obscure incoming light.

The sunshade is automatically opened whenever the sunroof is opened but must be manually closed by sliding forward after the sunroof is closed.

When the sunroof is opened, the wind deflector will automatically rise to the upper position and will automatically retract when the sunroof is closed.



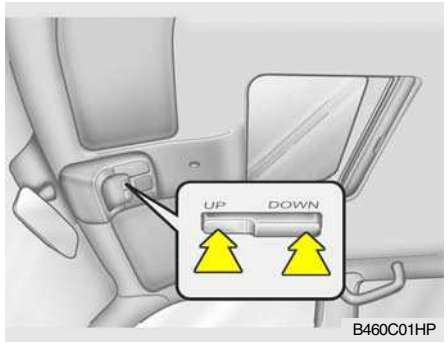
The sunroof can be electrically opened or closed. The sunroof is moved to its fully open position by pushing the "OPEN" switch, and to stop at the desired position, push in any switches (OPEN, CLOSE, UP, DOWN).
To close, press and hold the "CLOSE" button. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the desired position.

CAUTION:
- **Do not open the sunroof in severe cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.**
- **Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.**

WARNING:
- **Ensure that the sunroof and guide rails are clear of obstructions before closing the sunroof and ensure that nothing may become entrapped between the sunroof panel and the vehicle body whilst the sunroof is being closed.**
- **Do not stand up or extend any portion of your body out of the opening whilst the vehicle is moving.**

SB330C2-E

Tilting the Sunroof System

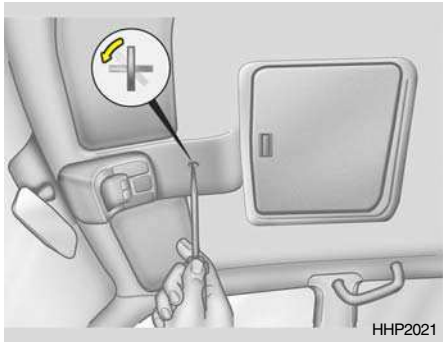


The sunroof can be tilted and closed by depressing the button indicated. Release the button when the sunroof reaches the up position.
To close the sunroof, press the "DOWN" button.

NOTE:
The sunroof should not be opened when water or standing rain is on the roof panel. Driving the vehicle for a short distance will allow the water to disperse naturally at which point the sunroof may be opened.

B460D01HP-EAT

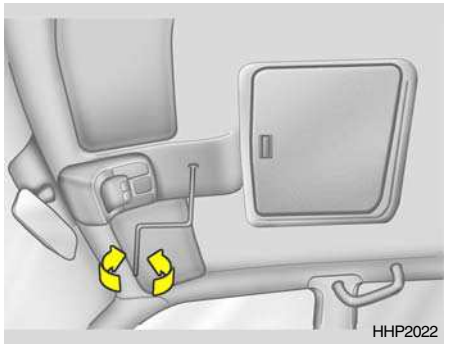
Manual Operation of Sunroof


HHP2021

If the sunroof fails to operate:

1. Remove the round plug in the front of the roof panel with a flat-bladed screwdriver or coin.

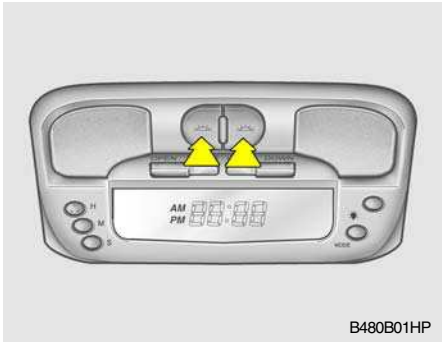
CAUTION:
Remove the round plug with the groove pointing to the front and the rear. Otherwise, the projections of the plug may break if it is not positioned properly.


HHP2022

2. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the glove box or the tool bag.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close.

B480B01Y-AAT

Map Light


B480B01HP

Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

B490A03Y-EAT

Interior Light


HHP2115

The interior courtesy light has three buttons. The three buttons are:

o DOOR

In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.

o ON

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.

NOTE:

Ensure the light is turned to the "OFF" position after use. Leaving in the on position for prolonged periods will discharge the battery.

CAUTION:

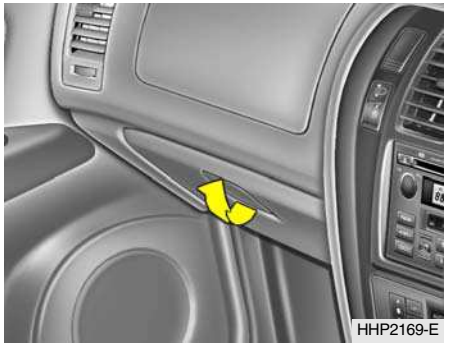
Do not leave this button pressed for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

o OFF

In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times even though a door is open.

B500A01A-EAT

GLOVE BOX


HHP2169-E

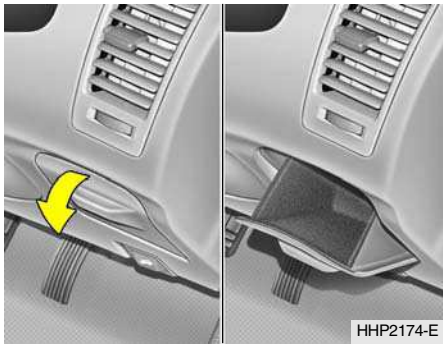
WARNING:

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box lid should be kept closed whilst the car is in motion.

o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.

B500B01HP-DAT

MULTI BOX



The multi box may be opened by pulling it out by its grip. It is used for storing small articles.

CENTRE CONSOLE COMPARTMENT

B505A01HP-EAT

Centre Console Box





The centre console box is used for storing CD's or small articles.
To use the centre console box, press the button (1) or (2) and pull up the lid.

WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the centre console box lid should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B505B01HP-EAT

Centre Console Armrest

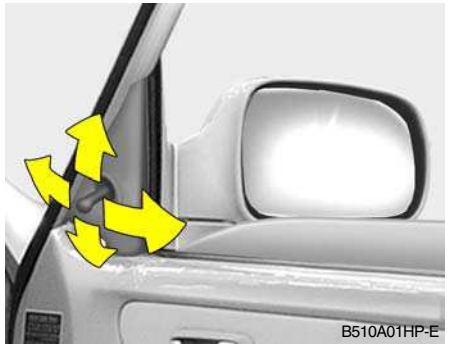


To use the centre console armrest, press the locking release button.

NOTE:
When not in use, fix the console armrest by pushing down it with the locking release button pressed.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT



The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.
Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see directly behind you. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

CAUTION:
If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01Y-EAT

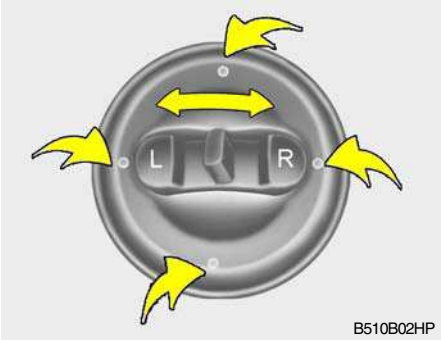
Electric Type (Not all models)



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.
The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Now, adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



CAUTION:

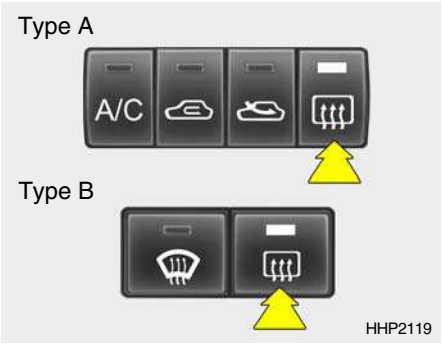
- **Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.**
- **Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.**

WARNING:

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

HPB270C2-E

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (Not all models)



The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with heated front/rear window.
So, to heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for heated front/rear window.
The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in all weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off.
The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 20 minutes.

YB270D2-E

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS



HHP2074-E

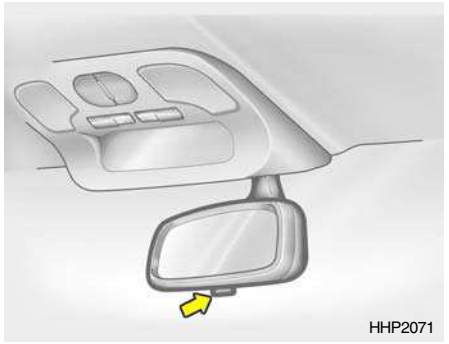
To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.
The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in restricted areas.

WARNING:
Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

SB370A1-E

Manual type



HHP2071

The interior mirror is of the day/night type to enable the glare of headlights from following vehicles to be eliminated during night time driving.
The tab located at the bottom of the mirror should be set to the position nearest the windscreen for normal day time driving, and flipped towards the rear of the vehicle to eliminate glare during night time driving. To adjust the field of vision, the mirror may be moved by hand upon the mounting.

NOTE:
The mirror should always be adjusted prior to setting the vehicle in motion.

B520B02O-EAT

Electric type (Not all models)



HLZ2068-1

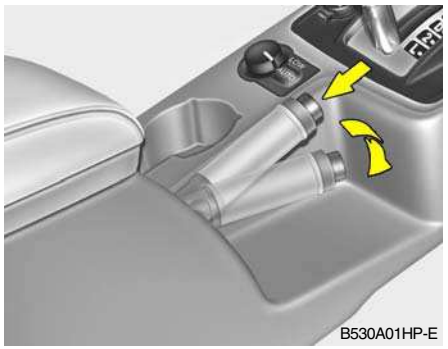
The electric type day/night inside rearview mirror automatically controls the glare of headlights of the car behind you.

1. Pressing the ⏻ button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green status indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the ⏻ button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green status indicator LED turning on.

NOTE:
The mirror defaults to the "ON" position each time the vehicle is started.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A01A-EAT



The parking brake must always be set when the vehicle is to be left unattended. When the parking brake is applied, and the ignition key is at the "ON" position, the parking brake warning light will be illuminated. Before driving the vehicle, the parking brake must be fully released and the warning light extinguished.

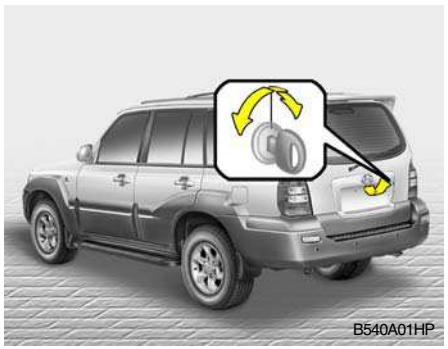
o To engage the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the lever as far as possible.

o To release the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Depress the button and lower the lever.

NOTE:
The parking brake pedal should be checked periodically for correct operation.

TAILGATE DOOR

B540A01FC-EAT



WARNING:
The tailgate door should always be kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

- The tailgate door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- The tailgate door is opened by pulling the outside handle up, raising the tailgate door manually.
- To close, lower the tailgate door, then press down on it until it is closed. To be sure the tailgate door is fully closed, always try to pull it up again without using the outside handle.

B540C01HP-EAT

Luggage compartment light



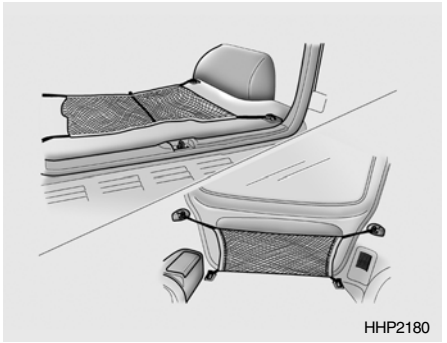
HHP2117

Luggage compartment light has a 3-position switch. The three positions are:

- In the "MIDDLE" position, the luggage compartment light comes on when the tailgate door is opened, then goes out when it is closed.
- In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.
- In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times.

B540D02HP-DAT

Luggage Net


HHP2180

Some objects can be kept in the net at the luggage compartment.
Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.

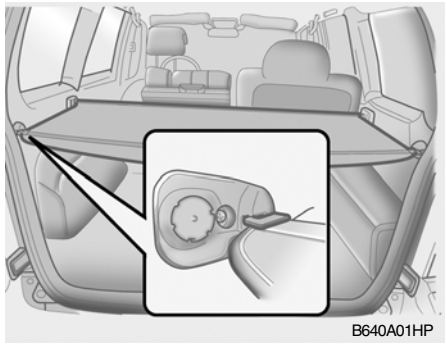
CAUTION:
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING:
Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of its recoil path. DO NOT use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

CARGO SECURITY SCREEN

B640A01S-EAT

(Not all models)


B640A01HP

To use the security screen, pull it out of the retractor and hook it to the anchors as illustrated.

B650A01S-AAT

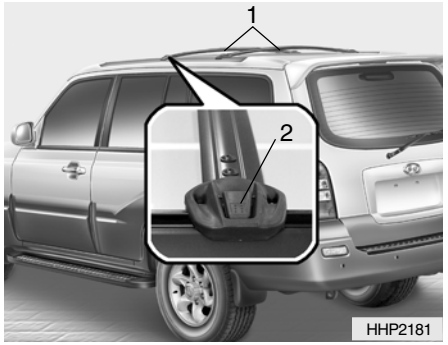
Stowage Precautions

1. Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
2. For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.
3. Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
4. Try to maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

ROOF BARS

B630A01HP-EAT

(Not all models)



If your Hyundai has roof bars fitted, you can load cargo / luggage on top of these. The two roof bars (1) can be repositioned forward and rearward for conveniently loading cargo / luggage on to them. With an assistant on the opposite side of the vehicle, press and hold the slider lock buttons (2) on each side, then move the roof bar to the correct location.
The roof bars automatically lock in the locating hole when the slider lock buttons are released.

CAUTION:

- **The roof bars should be positioned before securing a load to them.**
- **If a sunroof is fitted, do not position the roof bar loads which could interfere with the opening of the sunroof.**
- **The following specifications are recommended when loading cargo or luggage.**

ROOF BARS	75 lb (34 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

- **Loading cargo or luggage above 75 lb (34 kg) on the roof bars may damage your vehicle.**
  When you carry large objects, never let them hang over the rear or the sides of your vehicle.
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check frequently to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.**
- **Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.**
- **Loading cargo or luggage over specification on the roof bars may damage stability of your vehicle.**

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

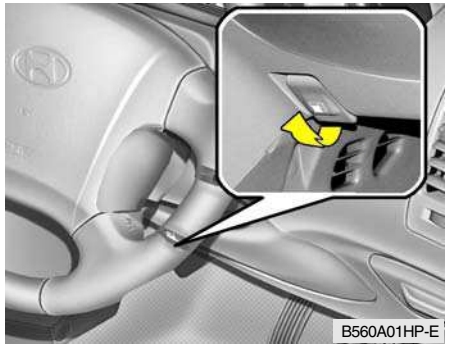
B550A01A-EAT



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stop lights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stop light in the centre of the rear window also lights when the brakes are applied.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER FLAP RELEASE

HPB360A2-E



The fuel-filler flap may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler flap opener located below the left of the driver's side crash pad.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler flap will not open because ice has formed around it, lightly tap or push on the lid to break the ice and release it. Do not lever the flap. If necessary, spray around the flap with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warmer area place and allow the ice to melt.



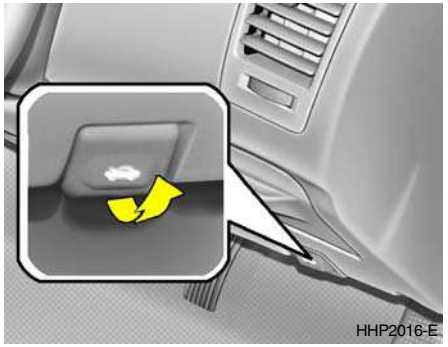
WARNING:

o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part.
If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern.
Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

o Automotive fuels are flammable/ explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.
  - Before refueling always note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the fuel station facility.
  - Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the front of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other fuel source.
  - Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. Do not touch, rub or slide against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in explosion. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source.
  - When using a portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only portable fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
  - Do not use cellular phones around a fuel station or whilst refueling any vehicle. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must use your cellular phone use it in a place away from the fuel station.
  - When refueling always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Always insure that the engine is OFF before and during refueling. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the fuel filler cap and door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
  - Do not light any fire around a fuel station. DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in explosion by flames.
  - If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the fuel station or contact the police and local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

BONNET RELEASE

B570A01HP-EAT



1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the bonnet.



2. Push the secondary latch lever sideways and lift the bonnet.
3. Raise the bonnet by hand.



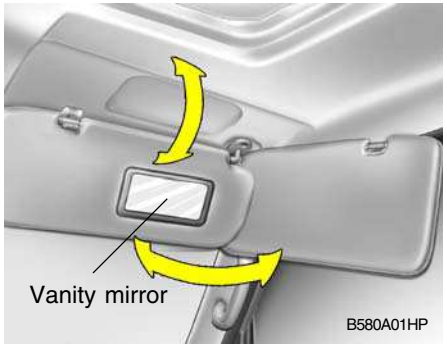
When closing the bonnet, slowly close the bonnet and make sure it locks into place.

WARNING:

- **Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.**

SUN VISOR

B580A01HP-EAT



Sun visors are fitted to both the driver and passenger side of the vehicle. Certain derivatives are equipped with a vanity mirror which is located on the back of the passenger visor. The visor may be lowered to reduce the amount of glare from directly ahead, or may be moved towards the side window to reduce glare from the side of the vehicle, once the inner pivot has been unclipped from the bracket.

NOTE:
The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found in the front of each sun visor.

WARNING:
Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LIGHT

B620A01S-EAT



A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out and also to warn passing vehicles.

HORN

B610A01L-GAT



Press the pad on the steering wheel to sound the horn.

PACKAGE ARMREST

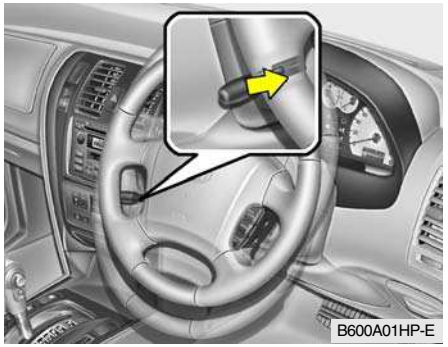
HPB830A1-E



This armrest is located in the centre of rear seatback. A storage box and two drink holders are included for your convenience.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01HP-EAT



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever toward you and hold it to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, release the lever.

WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel whilst driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and serious injury or death.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01HP-EAT



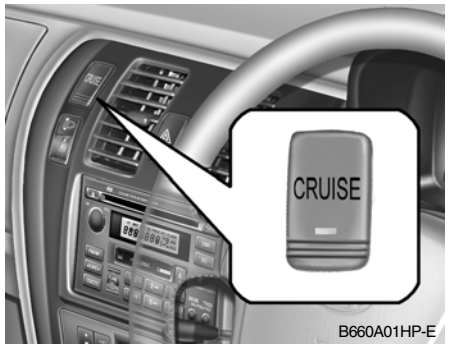
To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.
Listed below are the examples of recommeneded switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

CRUISE CONTROL

LOADING CONDITION	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front Passenger	0
Full Passengers	1
Full Passengers + Maximum Permissible Loading	2
Driver + Maximum Permissible Loading	3

B660A02S-EAT

(Not all models)



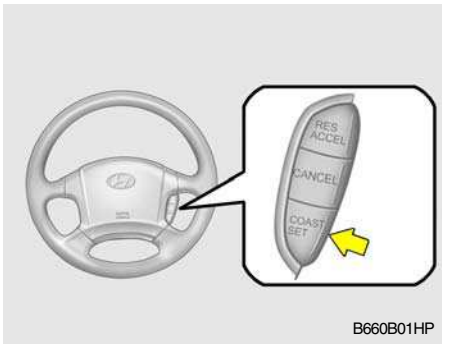
The cruise control system provides a constant speed hold function which may be determined at will. The system is most suited to use during dual carriageway/motorway driving where constant speed motoring at speeds in excess of 25 m.p.h. may be undertaken.

NOTE:

Cruise control is not recommended for city driving, winding roads, slippery roads, heavy rain, or other bad weather conditions.

B660B001HP-EAT

To Set the Cruise Speed



1. Push in the cruise control main switch. This turns the system on.

NOTE:

The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated when the main cruise control switch is activated(Diesel Engine only).

2. Accelerate to desired cruising speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).
3. Push the control switch "SET" (COAST) position.

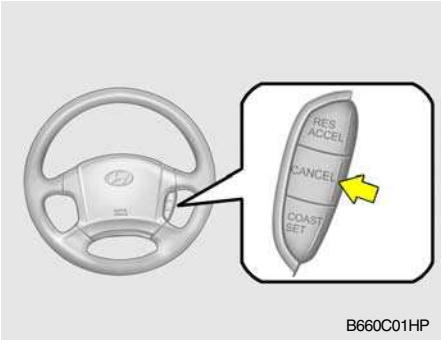
NOTE:
The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate after you have set the vehicle speed at the desired speed (Petrol Engine only).

4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.
5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

NOTE:
If the vehicle speed decreases more than 9 mph (15 km/h) below the set speed or decreases below 25 mph (40 km/h), the cruise control system will automatically cancel the set speed.

B660C02L-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed



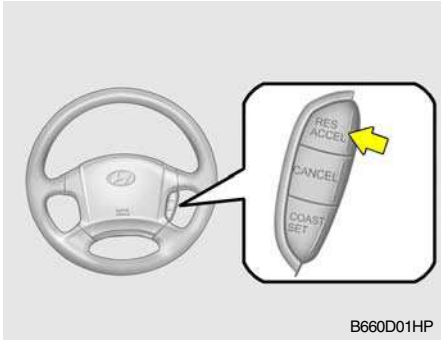
B660C01HP

To disengage the cruise control system,push the control switch "CANCEL". Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- o Push the control switch "CANCEL".
- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transmission).
- o Shift the selector lever in "P" or "N" position (Automatic transmission).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed lower than memory speed by 9 mph(15 km/h).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed approximately to less than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- o Release the main switch.

B660D01L-AAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



B660D01HP

The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch "RESUME (ACCEL)" (when travelling above 25 mph).

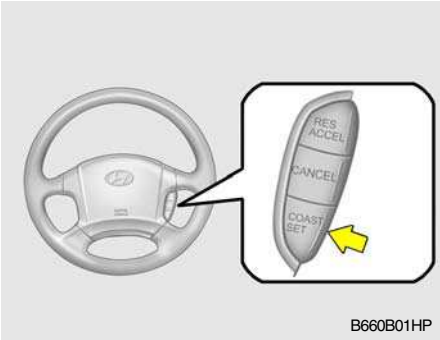
B660E01L-EAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch "RESUME (ACCEL)"
2. Accelerate to desired speed. Whilst the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02L-EAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



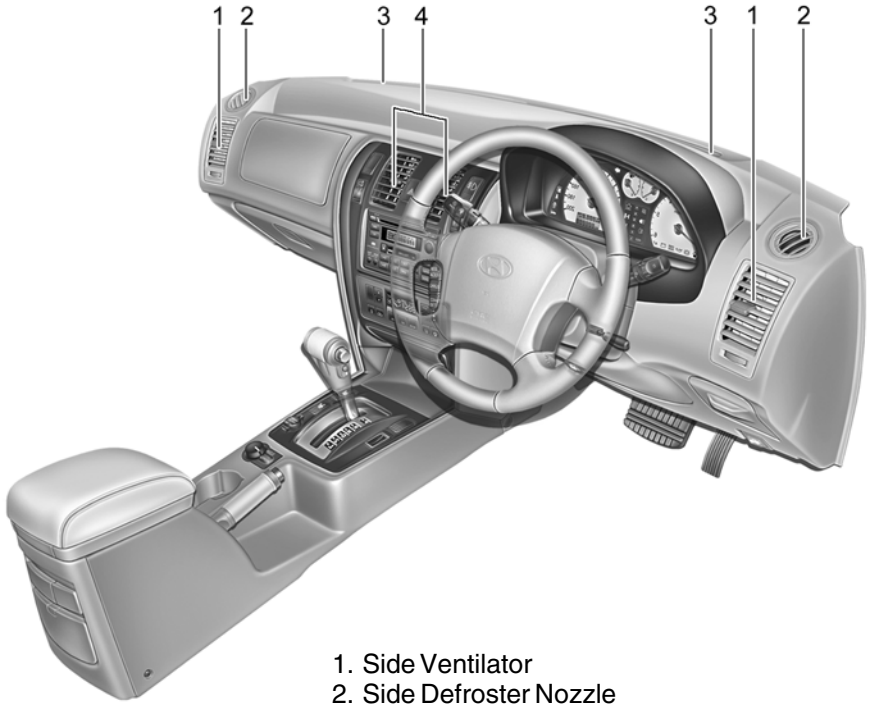
B660B01HP

1. Push the control switch "SET (COAST)". The vehicle will decelerate. Whilst the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control button.

WARNING:

- **Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open dual carriageways/motorways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **During cruise-speed driving with manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.**
- **During normal cruise control operation, when the set button is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**

B710A01HP-EAT



1. Side Ventilator
2. Side Defroster Nozzle
3. Windscreen Defroster Nozzle
4. Centre Ventilator

B710B01HP-E

B710B01S-DAT

CENTRE VENTILATOR

The centre ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. The direction of air flow from the vents in the centre of the dashboard is adjustable.
To control the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the centre of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

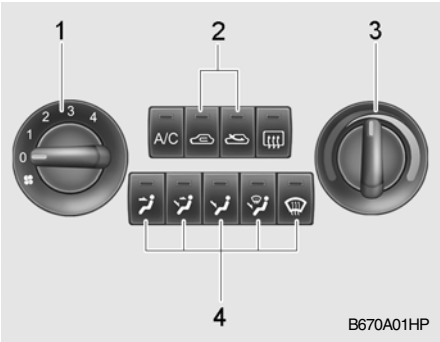
B710C02HP-DAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

The side ventilators are located on each side of dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the centre of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to " " position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to " ". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01HP-EAT

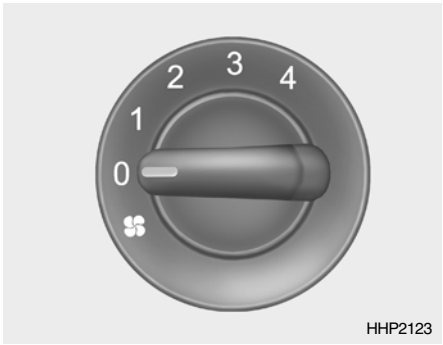


There are four controls for the heating and cooling system. They are:

1. Fan speed control.
   This is used to turn the fan on and select the fan speed.
2. Air intake control.
   This allows you to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.
3. Temperature control.
   This is used to turn the heating system on and off and to select the degree of heating desired.
4. Air flow control.
   This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air positions.

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)



This is used to turn the blower fan on and off and to select the fan speed. The blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" position.

B670C02Y-EAT

Air Intake Control



HHP2125

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.

Fresh
Recirculation

With the "" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.
With the "" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment is drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

NOTE:
It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "" mode will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

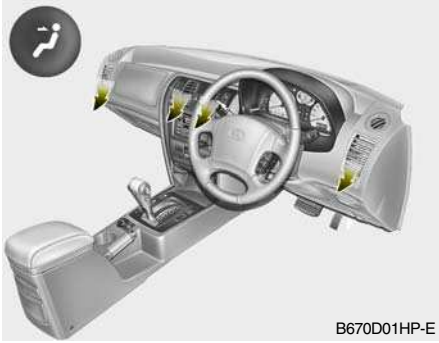
B670D01L-EAT

Air Flow Control



HHP2126

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



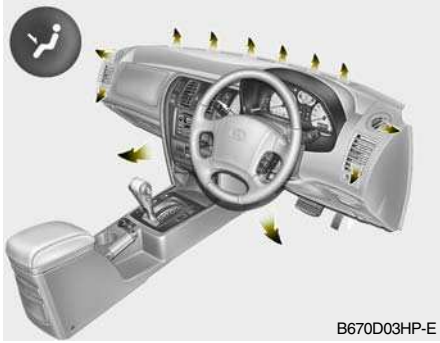
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



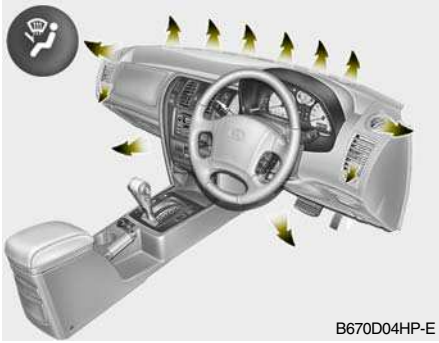
Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



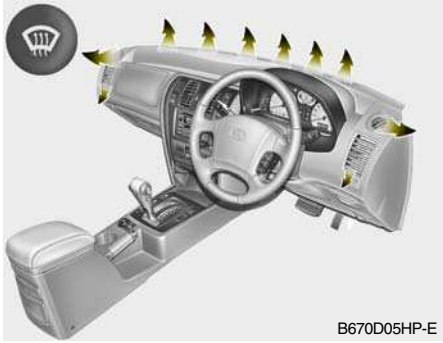
Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.


B670D04HP-E

Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windscreen defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.
If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

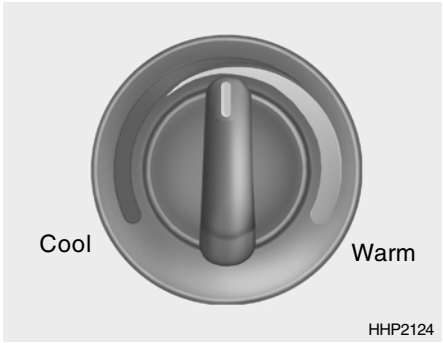

B670D05HP-E

Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windscreen defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.
If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windscreen defrosting.

B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control



HHP2124

This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

HEATING CONTROLS

B690A01S-AAT



For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position and the air flow control to the floor ( ) position.

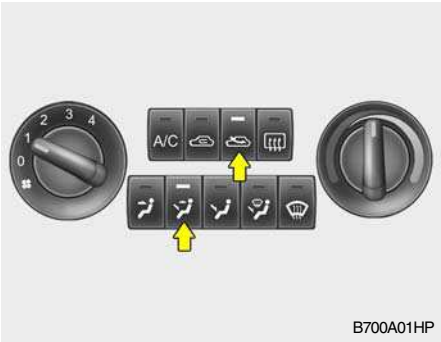
For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate ( ) position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A01A-AAT

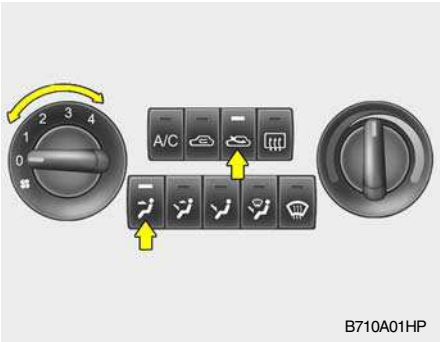


Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time. To use this feature:

- Set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position.
- Set the air flow control at the bi-level ( ) position.
- Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

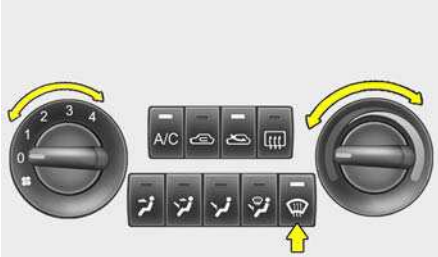
B710A01A-AAT



To operate the ventilation system:

- Set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position.
- To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to the face ( ) position.
- Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

B720A02FC-EAT



Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windscreen.

To remove interior fog on the windscreen:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position.(The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



To remove frost or exterior fog on the windscreen:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost ( ) position.(The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level ( ) or defrost level ( ), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windscreen. If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position ( ) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-EAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the position. Be sure to return the control to the position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air( ) position, and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

B740A01S-AAT

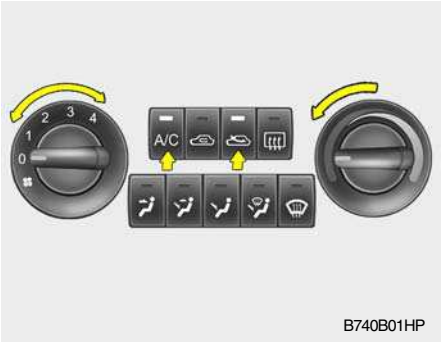
Air Conditioning Switch (Not all models)



The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01A-EAT

Air Conditioning Operation Cooling

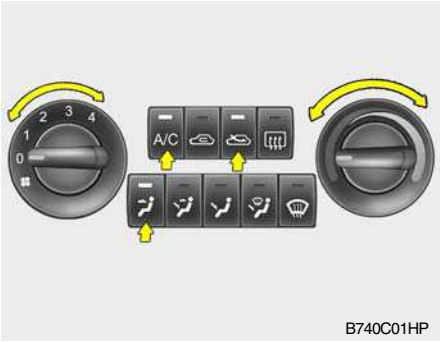


To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- Set the side vent control to " ⊠ ", to shut off the outside air entry.
- Turn on the fan control switch.
- Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- Set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position.
- Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the recirculate ( ) position on the air intake control.

B740C01A-AAT

De-Humidified Heating



For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air ( ) position.
- o Set the air flow control to the face ( ) position.
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01Y-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine overheating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

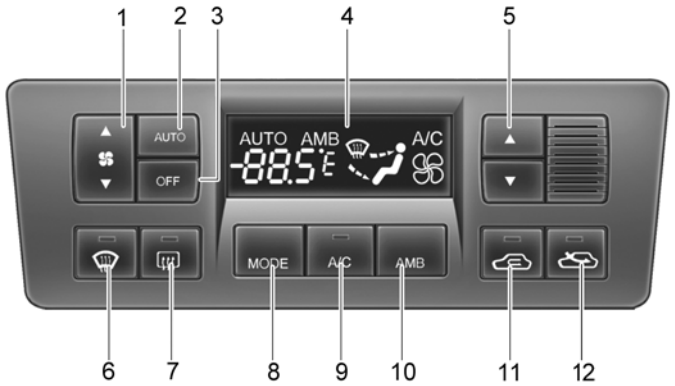
B970A01Y-EAT

(Not all models)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

B970B01HP-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

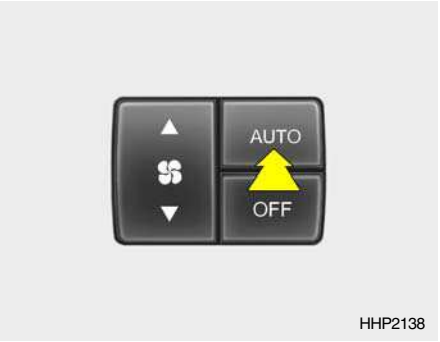


B970B01HP

1. Blower Fan Control Switch
2. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
3. OFF Switch
4. Display Window
5. Temperature Control Button
6. Defroster Switch
7. Rear Window Defrost Switch
8. Air Flow Control Switch
9. Air Conditioning Switch
10. Ambient Temperature Switch
11. Air Intake Control Switch (Recirculation air)
12. Air Intake Control Switch (Fresh air)

B970C02L-EAT

Automatic Operation



HHP2138

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls the heating and cooling by doing as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" switch. The indicator light will come on confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and air conditioner will be controlled automatically.


HHP2142

2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature.
   The temperature will increase to the maximum 90°F(32°C) by pushing on the ▲ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 1°F(0.5°C).
   The temperature will decrease to the minimum 62°F(17°C) by pushing on the ▼ button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 1°F(0.5°C).

NOTE:

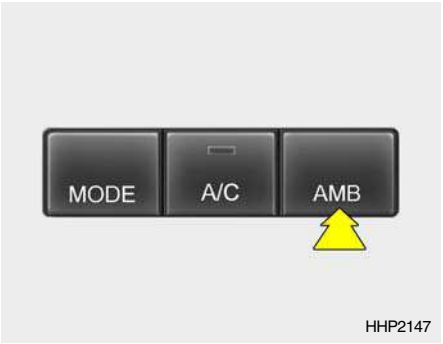
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degree.
This is a normal condition and you can adjust the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;
Press the TEMP down (▼) button 3 seconds or more with the AMB button held down. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit (°C → °F or °F → °C).



NOTE:
Never place anything covering the photo sensor which is located in the car on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

B995A01Y-AAT

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SWITCH



Pressing the AMB button displays the ambient temperature on the display.

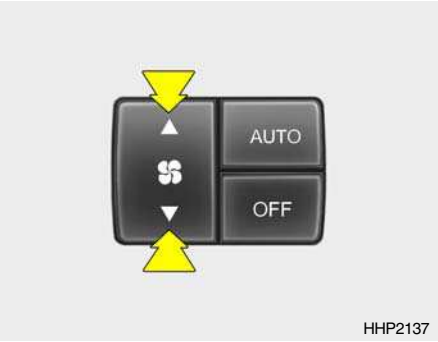
B980A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well as by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.
The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.
Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

Fan Speed Control

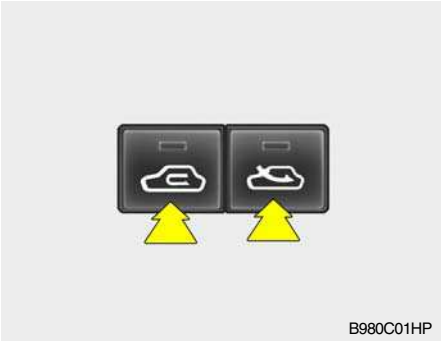


HHP2137

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.

B670C03HP-EAT

Air Intake Control Switch



B980C01HP

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.
To change the air intake control mode, push the control button.

FRESH MODE ( ) : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE ( ) : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

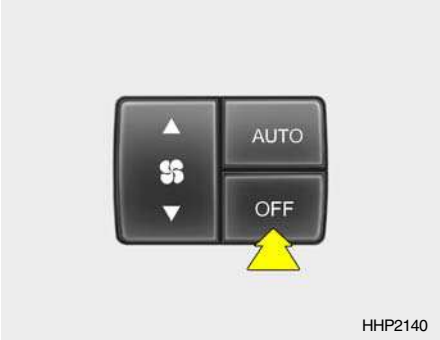
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B980D01Y-AAT

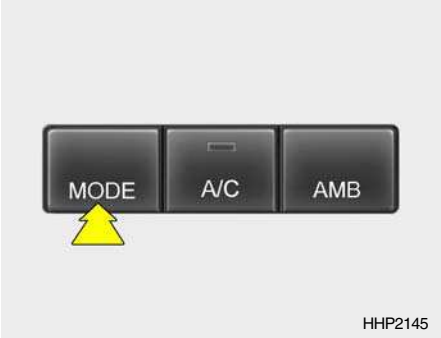
Heating and Cooling System Off



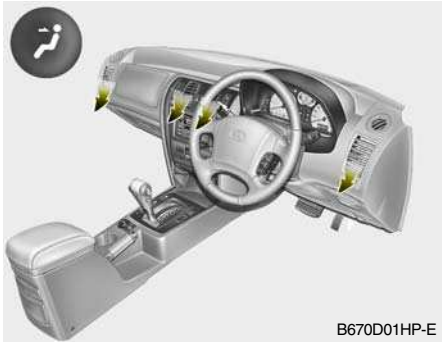
Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01L-EAT

Air Flow Control



This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



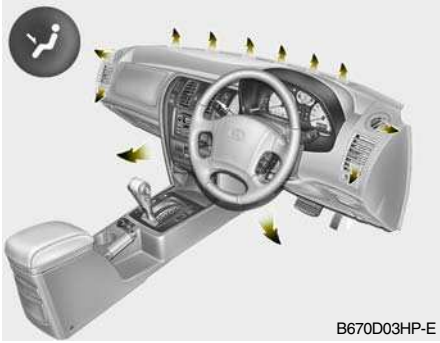
Face-Level

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



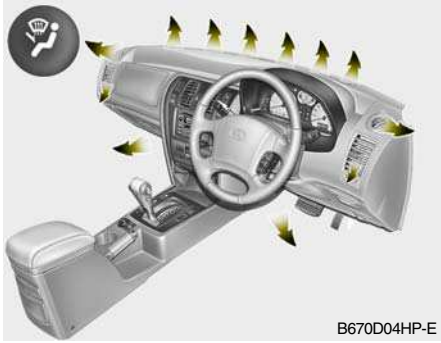
Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defrost nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

B980C02L-EAT

Defrost Switch

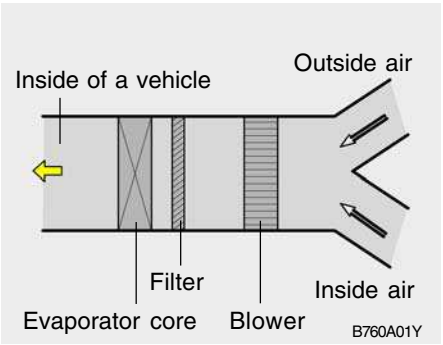


When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the "" mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 38.3 °F (3.5°C)and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 38.3 °F (3.5°C).

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B760A05A-EAT

(FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT) (Not all models)



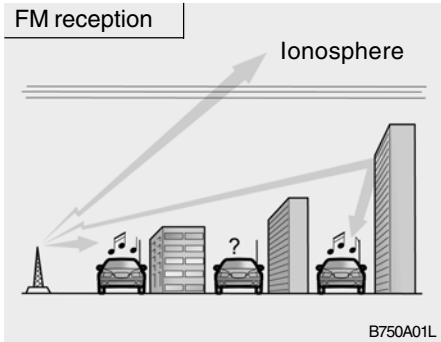
The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.
It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.
To replace the climate control air filter, refer to the page 6-22.

CAUTION:

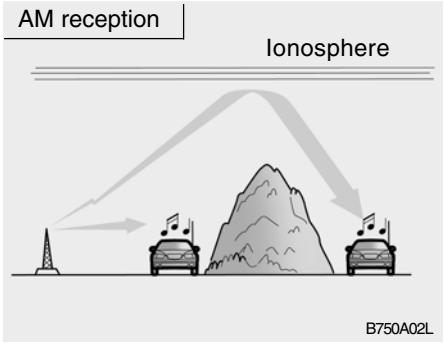
- **Replace the filter every 10,000 miles or once a year.**
  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer.**

B750A02A-AAT

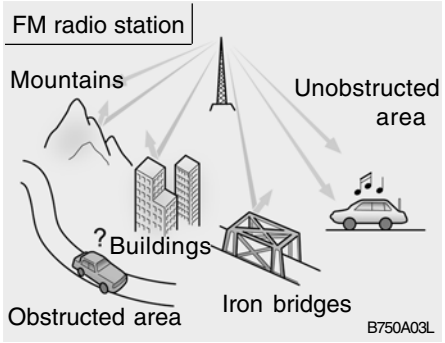
How Car Audio Works



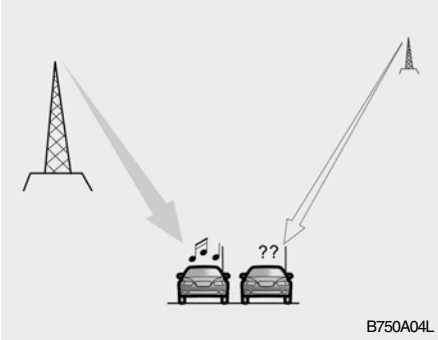
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures high quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle is not strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



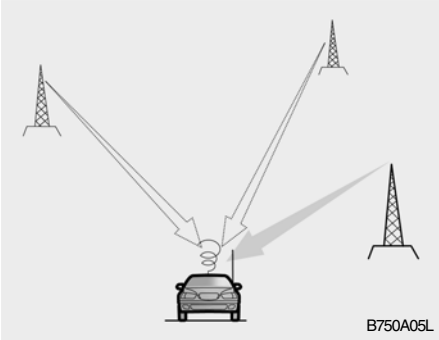
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequency. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the ionosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequency and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and a reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-EAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:

When using a communication system such a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:

Don't use a mobile phone whilst you are driving.

ANTENNA

B870A01A-GAT

Fixed Rod Antenna



Your car uses a fixed rod antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.
This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or the antenna may be damaged.

B880C02B-EAT

Glass Antenna (Not all models)



When the radio power switch is turned on whilst the ignition key is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna in the rear quarter glass.

CAUTION:
- **Do not clean the inner side of the rear quarter glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.**
- **Avoid adding metallic coating such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.**

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous! 2-2
Before Starting the Engine 2-4
Key Positions 2-4
Starting 2-6
Manual Transmission 2-8
Automatic Transmission 2-10
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) 2-14
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 2-21
Limited-Slip Differential (LSD) 2-22
Effective Braking 2-22
Driving for Economy 2-23
Smooth Cornering 2-24
Winter Motoring 2-24
Trailer and Vehicle Towing 2-26

C010A01HP-EAT

WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust gases are potentially lethal. If at any time engine exhaust gas is detected within the passenger compartment, move the vehicle to an open area and open all windows.

o Never inhale exhaust gas.
Exhaust gases contain Carbon Monoxide which is colourless and odourless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Exhaust System Maintenance.
Ensure that the exhaust system is maintained in good condition and is free from excessive corrosion and damage which may result in leakage. If the vehicle is driven over an object which strikes the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is inspected at the first available opportunity to ensure that no leakage exists.

o Confined Areas.
Do not run the engine in confined spaces, allowing the engine to idle in a garage, even when the doors are open is dangerous practice. Only start the engine immediately prior to moving the vehicle out of the garage.

o Prolonged Idling.
If it is necessary to allow the vehicle to idle for prolonged periods, ensure that the heating system air intake control is set to the "Fresh" position, the blower is set to high speed operation and that the vehicle is standing in an open area.

o Load Carrying.
If it is necessary to carry long objects which do not permit the tailgate door to be fully closed, the side windows must remain closed and the heating air intake control set to the "Fresh" position with the blower running at the highest speed setting.

To ensure correct operation of the heater system, the air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen must not be obstructed by snow leaves etc..

WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A02A-EAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tyres, puddles of oil or water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Close all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON" check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

WARNING:
Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.
Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (Not all models).

C030A01HP-EAT

Cmbination Ignition Switch and Steering Lock

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transmission, place the gear-shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transmission, place the selector lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:
For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" position (Automatic Transmission).

WARNING: (Diesel only)
To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle after starting according to the following table.

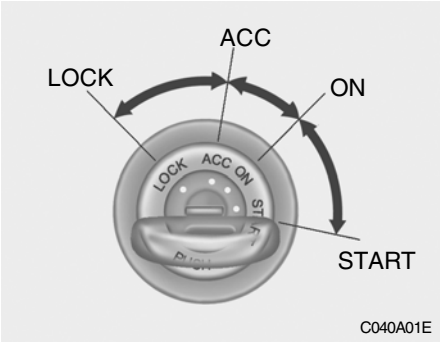
Ambient temp.	Warm up time
Above 5°F (-15°C)	3 min. or longer
Below 5°F (-15°C)	6 min. or longer

After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the brake vacuum warning light has turned off.
Failure to carry out the above procedure may result in the need to apply greater pedal pressure in order to effect the necessary braking effort.

KEY POSITIONS

SC050A1-E

WARNING:
The engine must never be turned off and the key removed from the ignition key cylinder whilst the vehicle is in motion since the steering lock will operate and control of the vehicle will be lost.



C040A01E

"START"
The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:
Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

"ON"
When the key is at the "ON" position, the ignition and all accessories are available for use. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left at this position since the battery will become discharged and damage to the ignition system may also result. For information regarding engine starting, refer to "STARTING THE ENGINE".

"ACC"
When the ignition key is at the "ACC" position, the radio and other accessories may be used.

"LOCK"
The ignition key may only be inserted or removed at this position.

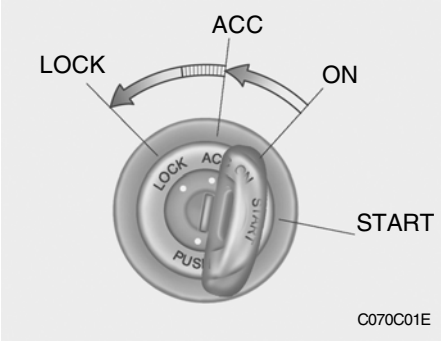
NOTE:
The ignition key can only be removed if the transmission selector is at the "P" position (automatic transmission only).

YC030A2-E
STEERING WHEEL LOCK

When the ignition key is removed, the steering wheel lock will be activated. The lock only engages at one position of the steering wheel and therefore it will be necessary to turn the wheel until this position is reached. It is not, however, necessary for the lock to be engaged before leaving the vehicle since in the event of attempted unauthorised removal, the lock will engage when attempts are made to steer the vehicle.

CAUTION:
Never remove the key from the ignition lock whilst the vehicle is in motion since the steering mechanism lock will be activated.

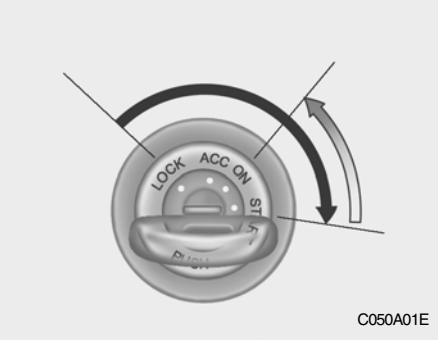
C070C01A-AAT
To Remove the Ignition Key



1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

HPC060A1-E

Starting The Engine



C050A01E

1. Ensure that the gearshift lever is in neutral and that the clutch pedal is held depressed (manual transmission) or the selector lever is at the "P" position (automatic transmission vehicle).
2. Turn the ignition key to and hold at the "START" position until the engine starts. When the engine has started, release the key.

NOTE:
Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds continuously or continue to operate the starter after the engine has started to avoid damaging the starter motor. If the engine makes a false start, allow it and the starter motor to come to rest before attempting to start the engine again. Never attempt to start the engine with the transmission in gear. Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting the engine. Allow the engine to idle for 20 seconds or so before driving the vehicle.

CAUTION:
Do not leave the vehicle unattended whilst idling. Never allow the vehicle to idle or warm up in a confined space (i.e. garage) longer than is necessary to move the vehicle into an open area.

C050B01HP-EAT

Starting Procedure

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transmission, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully. If your Hyundai has an automatic transmission, place the shift lever in "P" (park).



C050B01HP

4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indication lamp, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel-preheat indication lamp will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE:
If the engine has not been started within 2 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position during 10 seconds, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

WARNING:
Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. This will prevent sudden movement occuring should the vehicle be started in gear without the clutch depressed. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to a person inside or outside of the vehicle as a result of this sudden vehicle movement.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B02HP-EAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (Diesel Engine)

(1) Do not race the engine or suddenly accelerate the engine immediately after starting it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
(2) After high speed driving or prolonged engine loading, the engine should be allowed to idle, as shown in the following chart, before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

Driving Condition		Required Idle Time
Normal driving		Not necessary
High speed driving	Up to 50 MPH	About 20 seconds
	Up to 62 MPH	About 1 minute
Steep mountain slopes or continued driving in excess of 62 MPH		About 2 minutes

WARNING:
Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

DC090C1-E

FUEL ECONOMY

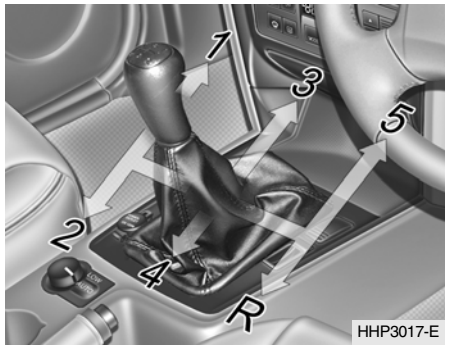
The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the greatest degree of fuel economy.

- Maintaining a constant check on fuel consumption will enable the most economical use pattern and driving style to be adopted.
- Avoid using the vehicle for very short journeys if possible, particularly when a cold start is involved.
- Ensure that tyre pressures are maintained at the correct level.
- Use only the recommended grade of fuel.

- Avoid carrying unnecessary weight, and if a roof rack is in use, remove it as soon as possible after use.
- Anticipate the road and conditions ahead to enable adjustments in speed to be made smoothly. Avoid heavy acceleration and sharp braking.
- Avoid cruising at unnecessary high speeds.
- Always ensure that the periodic maintenance services are performed by a Hyundai authorised repairer at the time and/or mileage intervals specified.
- Use the air conditioner only when necessary.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

HPC090A3-E



The five speed fully synchronized transmission is controlled by a floor mounted gearshift lever upon which the shift pattern is indicated. It is important that when changing gear, the clutch pedal is fully depressed to avoid transmission damage.

CAUTION:

- **Do not attempt to engage reverse gear when the car is in motion.**
- **To avoid damaging the selector mechanism, do not use the gear shift lever as a hand rest. Release the lever immediately the shift is completed.**
- **To avoid premature clutch wear, do not use the clutch pedal as a foot rest, and do not hold the vehicle on a gradient using the clutch.**
- **Ensure that the engine is not over-revved by upshifting before the tachometer needle enters the red zone.**
- **Do not coast with the gearshift lever at the neutral position.**
- **When descending long gradients, make use of the engine braking to assist the footbrake to avoid brake fade or over-heating.**

- **When slippery conditions are encountered, increased caution should be exercised when gear changing, braking or accelerating. Abrupt changes in speed may cause a loss of traction or control of the vehicle.**
- **During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.**
- **If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the gearshift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.**
- **Do not use the gearshift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.**

WARNING:

- **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

C070B01A-EAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should aways be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear.

Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E04A-EAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS

Shift from-to	Recommended MPH (km/h)
1-2	15 (20)
2-3	25 (40)
3-4	35 (55)
4-5	45 (75)

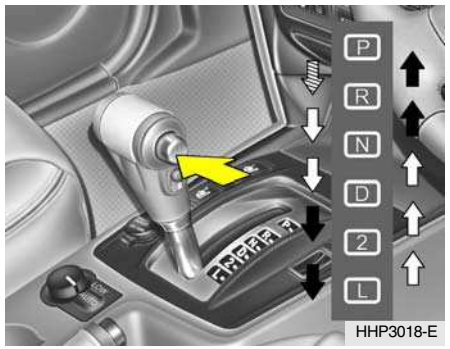
The shift points as shown above are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

NOTE:
The shift points are recommended and should only be used in the appropriate driving conditions.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

C090A01HP-EAT

(Not all models)



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transmission has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. It has a conventional shift pattern as shown in the illustration.
At night, with the sidelights or headlights switched on, the appropriate symbol on the quadrant will be illuminated according to the range selected.

CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position whilst the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:
Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.
Push the button when shifting.
The selector lever can be shifted freely.

For optimum fuel economy, accelerate gradually. The transmission will automatically shift to the second, third and fourth (overdrive) gears.

HPC090A1-E

SELECTOR POSITIONS

o P (Park):

With the selector lever in this position, no drive is transmitted from the engine and the transmission output and therefore the front wheels locked. The engine may be started with the selector lever in this position.

CAUTION:
The selector lever must NEVER be shifted to the "P" position whilst the vehicle is in motion, otherwise serious transmission damage will result.

DC110C1-E

o R (Reverse):

With the selector lever in this position, reverse gear will be engaged. The engine may not be started with the selector lever in this position.

CAUTION:
The selector lever must NEVER be shifted to the "R" position whilst the vehicle is in motion.

DC110D1-E

o N (Neutral):

With the selector lever in this position, no gear is selected and no drive is transmitted from the engine. The engine may be started with the selector lever in this position.

CAUTION:
Do not coast with the selector lever at the "N" position.

C090E01O-AAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transmission will automatically shift through a four gear sequence.

DC110F1-E

o 2 (Second Gear):

With the selector in this position, first gear will be engaged from rest. The transmission will upshift to second gear depending upon the vehicle speed and throttle position. No upshift to third or fourth will occur. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

CAUTION:
Do not move the selector to the 2 position when the vehicle speed is in excess of 60 m.p.h.

DC110G2-E

o L (Low Gear):

With the selector in this position, first gear will be engaged from rest. No upshift will occur regardless of vehicle speed and throttle opening. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

CAUTION:

Do not move the selector to the L position when the vehicle speed is in excess of 50 m.p.h.

C090H01A-EAT

NOTE:

- **The brake pedal should be depressed when shifting from NEUTRAL to a forward or reverse gear.**
- **The brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.**
- **It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" positions to "P" position.**

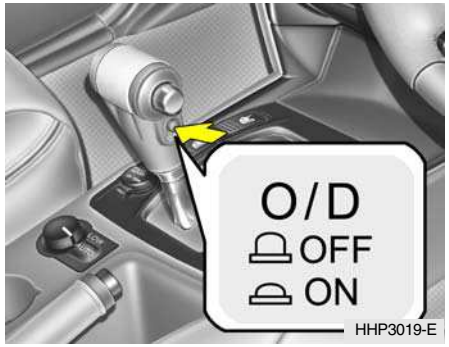
C090I01E-EAT

CAUTION:

- **Shift into "R" and "P" only when the vehicle has completely stopped.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.**
- **Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N" to "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.**
- **Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transmission into "P" (Park) and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended whilst the engine is running.**
- **Check the automatic transmission fluid level regularly and add fluid as necessary.**

SC130A1-E

OVERDRIVE SWITCH



The overdrive switch prevents the transmission upshifting higher than third gear when the switch is turned "OFF". The transmission will start from rest in first gear and upshift to second and third gear depending upon the roadspeed and throttle opening but will not upshift to fourth gear.

When the overdrive switch is turned "ON", the transmission will start from rest in first gear and will upshift, depending upon roadspeed and throttle opening to second, third and fourth gear.

Therefore, when the overdrive switch is turned "OFF", the transmission performs as a three speed unit and the overdrive warning light located in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. When the overdrive switch is turned "ON", the transmission functions as a fully automatic four speed unit with the maximum fuel economy potential of the vehicle being realized.

HPC120D2-E

General Operating Instructions

- o The button in the selector handle must be depressed before the selector lever can be moved.
- o The engine may only be started when the selector is at position "P" or "N".
- o Ensure that the footbrake is firmly applied when shifting from "P" or "N" to "D", "2" or "L" and vice versa.
- o Always engage the parking brake when the vehicle is unattended, never use the "P" position in place of the parking brake.
- o Under normal circumstances, the selector lever should be placed in the "D" position and the transmission allowed to select the most ideal ratio for the circumstances. In this position maximum fuel economy will be achieved.
- o When descending steep gradients where engine braking is required, the selector lever should be placed at the "2" or "L" position depending upon the vehicle speed.
- o When climbing steep gradients using large throttle openings, the transmission may repeatedly change between two adjacent ratios. This is a normal characteristic and may be prevented by cancelling the overdrive facility if the shifting occurs between third and fourth ratios, selecting position "2" if the shifting occurs between third and second ratios or selecting position "1" if the shifting occurs between first and second ratios.
- o Never move the selector lever to or from the "P" or "N" position with the accelerator depressed.
- o Ensure that the overdrive switch is at the "ON" position for maximum economy.
- o If rapid acceleration is required, fully depress the accelerator pedal. In this condition, the kickdown mechanism will be operated and the transmission will automatically downshift according to the vehicle speed.
- o The automatic transaxle may be used to great effect if the vehicle becomes stuck in snow or mud by allowing the vehicle to be rocked to and fro.

The engine speed should be held at approximately 1,000rpm by means of the accelerator pedal and the selector lever moved between the "D" and "R" positions to induce a rocking motion.

- o Do not depress the accelerator pedal with the brakes applied and the selector at the "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.
- o Turn the overdrive switch on for good fuel economy and smooth driving. But if engine braking is needed in the "D" range or if repeated upshifting and downshifting between the 3rd and 4th gear is needed when climbing a gentle slope, it is recommended that the overdrive switch be turned off. Turn the overdrive switch back on immediately afterward.

WARNING:

- **o Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- **o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **o Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.**
- **o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.**
- **o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **o Never exceed posted speed limits.**
- **o Excessive depressing of the accelerater pedal under the tyre slip condition such as moving out of the mud or fresh snow etc, may cause severe damage to the transmission. At this time, take other way such as towing.**

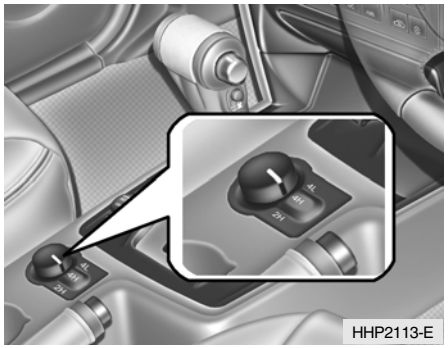
FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)

D090A01P-GAT

You can send your engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum power. 4WD is useful when you drive in snow, mud, ice, mountainous or sandy areas where good traction is required, or when your wheels lose traction using two-wheel drive.

C350A01HP-EAT

Part-time 4WD operation (Not all models)



1. Knob position

This is used to set different positions.

2H(Rear-wheel drive)

When driving on normal roads and highway.

4H(High range 4-wheel drive)

When driving off-road, wet or snow-covered roads with normal speed.
The 4WD HIGH indicator light (HIGH) will be turned on to remind you that you are in the 4H mode.

4L(Low range 4-wheel drive)

Use "4L" for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and vehicle towing.
Especially when increased drive power is required.
The 4WD LOW indicator light (LOW) will be turned on to remind you that you are in the 4L mode.

CAUTION:
Do not select 4WD (4H or 4L) mode on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the 4WD mode.
Four-wheel driving on dry paved roads for a long period will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear. In addition, axle gear oil temperature increases with possible driving system part wear.

2. Transfer shift knob operation

By turning the transfer shift knob(4H, 4L), both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics.

2H → 4H

Turn the transfer shift knob from the 2H mode to the 4H mode at speed below 50mph (80 km/h). It is not necessary to depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission). Perform this operation when driving straight.

4H → 2H

Turn the transfer shift knob from the 4H mode to the 2H mode at speed below 50mph (80 km/h). It is not necessary to depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission). Perform this operation when driving straight.

4H → 4L

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Select the 4L mode.

4L → 4H

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Select the 4H mode.

D090E02HP-EAT

Driving Four-wheel drive safely

- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation.
- Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas.
- 4WD has higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Always firmly hold the outer steering wheel when you are driving off-road.
- Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high centre of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until your feel normal braking forces return.
- Four-wheel driving on flat and normal roads can result in a severe binding condition when turning the steering wheel.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select the 2H(2WD) to drive on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the 4H or 4L(4WD).

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Select the 4H or 4L in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Select the 4H or 4L and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

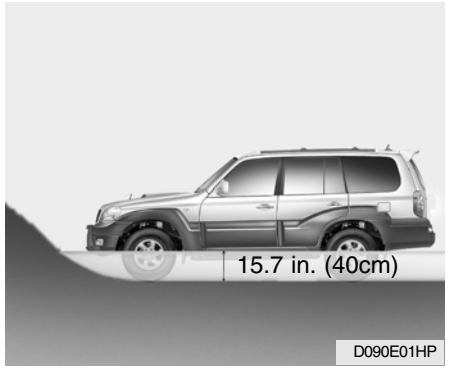
Climbing sharp grades

Select the 4L to maximize use the engine torque.

Descending sharp grades

Select the 4L, use the engine brake and descend slowly.

Driving in Water

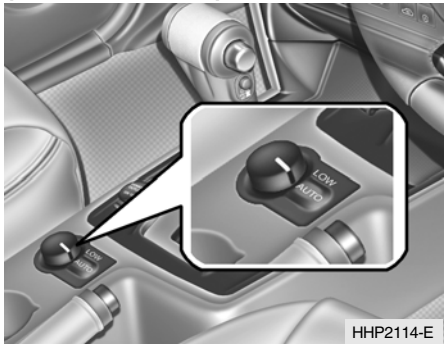


Select the 4L mode and drive through slowly.
The maximum advisable wading depth is approximately 15.7 in.(40 cm).
Before driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly at the speed of 3mph (5 km/h) and avoid deep water.
Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other vehicle parts does not occur.
Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.

Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the axles, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

C355A04HP-EAT

Full-time 4WD operation (Not all models)



1. Knob position
This is used to set different positions.

AUTO Mode
Full power delivered to front and rear axles for increase traction. Use this mode for normal on-road operating conditions such as dry road surfaces, wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road.

LOW Mode
Full power to both axles, including a lower gear ratio for low-speed applications that require extra power such as dry road surfaces, wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road. Especially when increased drive power is required.
"LOW" mode is not recommended on dry pavement.
The 4WD LOW indicator light () will be turned on to remind you that you are in the LOW mode.

2. Transfer shift knob operation

AUTO → LOW

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N(neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission)
3. Turn the transfer shift knob to "LOW" mode.

LOW → AUTO

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission) or put the shift lever into "N (neutral)" position (Automatic Transmission).
3. Turn the transfer shift knob to "AUTO" mode.

Driving 4WD Safely

(1) Be sure to wear the seat belt.
(2) Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high centre of gravity, its stability will be affected in cross-winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
(3) Check the brake condition after driving in wet or muddy conditions. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
(4) Do not drive the vehicle through water. (i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, etc.)
(5) The stopping distance of the full-time 4WD vehicle differs very little from that of the 2WD vehicle.
When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.

(6) Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the full-time 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres. Be sure to equip it with all four tyres of the same size and type.
- o When replacement of any of the tyres or disc wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- o Rotate the tyres and check the tyre pressure at regular intervals.

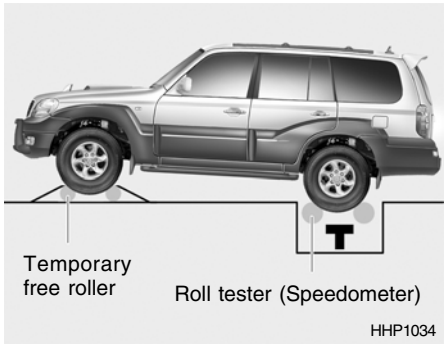
! WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

(7) The full-time 4WD vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is towed with its four wheels raised off the ground.
- o If the vehicle is towed with its only two wheels raised off the ground, the 4WD system could be damaged.
- o Where the situation is unavoidable, if the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it should be towed in a forward direction only using a towing rope.
- o Whilst towing, check the following items.
  1. The ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON".
  2. Place the shift lever in neutral (For Automatic Transmission, "N" position).
  3. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:
To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit towing to 10 mph (15km/h) and not for more than 1 mile (1.5km) at ANY TIME.

(8) For speedometer test or inspection/maintenance (I/M) program of full-time 4WD vehicle, use a four-wheel chassis dynamometer.

! CAUTION:
Never engage the parking brake whilst performing these tests.



o In rare cases when it's unavoidable that a 4WD vehicle is to be inspected for speedometer test on 2WD roll tester, the following procedures need to be strictly adhered to.

1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

WARNING:
Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst inspecting. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

(9) When using tyre chains, be sure to install the chains on all wheels.
(10) If the front or rear wheels get stuck in the mud, do not spin them recklessly. The 4WD system could be damaged.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select the AUTO to drive on dry paved roads. Especially on dry highway, never select the LOW.

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Select the AUTO or LOW in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Select the LOW and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

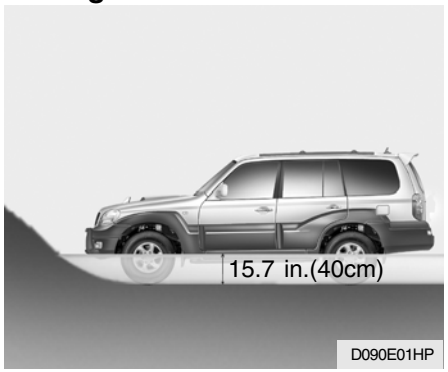
Climbing sharp grades

Select the LOW to maximize use the engine torque.

Descending sharp grades

Select the LOW, use the engine brake and descend slowly.

Driving in Water



Select the LOW mode and drive through slowly.
The maximum advisable wading depth is approximately 15.7 in.(40cm).
Before driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly at the speed of 3mph (5 km/h) and avoid deep water.
Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other vehicle parts does not occur.

Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the axles, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

CAUTION:

- **Whilst the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tyres to rotate.**
  There is the danger that rotating tyres touching the ground could cause the vehicle to move off the jack and jump forward.
- **If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.**

WARNING:

- **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane charges or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.**
- **In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to re-enter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**

C120A02A-EAT

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

WARNING:

ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it, in the following road conditions. These roads should be driven at reduced speeds.

- **o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **o With tyre chains installed.**
- **o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL (LSD)

D190A01HP-EAT

(Not all models)

A limited-slip differential, if equipped, is for the rear wheel differential only. The features of this limited-slip differential are described below:
Just as with a conventional differential, the wheel on one side is allowed to turn at a different speed from the wheel on the other side when the vehicle is cornering. The difference between the limited-slip differential and a conventional differential is that if the wheel on one side of the vehicle loses traction, a greater amount of torque is applied to the rear wheel on the other side to improve traction.

CAUTION:

- **o Never start the engine with the gearshift lever placed in the forward or reverse whilst one of the rear wheels is jacked up and the other in contact with the ground; doing so may cause the vehicle to jump forward.**
- **o Use only recommended oil for LSD in the rear axle.**
  See page 9-4 for the recommended oil descriptions.

EFFECTIVE BRAKING

HPC141A1-E

Braking system performance and friction material life are greatly affected by the driving style adopted. The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the best results from the braking system.

- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead in order that heavy braking may be avoided.
- o When descending long gradients, use the engine to assist in retarding the vehicle to minimise the possibility of brake fade occurring.
- o When trailer towing, ensure that the trailer brakes function correctly and use engine braking to assist the vehicle braking system.
- o Use only genuine Hyundai replacement brake pads and shoes to ensure consistent friction characteristics and wear rates.
- o After driving through deep water (e.g. fording), the brakes may become wet and performance reduced. Always check brake efficiency after emerging from the water and dry the brakes by lightly depressing the brake pedal several times whilst driving slowly.

- o Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at rest.
- o Since the power assistance provided by the brake servo is derived from the engine, coasting with the engine turned off or towing of the vehicle with the engine turned off will result in greatly increased pedal pressures being required to stop the vehicle.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

C140A02A-EAT

You can save fuel and get more miles from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the motorway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.

- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- o Don't "labour" or "over-rev" the engine. Labouring is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the vehicle kangarooing. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-EAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER DRIVING

DC170A1-E

The onset of winter conditions subject motor vehicles to greater operating demands. Therefore, the following suggestions will assist in maintaining peak performance and reliability during these periods:

ZC170B1-E

Electrical System

Winter conditions impose severe demands upon vehicle electrical systems, particularly the charging circuit. The battery condition and performance along with the alternator performance and drive belt condition should be checked prior to the onset of winter.

YC170C1-E
Anti-freeze/Corrosion inhibitor

The cooling system must always contain an Ethylene-Glycol based anti-freeze solution. The system is filled during manufacture with solution of the correct strength which should be checked before the onset of winter and adjusted or changed as required.

NOTE:
The anti-freeze solution contains a corrosion inhibitor to prevent degradation of the aluminium castings contained within the engine. Therefore, never, drain the system and refill with water only.

In addition, anti-freeze solution must ALWAYS be used in vehicles fitted with air conditioning, to prevent the heater matrix from freezing and subsequently bursting with the refrigeration system in use.

ZC170D2-E
Door Locks

Should the door lock mechanism become frozen, a proprietary lock de-icer should be used.
Never attempt to thaw a frozen door lock using hot water, since the water will eventually freeze and compound the problem.

ZC170E1-E
Windscreen Washers & Wipers

The windscreen washer bottle should be filled with a solution of water and a proprietary winter screen wash additive. The windscreen wipers should not be used if the blades are frozen to the windscreen or if they are covered with snow, before this is removed.

NOTE:
Never allow undiluted screen washer fluid additive to spill upon the paintwork or use engine coolant anti-freeze since damage to the paintwork may result.

- **When driving in extreme conditions, the windscreen wiper blades may fail to clear the screen properly due to the formation of ice upon the blade edge. It will therefore be necessary to periodically remove such ice to restore their efficiency.**
- **If the power operated door mirrors become frozen, attempts to adjust these may damage the mechanism.**
- **The formation of snow or ice build up inside the wheel arches may interfere with the roadwheels or steering mechanism. In such instances, unusual noises or an increase in steering effort may result. Therefore, ensure that the wheelarches are checked periodically and any accumulated snow or ice removed.**
- **It is advisable to carry emergency equipment including, torch, shovel, tow rope, blankets etc., if a journey is to be undertaken into areas of severe road conditions.**

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

HPC200A2-E

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Local Laws to determine their legal requirements.
Since laws vary from country to country, the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai authorised repairer for further details before towing.

CAUTION:
Do not do any towing with your car during its first 1,000 miles in order to allow the engine to have properly run-in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.

YC200B2-E

Trailer Towbars

Select the correct towbar and ball combination, making sure that its location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.
Use a quality non-equalizing towbar which distributes the nose weight uniformly throughout the chassis.

The towbar should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician.

YC200C3-A

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:
If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-6.

CAUTION:

- **Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.**
- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**

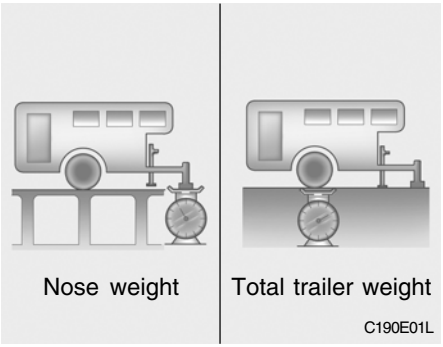
YC200D2-E

Safety Cables

Should the towbar connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately leave the roadway. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, a safety cable, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required.

C190E03HP-EAT

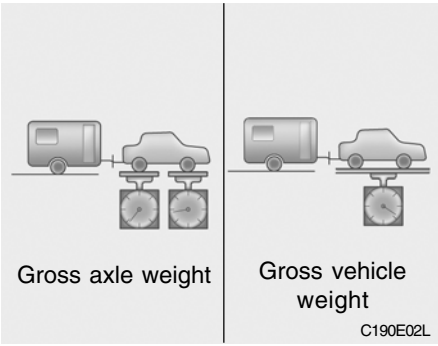
Trailer Weight Limit



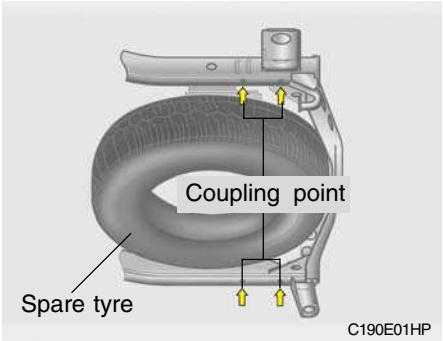
Nose weights can be increased or decreased by re-distributing the load in the trailer.
This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the nose weights.

NOTE:

1. **Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.**



2. **The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, towbar hitch, trailer nose weight and other optional equipment.**
3. **The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the luggage compartment can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.**
4. **The maximum permissible static vertical load (nose weight) on the coupling device is 247 Lbs. (112kg)**
5. **The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 44.7 inches (1135 mm).**



CAUTION:
The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart.

Lbs.(kg)

	Maximum Towable Weight	
	Trailer	Nose weight
With Brake	6,173(2800)	246(112)
Without Brake	1,543(700)	61.7(28)

WARNING:

- **Improper loading of your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause injury or death.**
- **When a trailer is used, the operation speed is restricted to 62.1 MPH(100km/h) or less.**

C190G01HP-EAT

Important Trailer Weight Information

The Maximum Towable Weight of your Hyundai Terracan will be reduced if the vehicle is loaded.
The Maximum Towable Weight for a fully loaded vehicle is calculated as follows:

1. Find the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (see section 8).
2. Note the top 2 weights (in kg) of the 4 lines of weight information on the VIN plate.
3. Subtract the weight on line 1 from line 2. This result (in kg) is the maximum towable weight of a fully loaded vehicle.
   For more information, contact your local Hyundai authorised repairer.

HPC200E1-E

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check towbar and safety cable connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 60 MPH).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use fifth gear (manual transmission).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift whilst driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tyres on the trailer and your car. Low tyre pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tyre.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting.
   When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.

8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheels into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, we advise the use of wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tyres.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.
    When climbing a long grade, downshift the transmission to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop whilst going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transmission to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:
When towing, check transmission fluid more frequently.

CAUTION:
If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. **Turn off the air conditioner.**
2. **Reduce highway speed.**
3. **Select a lower gear when going uphill.**
4. **Whilst in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.**

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will Not Start 3-2
Jump Starting 3-3
If the Engine Overheats 3-4
Spare Tyre 3-6
In the Event of a Puncture 3-7
Changing a Flat Tyre 3-7
If Your Vehicle Must Be Towed 3-14
Emergency Towing 3-15
If You Lose Your Keys 3-16

3

2 IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

SD020A1-E

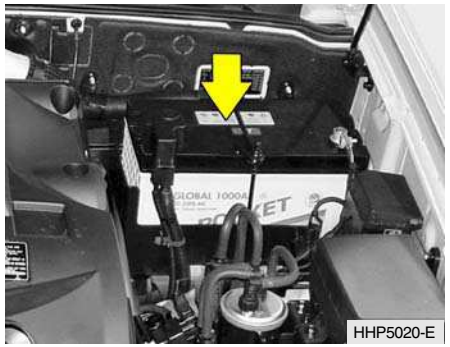
Seek assistance from the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer with regard to the method of ignition and fuel system diagnosis.

WARNING:

If the engine refuses to start, no attempt should be made to push or tow start the vehicle. Vehicles with automatic transmission or fuel injection will not be able to be started in this manner since no drive is transmitted through the automatic transmission whilst the engine is not running, and in the case of fuel injected derivatives, the fuel pump will not operate under tow start conditions. In addition, if the vehicle is equipped with an exhaust catalyst, damage to the catalyst may result if the vehicle is tow started.

HPD020B1-E

If The Engine Cannot Be Cranked



1. If the vehicle is fitted with manual transmission, ensure that the clutch pedal is depressed whilst cranking the engine. If the vehicle is fitted with automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission selector is at the "P" or "N" position.
2. Check the battery terminals and connections to ensure that these are clean and also tight.
3. If the ignition warning lights dim when the engine is cranked and the battery terminals have been checked, a discharged battery is indicated.
4. Do not attempt to push or tow start the vehicle, refer to "Jump Starting" for information regarding engine starting when the battery is discharged.

D010C02A-EAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs(For Petrol Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay(For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai authorised repairer or seek other qualified assistance.

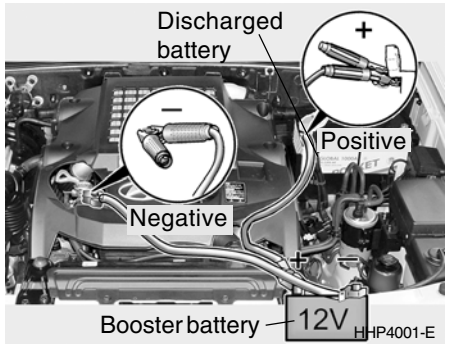
JUMP STARTING

D010A01A-EAT

If Engine Stalls Whilst Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try starting the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai authorised repairer or seek other qualified assistance.

SD030A1-E



CAUTION:
Personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur if jump starting is not performed correctly. If any doubt exists as to how this operation should be performed, seek assistance from qualified personnel.

WARNING:
Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid and emit hydrogen gas. Protective clothing should be worn and care exercised to prevent the acid from coming into contact with skin or clothing and the vehicle. Naked lights should not be permitted in the vicinity of the battery. Care should be exercised to prevent sparks occurring during connection. If acid accidentally comes into contact with skin or eyes, the affected area should immediately be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.

1. Ensure that the booster battery is 12 volt type. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, ensure that the two vehicles are not touching.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment in both vehicles.
3. Ensure that the engine of the vehicle providing the jump start is running prior to connection of the jump cables.
4. Connect the red jump cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
5. Attach the black jump cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a ground point within the engine compartment of the vehicle with the flat bat-tery. Do not connect to the negative battery terminal of the flat battery since sparks may be generated with the subsequent risk of explosion.
6. Raise the booster vehicle engine speed to 2,000 r.p.m. and start the engine of the vehicle with the flat battery.
7. Switch "ON" the main beam headlamps before carefully removing the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment. Once the jumper cables have been removed, switch "OFF" the main beam headlamps.

CAUTION:

If the jump cables are incorrectly installed, damage to the vehicle electrical system may occur, in particular the electronic components such as the Fuel Injection system computer and the Automatic transmission computer. The battery must never be disconnected whilst the engine is running.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

HPD040A2-E

If the temperature gauge indicates overheating:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from under the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is broken. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it).

WARNING:
Whilst the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer for assistance.

WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot since steam and boiling water may be ejected from the radiator resulting in burns or scalding.

6. If the cause of the overheating cannot be found, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully remove the radiator cap and add water to bring the fluid level in the reservoir(page 6-10) up to the base of the radiator fill opening. Fill the coolant expansion tank to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution until it is established that the engine is operating normally. If the engine overheats repeatedly, the advice of a Hyundai authorised repairer should be sought.

CAUTION:
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

YD050A1-E

For Full Size

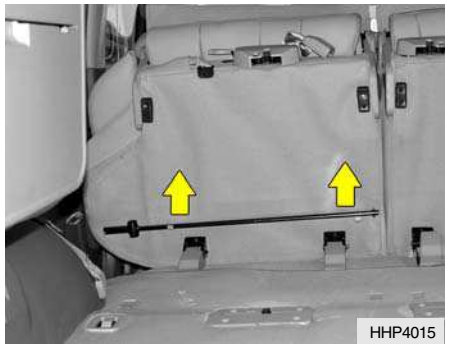
The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tyre should be observed: Check inflation pressure as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure whilst the tyre is stored.

Spare Tyre Pressure

Tyre Size	FULL Size
Inflation Pressure	29 psi (200 kPa)

D040B03HP-EAT

Handling the Spare Tyre


HHP4015

1. Obtain the spare wheel rod (Jack handle) after folding up the seat cushion of the rear seat .
   To fold up the seat cushion, refer to the page 1-23.


HHP4025

2. Insert the spare wheel rod into the hole in the upper pad of the rear bumper.
3. Connect the wheel nut wrench to the spare wheel rod.
4. Turn the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise and the spare tyre will lower.


HHP4026

5. Remove the lift plate from the centre of the spare tyre after the spare tyre is lowered completely.

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
When installing, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise till you hear the crackle once or twice(Tightening torque : 3.87 kg·m). And make sure the spare tyre is secured in the proper location.

IN THE EVENT OF A PUNCTURE

SD060A1-E

If a puncture occurs whilst driving the vehicle:

1. Bring the car to rest as soon as it is safe to do so and with the minimum amount of braking required which will assist in maintaining the maximum amount of control. The vehicle should be parked wherever possible upon firm level ground to facilitate wheel changing.
2. If the vehicle is creating a hazard and the road conditions do not permit the wheel to be changed safely, assistance should be sought.
3. Passengers must not be allowed to remain inside the vehicle during wheel changing. If a puncture occurs whilst the vehicle is on a motorway, the passengers should take refuge on the motorway embankment to avoid the possibility of injury occurring should the vehicle be struck by other motorway traffic.
4. Wheel changing should be performed according to the following instructions.

CHANGING A FLAT TYRE

HPD070A2-E

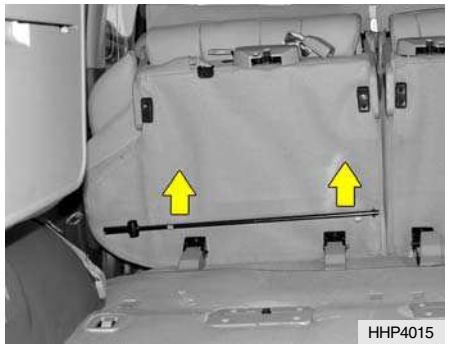

D060A01HP

It is of the utmost importance that care is exercised when changing road wheels. Ensure that the parking brake is set and that the gear shift lever is in reverse (P, if the vehicle has automatic transmission).

WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

D060B01HP-EAT

1. Obtain Spare Tyre and Tool


HHP4015

o Obtain the spare wheel rod (Jack handle) after folding up the seat cushion of the rear seat .
To fold up the seat cushion, refer to the page 1-23.

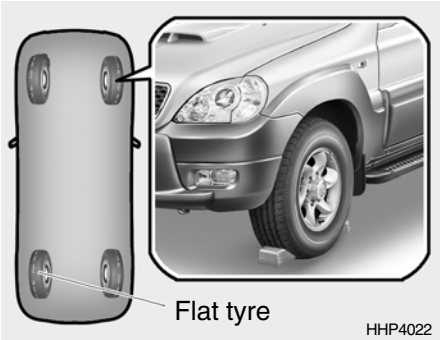

HHP4011

o Remove the spare tyre and take out the jack and tool bag.

NOTE:
The spare tyre is located underneath the car.

ZD070D1-E

2. Block the Wheel



Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat tyre to prevent the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D065C02HP-GAT

3. Removing the Spare Wheel Cap

Pry off the wheel cap, using the bar as shown in the illustration.

o Alloy Wheel Cap type



ZD070F1-E

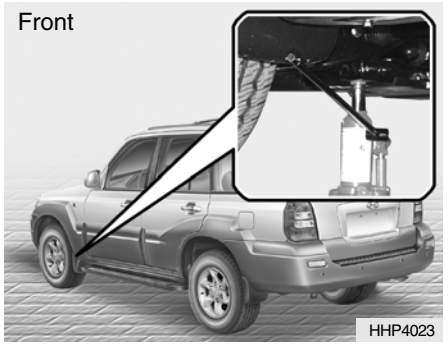
4. Loosen Wheel Nuts

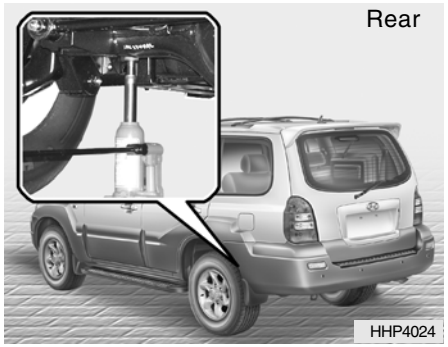


The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wheel nut wrench so the handle is to the right as shown in the drawing. Then, whilst holding the wheel nut wrench near the end of the handle, pull up on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

D060E01A-AAT

5. Put the Jack in Place

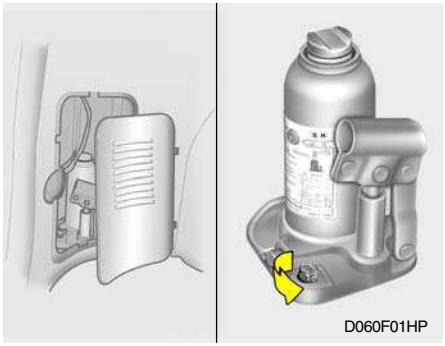




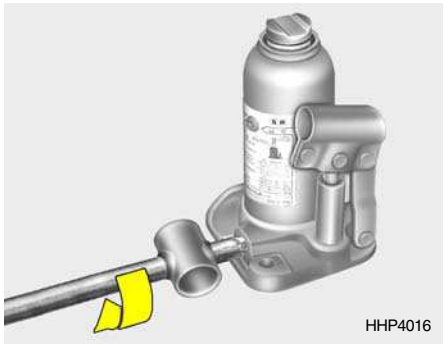
The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the illustration.

D060F02HP-EAT

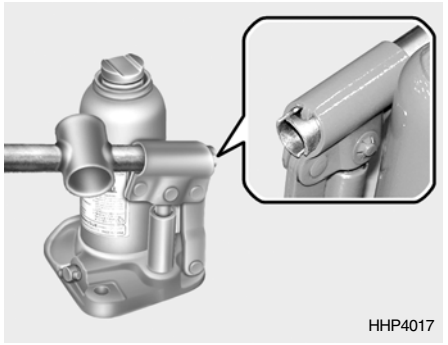
6. Raising the Car



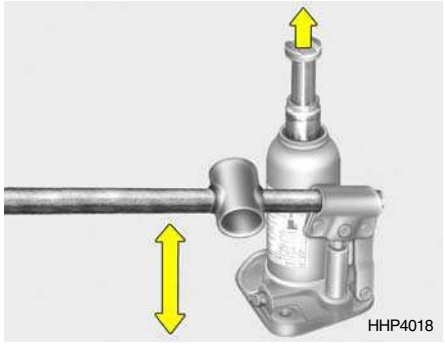
- Open the lid at the left corner of the luggage compartment.
- Loosen the hexagonal bolt, and then take out the jack.



Using the jack handle, turn the release valve clockwise until it reaches a stop.

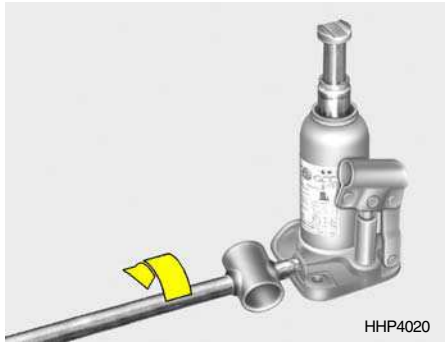


Then fit the jack handle into the holder, and align the groove of the jack handle with the notch of the holder.

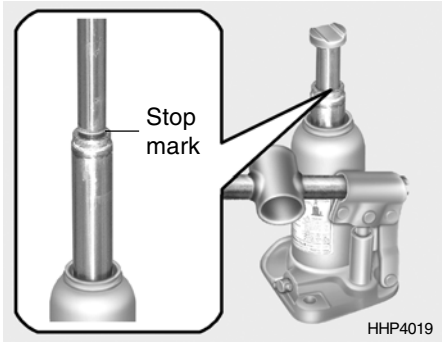

HHP4018

Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the car.
Position the jack with the jack handle.
Position it only at the specified points indicated in the "Put the Jack in Place".
Use of the jack at other points could damage the car.
Moving the jack handle up and down to raise the ram.

As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip.
Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tyre can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.


HHP4020

Using the jack handle, turn the release valve counterclockwise slow to lower the ram, and then take out the jack.
When the release valve is difficult to turn by jack handle, connect the wheel nut wrench to the jack handle.



HHP4019

CAUTION:
(1) Use only the jack included with the vehicle and use it only for changing a wheel and for installing tyre chains.
(2) Position the jack on a hard, level surface.
(3) If the release valve is loosened by turning it 2 or more times in the counterclockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.

(4) This jack is hydraulic, and the ram is a two stage type. When both rams are raised and the stop mark of the upper ram becomes visible, stop jacking immediately.

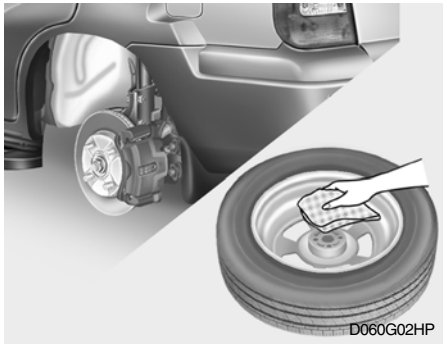
WARNING:
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the vehicle could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car whilst the jack is being used.

SD070H1-E

7. Changing Wheels


D060G01HP

Using the wheel nut wrench, remove the nuts and slide the wheel off the hub and wheel studs. Lie the wheel flat to prevent it from rolling. Ensure that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean. Position the spare wheel over the studs and slide it up to the hub.


D060G02HP

WARNING:
It is important that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean prior to installing the wheel. The prescence of dirt or other matter in the wheel or hub faces could result in the wheel nuts becoming loose whilst the vehicle is being driven.

SD070I1-E

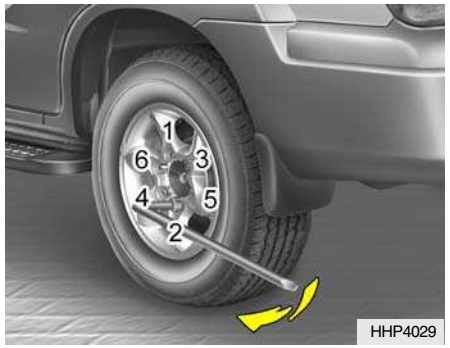
8. Re-install Wheel Nuts



Fit the wheel nuts onto the studs and tighten with the wheel nut wrench.

D060I02HP-EAT

9. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts



Lower the car to the ground by moving the jack handle up and down. Then position the wheel nut wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness.



And reinstall the wheel cap by fitting the boss of the wheel cap in the groove of the wheel, hitting the centre of the wheel cap with hand. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel: 90-110 N.m (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J02O-EAT

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS



If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.
After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

D080A02HR-GAT

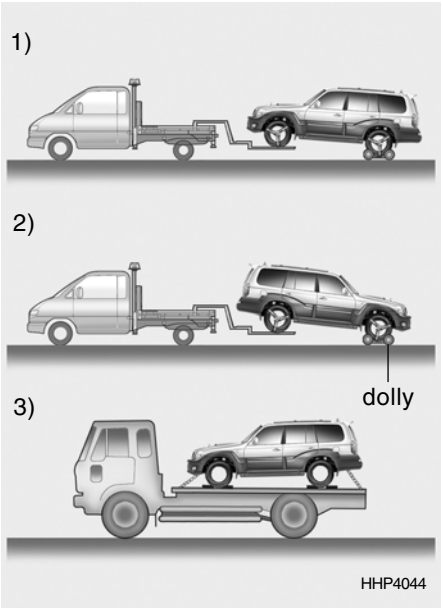
If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed.
It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

CAUTION:

- **Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!**
- **Be sure the transmission is in neutral.**
- **When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.**

D080C02HP-GAT

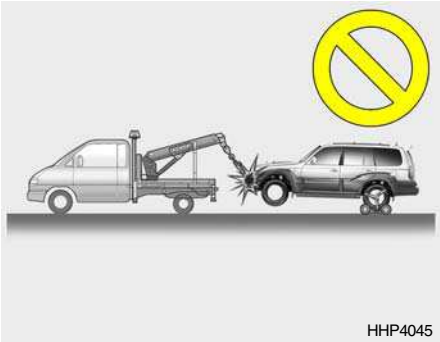
Towing the 4 Wheel Drive Vehicle



When towing the 4WD vehicle, it must be towed by lifting all 4 wheels or using the towing dolly.

CAUTION:

- **The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the 4WD system.**


HHP4045

- **When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.**

D080D03HP-EAT

Emergency Towing

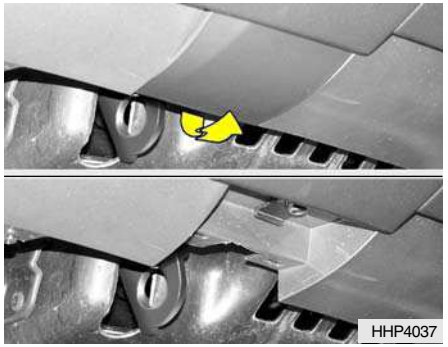
Front


HHP4035

Rear


HHP4036

For emergency towing when no commercial yow vehicle is avaiable, attach chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Be very careful when attempting this procedure when the vehicle is on any unpaved surface to avoid damage to your vehicle.
Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transmission is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.


HHP4037

NOTE:

- **To do the emergency towing, first remove the cover below the bumper on driver's side by pulling it.**
- **To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit the towing to 10 mph (15 km/h) and not for more than 1 mile (1.5 km) at ANY TIME.**
- **Before towing, check the level of the automatic transmission fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.**

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

D120A01A-EAT

Information about the key of immobiliser system will be found on page 1-5.

APPEARANCE CARE

Appearance Care 4-2
Valeting 4-3
Stain/Spot Removal 4-4
Polishing 4-4
Bumper Maintenance 4-4
Accident Repairs 4-4
Seat Belts 4-5
Interior Valeting 4-5

4

2 APPEARANCE CARE

ZE020A1-E

In using the most advanced design and construction practices, every Hyundai is built to retain its original factory finish for many years. However, long term durability is also greatly dependant upon maintaining the various protection systems and coatings used in manufacture since constant exposure to the elements will eventually result in their breakdown and loss of effectiveness. The following suggestions are made to assist in the maintenance of the vehicle bodywork.

ZE020B1-E

Underbody Coatings

Every Hyundai passenger car receives a full underbody and cavity injection treatment during production. In order that this treatment may retain maximum effectiveness, it is recommended that the underbody receives a power wash and a thorough inspection after each winter season. In doing so any accumulations of mud, which act as moisture traps and combine with road salts to accelerate corrosion, will be removed. Should any damage to or deterioration of the underbody coating be apparent, the advice of a Hyundai authorised repairer regarding the use of a compatible repair material should be sought.

NOTE:

The underbody should never be steam cleaned since the underbody coating may be removed by this process.

During the interim period between power washing the underbody, the more vulnerable areas such as wheelarches should be hosed off, particularly during the winter season to prevent prolonged contact of road salt with the body.

Ensure that the various drain points located at bottom of the door panels are kept clear, to prevent water becoming trapped within the cavities. Wherever possible, the parking of the vehicle in a confined, poorly ventilated location (e.g.) garage should be avoided when the vehicle is wet or covered with snow or ice. Under these conditions, the internal cavities of the vehicle will remain damp for long periods of time which encourage corrosion. Parking the vehicle where good ventilation exists is preferable.

VALETING

ZE020C1-E

Interior

During the winter period, it is possible that the carpet within the passenger compartment may become wet. The carpet should not be allowed to remain in this condition for prolonged periods since the carpet may begin to create musty smells and promote internal corrosion of the floorpan.

JE050A1-E

Regular cleaning of the exterior paintwork serves two important functions. Firstly, the removal of abrasive dirt and contaminants will maintain the lustre of the paintwork and will prevent discolouration and dulling due to prolonged contact.
Secondly, the presence of damage through impact or abrasion will be apparent allowing early rectification to be made thus preventing corrosion from becoming established and spreading beneath the paint film. To avoid "water spotting" the vehicle should not be washed in direct sunlight particularly in the case of vehicles having dark body colours. The heat from the sun rays is absorbed by the paint film increasing the surface temperature. This action causes water used for washing to evaporate quickly leaving behind the deposits from the water and the shampoo used.

Use only a shampoo intended for the purpose and ensure that the body work is thoroughly wet to soften the dirt film prior to attempting to remove this.
After removing the dirt film with a soft sponge, the body work should be thoroughly rinsed and then dried with a good quality chamois leather to prevent streaking or spotting of the paint work.
Household detergents, solvents and abrasive cleaning materials should not be used in order to avoid damaging the paint film.
Plastic wheel covers should be cleaned using a sponge and water. Cast alloy wheels should be cleaned using a mild soap or neutral detergent. Abrasive compounds must not be used since in the event of these damaging the lacquer coating, oxidisation of the aluminium wheel will occur, spoiling the appearance.
The use of a toothbrush will facilitate cleaning between the wheel "spokes".

JE060A1-E
STAIN/SPOT REMOVAL

Should tree sap, dead insects or tar prove to be difficult to remove from the paint film, turpentine or a proprietary paint cutting compound may be used. Ensure that the area to be cleaned is not rubbed intensively to prevent breaking through the colour coat and exposing the under coat.

JE070A1-E
POLISHING

The exterior paint work should be polished with a proprietary wax polish when water no longer collects in bead form on the paint work. The instructions of the product manufacturer should be adhered to.

JE080A1-E
BUMPER MAINTENANCE

The special material from which the bumpers are manufactured warrants special attention to preserve the appearance of the bumpers. Avoid contact with battery electrolyte or brake fluid and ensure that accidental spillages are immediately flushed with water.
Do not use abrasive cleaning materials which may damage the bumpers.
Avoid subjecting the bumpers to high temperatures E.g encountered in high bake paint ovens.

JE090A1-E
BODY WORK REPAIRS

In the event of the body work sustaining damage, the following points should be noted prior to repairs being undertaken.
If body panels are replaced or repaired, anti corrosion treatment must be applied to the repair area. The product used must be compatible with those used in manufacture. It is recommended that repairs are entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that replacement parts used are of the same high quality as those used in manufacture of the vehicle and that the correct repair methods and materials will ensure adequate levels of corrosion protection and the continued validity of the Anti Perforation Warranty.

JE100A1-E
SEAT BELTS

Seat belts should be cleaned only with a mild soap solution. Strong detergents, solvents or bleaches may damage the belt webbing and therefore reduce the effectiveness of the belt. Belts which display signs of fraying, wear or cuts should be replaced.

JE110A1-E

The soft trim and carpets should be maintained with the regular use of a vacuum cleaner. Heavy soiling should be removed with a dry cleaning agent recommended for this purpose following the instructions of the product manufacturer. Paint thinner, solvents or other such cleaning materials should not be used since damage to the upholstery may result.

JE120A1-E
WINDOWS

A proprietary glass cleaner should be used to clean the inside of the windows. However, the rear heated windscreen must only be cleaned using a light horizontal cleaning action. Care should be exercised to avoid the use of abrasive cleaners or contact with items of jewellery which may damage the heating elements.

YE010A1-E
To Clean Leather Upholstery (Not all models)

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt MUST be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.
Fine leather needs care. This care, as with all fine things, need not be elaborate, but should include cleaning when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.
Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnished and furniture polishes should NEVER be used under any conditions.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance and Servicing Requirements 5-2
Regular Servicing 5-3
Maintenance under Severe Usage Conditions 5-6
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 5-7

5

2 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING REQUIREMENTS

DF020A1-E

To ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle, certain routine maintenance operations are required at specific mileage or time intervals.
It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner to ensure that the maintenance schedules shown in both this Owner's Manual and the Warranty and Service Passport are adhered to.
The new vehicle warranty may be invalidated if the routine maintenance operations are not performed in line with the recommendations outlined and the safety and durability of the vehicle adversely affected.
It is recommended that all maintenance operations with the exception of the daily operating checks are entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that the latest repair and maintenance procedures and specialized servicing tools are employed. In addition, the use of genuine Hyundai replacement parts will ensure that the vehicle safety and performance will not be compromised.

NOTE:
The inspection and testing of certain electronic fuel injection/engine management and automatic transmission control systems require specialised electronic equipment specifically designed for Hyundai vehicles. The use of general purpose electrical test equipment may result in damage to the control unit microprocessors.

DF020C2-E

Specified Scheduled Procedures

The specified scheduled procedures are listed in the maintenance charts beginning at page 5-3. The operations specified must be performed at the time or mileage intervals shown irrespective of whether the mileage interval has been reached before the specified time interval.
Certain lubricants and components degrade with both time and mileage (eg, engine oil and brake fluid) and therefore it is not permissable to base the maintenance schedule upon mileage alone.

It is strongly recommended that the maintenance operations are performed by a Hyundai authorised repairer because of the need for specialised knowledge and tooling and to ensure that no possibility of invalidating the manufacturers warranty exists.
The maintenance schedules relate to vehicles operated under normal conditions, vehicles which are operated under adverse conditions will require more frequent maintenance which is described at page 5-6.

NOTE:
Service schedules may change depending on individual country needs. Please ask your local Hyundai authorised repairer for a copy of the service schedule that relates to that country.

DF020F1-E

SERVICE HISTORY

It is important that all scheduled maintenance services are recorded in the warranty and service passport to ensure that proof of maintenance is available when warranty service is required.

REGULAR SERVICING

YF010A2-E

In order to ensure continued reliability, safety and longevity, regular maintenance performed at the intervals specified is essential. The maintenance intervals specified are based both on time elapsed and mileage covered since the previous maintenance service was performed. However, under severe operating conditions, certain scheduled operations should be performed at shorter intervals.
Regular maintenance should be entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer who is best able to provide the expertise required to ensure optimum operational performance.
In addition the use of Hyundai replacement parts and service consumables will ensure that the original build quality, operational performance and safety are maintained.

F030B02HP-EAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (PETROL)							
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT (ALT, DAMPER, TENSIONER, IDLER)			I		I		I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE)					R		
4	FLUID LEAKS		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT				I		R	
6	VENTILATION HOSES				I			I
7	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)							R

F030D06HP-EAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84
	ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)								
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER (API CF-4 OR ABOVE, ACEA B4 OR ABOVE)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE See Note (1)		I	I	R	I	I	R	I
4	TIMING BELT							R	
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR AIR COMPRESSOR, ALTERNATOR)			I		I		I	
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note : (1) IF THE DIESEL FUEL SPECIFICATIONS DON'T MEET THE EUROPEAN STANDARDS EN590, REPLACE IT MORE FREQUENTLY. CONSULT A HYUNDAI AUTHORISED REPAIRER FOR DETAILS.

F030C07HP-EAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
	GENERAL MAINTENANCE							
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	Petrol Engine			R			R
		Diesel Engine		R		R		R
3	COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY		I	I	I	I	I	I
4	MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID		I	I	I	I	I	R
6	BRAKE PIPES, HOSES, AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
7	BRAKE FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	CLUTCH FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
9	REAR BRAKE LININGS, CYLINDERS AND PARKING BRAKE		I	I	I	I	I	I
10	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	I	I	I	I	I
11	SUSPENSION AND STEERING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
12	FRONT SUSPENSION BALL JOINTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
13	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE AND BOOTS, LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT		I	I	I	I	I	I
14	DRIVE SHAFT AND BOOTS			I		I		I
15	TRANSFER CASE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I
16	AXLE GEAR OIL		R	I	I	R	I	I
17	CLEAN PROPELLER SHAFT/RETIGHTEN BOLTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
18	REAR WHEEL BEARINGS		I	I	I	I	I	I
19	TYRE CONDITION AND PRESSURE (incl. Spare)		I	I	I	I	I	I
20	LUBRICATE LOCKS AND HINGES		I	I	I	I	I	I
21	CHECK ALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		I	I	I	I	I	I
22	ROAD TEST		I	I	I	I	I	I
23	CHECK ALL SYSTEMS WITH HI-SCAN		I	I	I	I	I	I
24	CHECK EMISSIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
25	CHECK 4 WHEEL ALIGNMENT		I	I	I	I	I	I
26	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		R	R	R	R	R	R

6 MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A07HP-EAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	PETROL ENGINE	R	EVERY 4,500 MILES OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
	DIESEL ENGINE			A, B, F, G, H, I, J
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS (FOR PETROL ENGINE)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	G, H, I, J
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 37,000 MILES OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
REAR BRAKE LININGS, CYLINDERS AND PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, G, H, I
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE AND BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 9,000 MILES OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSMISSION OIL		R	EVERY 60,000 MILES	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID		R	EVERY 27,000 MILES	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
TRANSFER CASE OIL *1		R	EVERY 60,000 MILES	C, E, G, H, I
AXLE GEAR OIL *1		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E, G, H, I
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5miles(8km) in normal temperature or less than 10miles(16km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F(32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 100 MPH(170 Km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

*1. Transfer Case Oil and Axle Gear Oil should be checked(and replaced if necessary) anytime they have been submerged in water over 15.7 in. (40 cm) deep.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-EAT

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil contamination and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.
After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-EAT

o Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-EAT

o Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F02A-AAT

o Crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.
Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-EAT

o Spark plugs (For petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F070B01A-AAT

o Cooling system

Check the cooling system, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01HP-AAT

o Manual transmission oil

Inspect the manual transmission oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:
If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E03HP-GAT

o Automatic transmission fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after engine and transmission and filter are at normal operating temperature. Check the Automatic and filter Transmission and filter Fluid level with the engine running and the transmission and filter in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use MOBIL DEXRON-II when adding or changing fluid.
Refer to the chapter6.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01HP-AAT

o Rear brake linings, pad and parking brake

Check the rear brake linings and pads for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-EAT

o Exhaust pipe and sliencer

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, sliencer and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01B-AAT

o Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.
Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oil contamination and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01HP-AAT

o Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

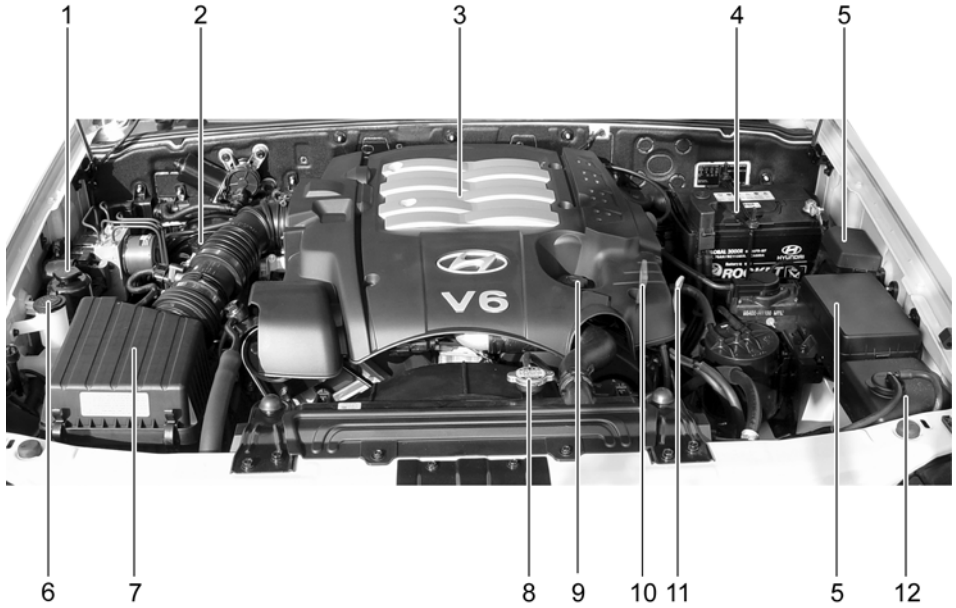
OWNER MAINTENANCE

Engine Compartment 6-2
Daily Operating Checks 6-4
Engine Oil 6-4
Engine Oil and Filter Replacement 6-8
Engine Coolant Checking and Replacing 6-9
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter 6-12
Manual Transmission Lubricant 6-15
Automatic Transmission Lubricant 6-16
Brake System Checking 6-18
Checking the Clutch Fluid 6-19
Air Conditioning System Maintenance 6-20
Changing the Climate Control Air Filter 6-22
Checking Engine Drive Belts 6-24
Fusible Links 6-25
Battery Maintenance 6-27
Checking Electric Cooling Fans 6-29
Power Steering Fluid Level 6-29
Fuel Filter 6-30
Replacing Headlight Bulbs 6-31
Headlight Aiming Adjustment 6-33
Bulb Wattages 6-35
Fuse Panel Description 6-36

2 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

G010A01HP-EAT

Petrol Engine Compartment (3.5 V6)



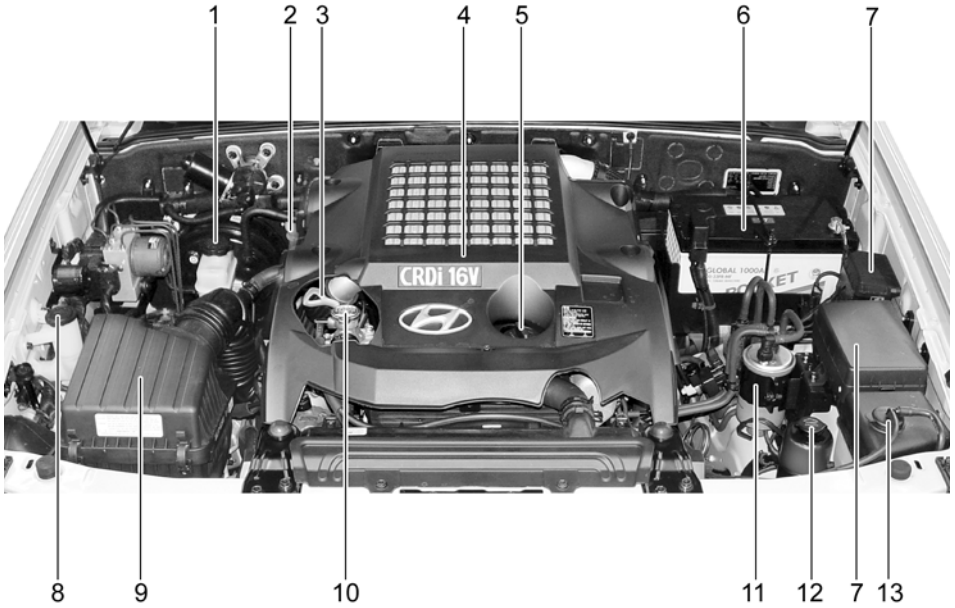
G010A01HP-E

CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Engine cover
4. Battery
5. Fuse and relay box
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
7. Air cleaner filter
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil filler cap
10. Automatic transmission fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with automatic transmission)
11. Engine oil level dipstick
12. Coolant reservoir cap

G010C01HP-EAT

Diesel Engine Compartment (2.9 CRDi)



G010C01HP-E

CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Brake fluid reservoir
2. Clutch fluid reservoir (Not all models)
3. Engine oil level dipstick
4. Engine cover
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Battery
7. Fuse and relay box
8. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
9. Air cleaner filter
10. Radiator cap
11. Fuel filter
12. Power steering fluid reservoir
13. Coolant reservoir cap

DAILY OPERATING CHECKS

SG020B1-E

The following items should be checked on a daily basis or whenever the vehicle is refuelled, whichever occurs sooner.

- o Engine oil level.
- o Coolant level.
- o Power steering fluid level.
- o Brake fluid level.
- o Windscreen washer fluid level.
- o Battery condition.
- o Tyre condition and pressures.
- o Operation and cleanliness of all lighting equipment.
- o Windscreen wiper and washer operation.
- o Horn operation.
- o Warning light operation.
- o Adjustment and cleanliness of mirrors.
- o Seat and seat belt adjustment and operation.
- o Fluid leakage.

The vehicle must not be driven if the daily operating checks indicate that any item of equipment related to the safety or roadworthiness of the vehicle is not functioning correctly.

ENGINE OIL

G030A01FC-EAT

The correct engine oil level is of paramount importance. An excessively high or low oil level may result in irreparable damage being sustained by the engine. The engine oil level must be checked on a daily basis, whenever the vehicle is refuelled or before starting a long trip, whichever occurs sooner.
In addition, it is imperative that only an approved grade and specification of oil is used to avoid the possibility of serious engine damage and premature wear. The use of "budget price" oil is a false economy that must be avoided if the maximum reliability and useful life is to be obtained from the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

G020D01TG-EAT

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.
Several procedures should be done by Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:
Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage.

WARNING:

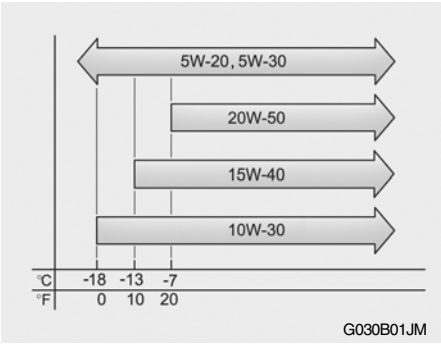
- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by Hyundai authorised repairer.**
- **Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewellery or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewellery (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

G030B06HP-EAT

Recommended Oil

1. Petrol Engine

(1) Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
Recommended viscosity is given in the following illustration.



G030B01JM

(2) The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

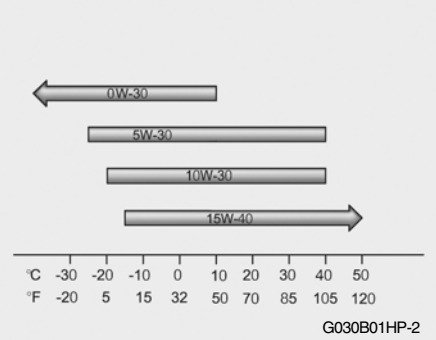
The oil viscosity should be selected according to the operating environment of the engine by means of the table shown above. The engine oil recommendations are complete in themselves and the use of additives is neither required nor recommended. The use of engine oil additives may result in invalidation of the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:

- **SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.**
- **If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.**

2. Diesel Engine

(1) Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
Recommended viscosity is given in the following illustration.



G030B01HP-2

NOTE:
SAE 0W-30 oil should be used only in areas where extremely cold temperatures of 50°F(10°C) or below are experienced.

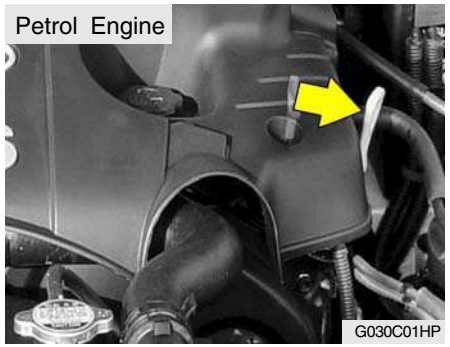
(2) The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

API: CF-4 or ABOVE
ACEA: B4 or ABOVE

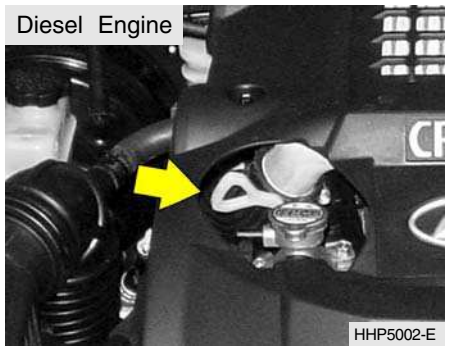
SG030C2-E

Engine Oil Level

Petrol Engine


G030C01HP

Diesel Engine


HHP5002-E

The engine oil level should be checked with the engine at normal operating temperature and the vehicle parked upon level ground.

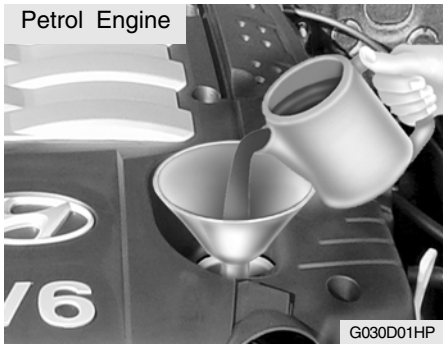
Prior to checking the level, the vehicle should be allowed to stand for several minutes after the engine has been switched off to allow the oil to drain back to the sump.
Withdraw the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag. Replace the dipstick fully and withdraw again when the oil level may be read from the dipstick. Normal oil level is indicated when the oil is present between the two marks on the dipstick. It is not necessary to add oil if the level is above the lower mark and in any case, oil must not be added to the degree that the level exceeds the upper mark. Replace the dipstick fully after checking the level.

WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

HPG030C2-E

ENGINE OIL REPLENISHMENT

Petrol Engine



G030D01HP

Diesel Engine



HHP5003

If the indicated oil level is at or below the lower mark of the dipstick, oil should be added until the level is at or below the upper mark.

To add oil to the engine, remove the filler cap by rotating in an counter-clockwise direction and pour engine oil into the engine. Before checking the level again, allow several minutes for the oil to drain into the sump. Replace the oil filler cap rotating it in a clockwise direction until tight.
The quantity of oil required to raise the level from the minimum to maximum level is approximately 1 litre (Petrol Engine)/1.4 litres (Diesel Engine).

WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-EAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

Function of engine oil

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

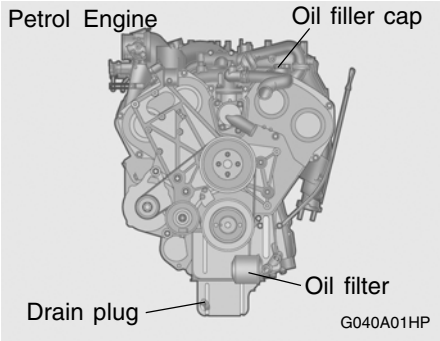
Engine oil consumption

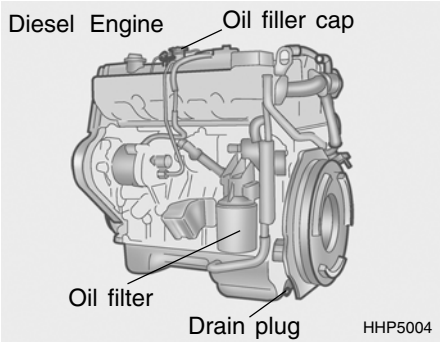
It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil in the course of normal driving.
The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders.
  A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder.
  High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber.
  This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc.
  More engine oil may be consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration, compared to normal driving.

8 ENGINE OIL AND FILTER REPLACEMENT

G040A03HP-EAT





The engine oil and filter must be changed at the time or mileage interval specified in the maintenance schedule.

If the vehicle is operated under severe or adverse conditions, the oil and filter must be replaced more frequently.

To replace the oil and filter, proceed as follows:

1. Ensure that the engine is at normal operating temperature and park the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake securely applied and the engine turned off.
2. Open the bonnet and remove the oil filler cap.
3. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced oil and remove the drain plug from the sump.

CAUTION:
The oil being drained from the engine will be hot. Care should be exercised to prevent scalding.

4. When the oil has drained from the sump, replace the drain plug using a new gasket ensuring that the plug is not over tightened.

Tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m

5. Remove the oil filter by rotating counterclockwise, using a proprietary oil filter removal tool if necessary. Note that the oil filter will contain approximately 0.5 litres of oil and this should be collected in a suitable receptacle.
6. Install a new oil filter having smeared the sealing ring with clean oil and rotating clockwise until the filter contacts the mounting and then a further one half turn. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:
Petrol Engine - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m
Diesel Engine - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

7. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
8. Pour the specified quantity of the recommended oil into the engine and replace the filler cap. Start the

engine and ensure that no oil leaks exist. Turn off the engine and after a couple minutes, recheck the oil level.

CAUTION:
Slowly pour the recommended oil by using a funnel. Do not overfill to prevent engine damage.

WARNING:
Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils may result in serious skin disorders including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid contact with skin as far as possible and always wash thoroughly after any contact. Keep used oils out of reach of children. It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use only authorisedwaste collection facilities including civic amenity sites and garages for the disposal of used oil and oil filters. If in doubt, contact the local authority for disposal instructions.

ENGINE COOLANT CHECKING AND REPLACING

SG050A1-E

WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot, since the system is pressurised and coolant may be ejected from the radiator resulting in scalding.

SG050B1-E

Coolant recommendations

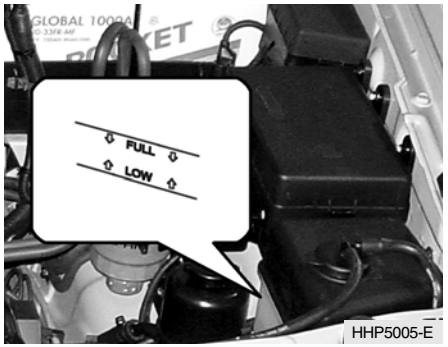
Only ethylene glycol based coolant with a corrosion inhibitor suited to aluminium alloy engine components should be used in the cooling system. No further additives or inhibitors should be used. The coolant specific gravity should be checked as prescribed in the maintenance schedule to ensure adequate frost and corrosion protection. In addition, the engine coolant must be replaced at the specified interval since the corrosion inhibitor properties deteriorate with time.

It is important to note that whilst an increase in the concentration of anti freeze gives an increase in the level of frost protection, a solution which is in excess of 65% anti freeze will result in reduced frost protection and engine overheating. Therefore the recommended concentration of 50% should not be exceeded for general use.
The use of methanol based anti freeze compounds may result in engine overheating and will invalidate the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:
It is imperative that vehicles fitted with an air conditioning system have a coolant concentration of the recommended strength at all times. The use of the air conditioning system when the cooling system is filled with water only will result in the heater matrix freezing and subsequently bursting.

SG050C1-E

Coolant Level



The engine coolant level may be observed through the side of the plastic coolant reservoir (expansion tank) when the engine is cold. If the level is below the "LOW" mark, add coolant of the correct concentration until the level is between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks. If the level falls below the "LOW" mark on a regular basis despite being topped up, consult a Hyundai authorised repairer.

HPG050D2-E

To Change the Coolant

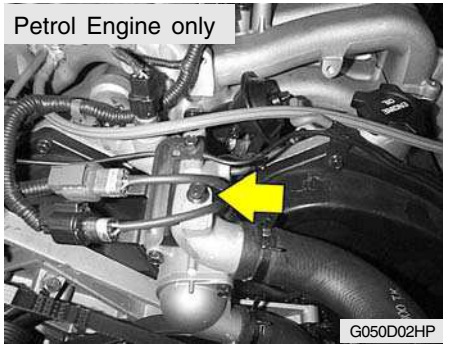
The coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Care should be taken to ensure that coolant is not allowed to spill onto the paintwork since the finish may become damaged. If coolant spillage occurs, the affected area should be rinsed thoroughly with water.

1. Park the vehicle on level ground and ensure that the parking brake is firmly applied, and the engine allowed to cool.
   Do not attempt this operation whilst the engine is hot since burning or scalding may result.
2. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced coolant and position this under the radiator drain tap.

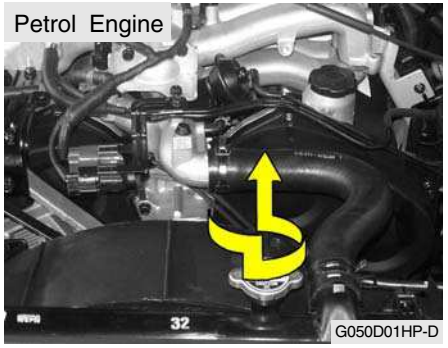
Petrol Engine only



NOTE: Petrol Engine Only

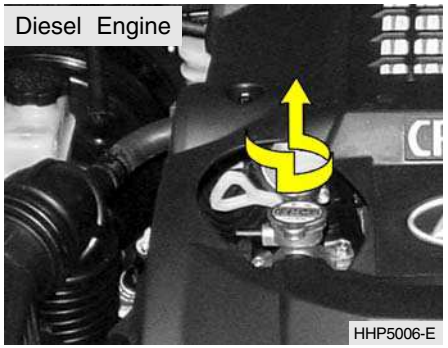
Before adding the coolant to the radiator, unscrew the bolts on the engine cover, remove the engine cover and unscrew the flange bolt for fitting water outlet to escape the excess pressure. And if the coolant overflows from the hole whilst adding the coolant, screw the bolt and continue to add the coolant.

Petrol Engine



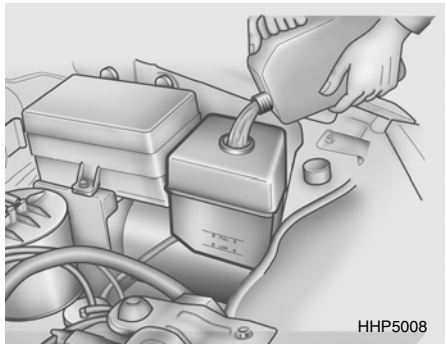
G050D01HP-D

Diesel Engine



HHP5006-E

3. With the heater temperature control set to the "HOT" position, remove the radiator cap and open the radiator drain tap.
4. When the engine coolant has drained completely, close the drain tap ensuring that this is not over tightened.
5. Prepare a suitable quantity of new engine coolant (refer to section 9) and pour this into the radiator.



HHP5008

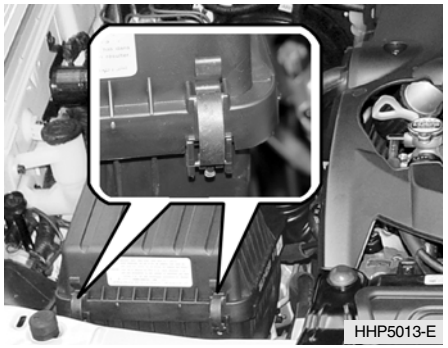
6. Start the engine with the radiator cap still removed and continue to add coolant as the level decreases as air is expelled from the system. When the level remains constant, replace the radiator cap and replenish the coolant reservoir.
7. When the engine is hot, check to ensure that no coolant leaks are present.

WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G070A03Y-AAT

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER


HHP5013-E

The replacement of air cleaner filter is performed in the following manner.

1. Unsnap the clips around the cover.
2. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place.

Genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

CAUTION:

- **Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.**

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

ZG080A3-E


HHP5045-D

The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris.
To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water.
If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement parts or their equivalent.

NOTE:

It is also important to ensure that the windscreen is regularly cleaned/ degreased using a proprietary glass cleaner.

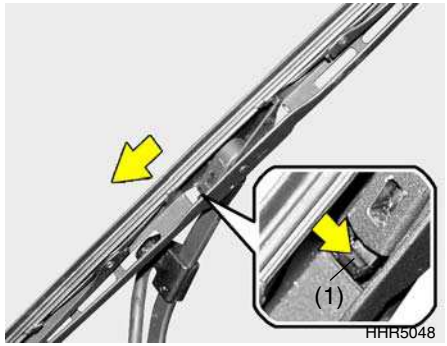
CAUTION:
- **Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.**
- **Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, petrol, etc.**

G080B01HR-EAT

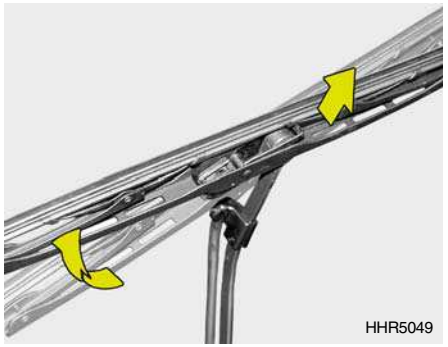
Replacing the Wiper Blades

To replace the wiper blades, raise the wiper to the vertical position.

To remove the wiper blade

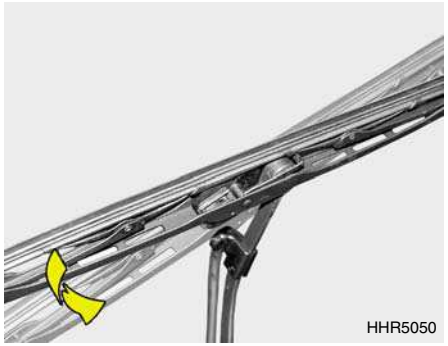


1. Push down the wiper blade with the locking clip (1) pressed to detach it from the wiper arm.

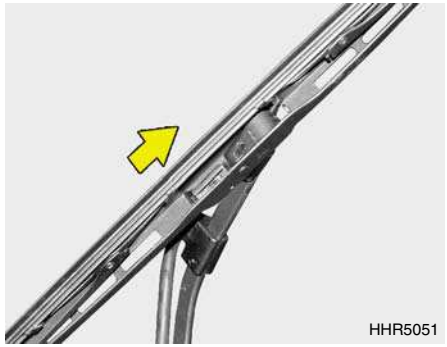


2. Raise the wiper blade lightly and pull up it.

To install the wiper blade



1. Put a new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and lower the wiper blade at the level of the wiper arm as shown in the drawing.



2. Pull up the wiper blade until you hear an audible "click" to engage in the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen. This can result in damage to the windscreen.

WINDSCREEN WASHER RESERVOIR REPLENISHMENT

HPG090A2-E



The level of windscreen washer fluid available should be checked on a daily basis. The level of fluid will be visible through the side of the reservoir. When the fluid is to be replenished, only a proprietary screen wash additive should be used and in the concentration recommended by the manufacturer. The windscreen washer reservoir has a total capacity of 4.5 litres.

CAUTION:

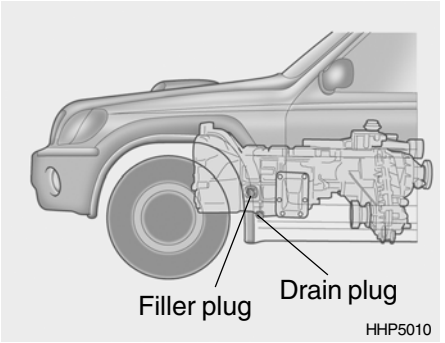
Engine coolant anti freeze must not be used in the windscreen washer system since damage to the paintwork may result.
Undiluted windscreen washer additive must not be allowed to come into contact with the paintwork. If spillage occurs, flush the affected area immediately with water. Do not operate the windscreen washer for more than 15 seconds continuously or when the reservoir is empty since damage to the washer pump will result.

WARNING:

- **Windscreen washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or its occupants could occur.**
- **Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

MANUAL TRANSMISSION LUBRICANT

G100A04HP-EAT



The transmission lubricant should be checked and/or changed at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

It is recommended that the manual transaxle lubricant should be checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

Recommended Lubricant

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4).

CAUTION:
The transmission lubricant level should only be checked when the engine is cold to prelude the possibility of personal injury by contact with hot components.

1. To check the transmission lubricant level, the vehicle should be placed on level ground and the level plug removed with a suitable spanner.
2. If the level is correct, lubricant should begin to drip from the plug orifice. In this case the plug should be replaced.
   If the level is incorrect, lubricant should be added until it begins to drip from the plug orifice at which time the plug should be replaced.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LUBRICANT

G110A04HP-EAT

Transmission lubricant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:
Basically automatic transmission fluid is red in colour. As driving distance increases, the fluid colour turns darkish red gradually. It is normal condition and you should not use fluid colour as a criterion for replacing the transmission fluid. You must replace the automatic transmission fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenances schedule in section 5.

Recommended Lubricant

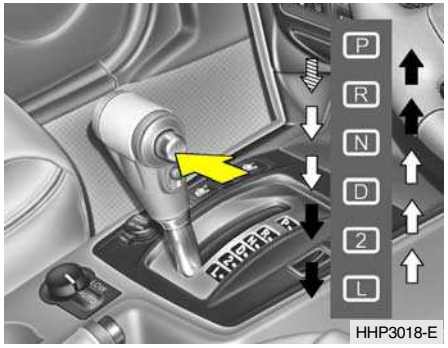
Use only MOBIL DEXRON-II. Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

Transmission Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transmission is 10.5 litres (Petrol Engine)/ 11.8 litres (Diesel Engine).

CAUTION:
The transmission fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot so you should exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

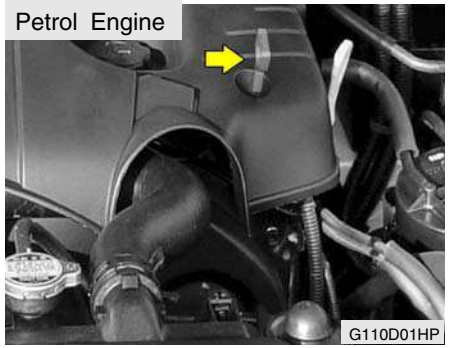
To Check the Transmission Fluid Level



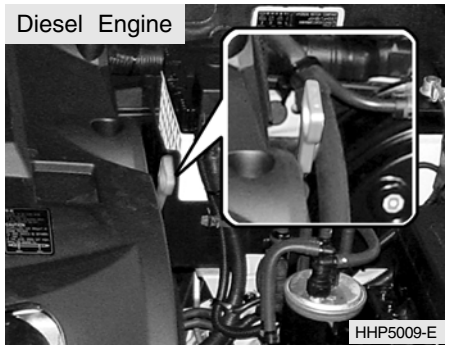
Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transmission fluid level is checked, the transmission fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.
Whilst the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the bonnet, being careful to keep hands and clothing clear of any moving parts.

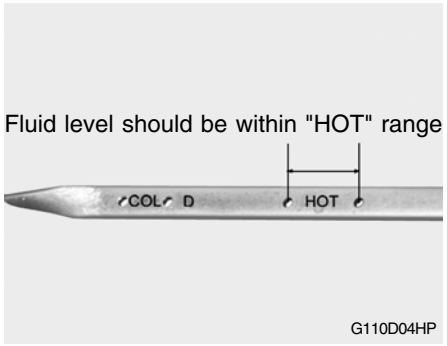
Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



2. Remove the transmission dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.



3. If the transmission fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transmission fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT" range. Do not overfill.

WARNING:
The electric engine cooling fan automatically switches on and off according to engine temperature. Be careful to keep away from the fan during this check as it may switch on at any time.

WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

NOTE:
Only lint free cloth should be used for wiping the dipstick. The presence of lint within the transmission may cause problems with the normal function of the transmission.

BRAKE SYSTEM CHECKING

SG120A1-E

CAUTION:
Correct operation of the braking system is essential to the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, any maintenance operations other than those listed below should be entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer.

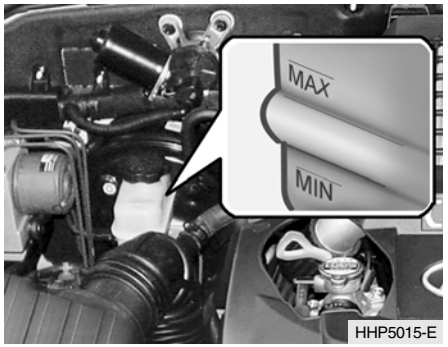
SG120C2-E

Brake Fluid Recommendations

Only brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications or higher may be used in the braking system. Care should be taken to observe the instructions and precautions printed upon the container.

SG120D1-E

Brake Fluid Level



The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, fluid should be added having carefully cleaned the area surrounding the reservoir cap to ensure that dirt is not allowed to enter the system. It should be noted that the brake fluid level will decrease slightly as the friction linings of the pads and shoes become worn and that this is a normal condition.

WARNING:

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. The presence of water in the braking system will cause vapour locks and increase the possibility of brake fade along with promoting corrosion within the braking system. The brake fluid must be changed at the specified time or mileage interval to ensure continued safe operation of the system. Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away form the reach of children.

SG130A1-C

To Check the Clutch Fluid



The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under bonnet checks. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Ensure that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately.

SG130B2-E
Adding Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

CAUTION:
Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. Do not allow petroleum base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid since damage to the rubber seals of the system may result.

WARNING:
Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away form the reach of children.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

SG140A1-E
Condenser

Ensure that the condenser is periodically inspected and that accumulations of dirt, dead insects and leaves etc, are removed to ensure that the efficiency of the system is not impaired. Care must be exercised to ensure that the condenser fins are not damaged during cleaning.

SG140C2-E
Checking the Refrigerant

1. Start the engine and run at idle for several minutes with the refrigeration system running at the coldest setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

CAUTION:
Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

SG140D1-E

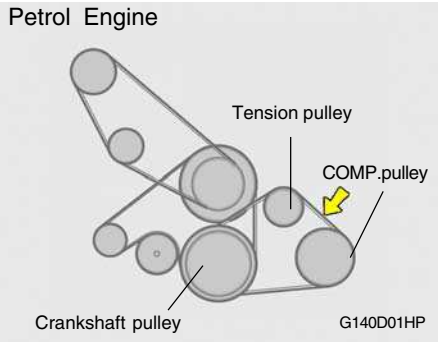
Off Season Maintenance

The air conditioning must be run for ten minutes or so weekly during periods when the system would not normally be used to ensure that the compressor and seals are lubricated. If this precaution is not observed the compressor seals may become stuck to the compressor shaft and damaged when the system is next used resulting in a loss of refrigerant and damage to the compressor.

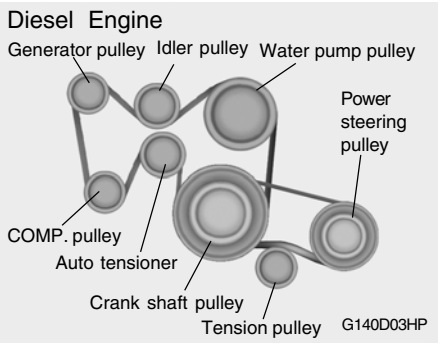
HPG140B1-E

Compressor Drive Belt

Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



The air conditioning compressor drive belt should be checked to ensure freedom from damage or excessive wear and correct tension. The belt tension is correct when the belt deflects by about 0.3 inches (8 mm) when a force of 98 N is applied to the belt halfway between the compressor and crankshaft pulleys. Adjustment of the belt should be entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:

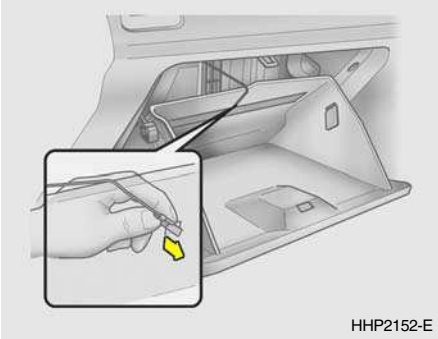
The compressor drive belt tension for diesel engine is adjusted automatically.

CHANGING THE CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B145A03HP-EAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (Not all models)

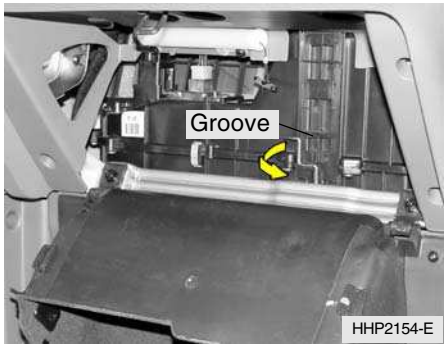
The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box. It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.


HHP2152-E

1. Open the glove box and take out the damper strap from the hole.

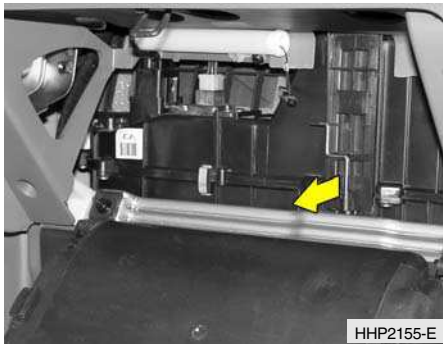

HHP2153-E

2. Lower the glove box completely by pushing the both sides of the glove box inward.



HHP2154-E

3. Pull out the pin fixing the filter cover after pushing it to the left and fix the pin to the groove on the filter cover.


HHP2155-E

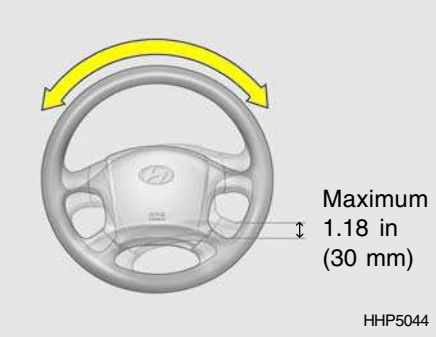
4. Remove the filter cover by pulling it.


HHP2156-E

5. Replace the two filters.
6. Installation is the reverse order of removal.

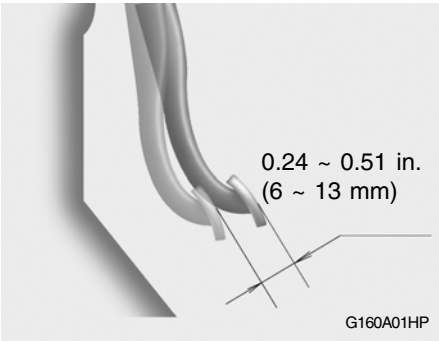
CHECKING THE FREE-PLAY

YG180A1-E
Steering Wheel



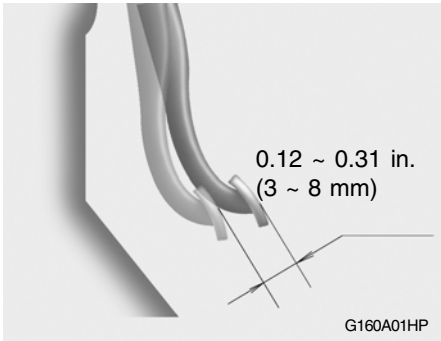
To check the steering wheel free-play, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the free-play.
If the free-play is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

YG170A1-E
Clutch Pedal



The clutch pedal freeplay must lie within the limits shown. Incorrect free-play can result in premature wear of the clutch linings and release bearing. Excessive free-play can result in gear selection difficulties.
If the free-play is incorrect, the clutch cable should be adjusted by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

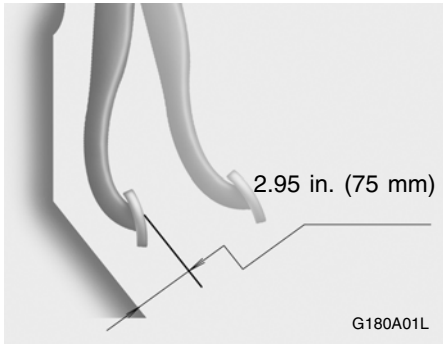
G170A01A-EAT
Brake Pedal



With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster.
Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal free-play. The free-play should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

G180A01A-EAT



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490 N (50 Kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat.

If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

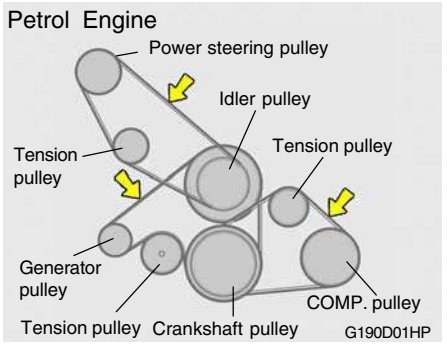
CHECKING ENGINE DRIVE BELTS

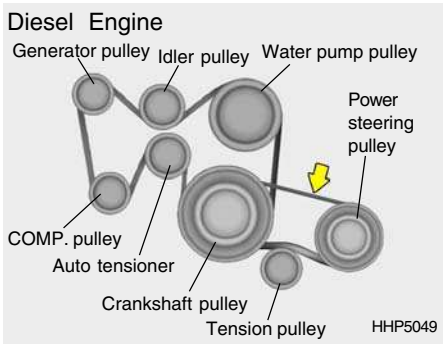
YG200A1-E

1. With the engine turned off, check the belts for cracks, fraying, or excessive wear. Replace the belt if it is in poor condition.
2. With your thumb (with a force approx. 10 kg) press on each belt midway between the pulleys. Each belt should deflect no more than the amount shown in figure.

HPG190A1-E

ADJUSTING DRIVE BELTS





If a belt is loose, adjust it by:

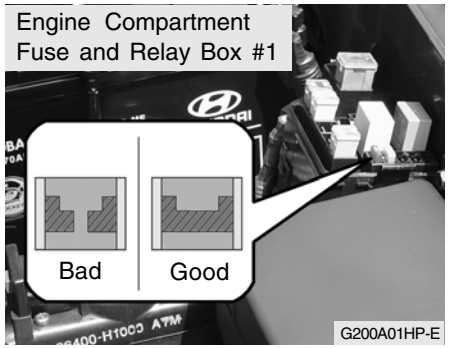
1. Loosen the adusting bolts just enough so that the components can be moved.
2. Whilst pulling outward on the pry bar or screwdriver, test the belt deflection with your thumb.
3. After tightening the adjusting bolts, be sure to recheck the belt tension. Overtightening drive belts can cause excessive wear and failure in driven components and belts.

WARNING:
The drive belt should be checked when the engine is cool or cold to avoid burning yourself on hot engine.

FUSIBLE LINKS

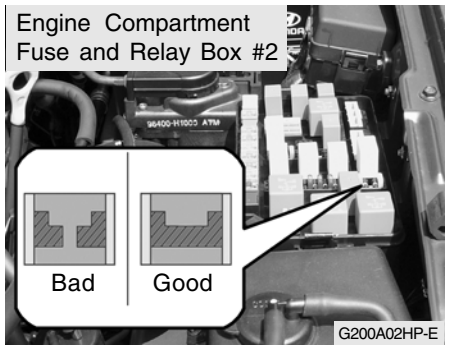
DG200A1-E

Engine Compartment
Fuse and Relay Box #1



G200A01HP-E

Engine Compartment
Fuse and Relay Box #2



G200A02HP-E

The fusible link prevents damage to the wiring harness in the event of an electrical system malfunction. Failure of a fusible link is indicative of a serious overload condition having occurred and therefore the electrical system should be checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer before a replacement link is fitted.

WARNING:
Under no circumstances should a fusible link be replaced with anything other than a new link of the same rating. The use of higher rated links or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

DG200B1-E

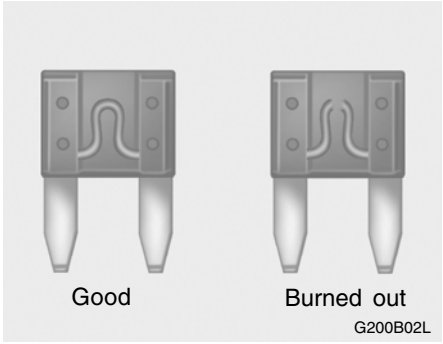
INDIVIDUAL CIRCUIT FUSES



The fuse box containing the individual circuit fuses is located on the lower portion of the dashboard adjacent to the bonnet release. The fuse box cover is removed by pushing lightly and then releasing the lid. A fuse rating grid will be found on the reverse side of the cover. In the event of fuse failure, the fuse should be replaced with one of equivalent rating. A fuse removal tool is provided within the fuse box to facilitate replacement.



In the event of a replacement fuse failing shortly after installation a malfunction within the circuit protected by that fuse is indicated. The circuit should be checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer at the first available opportunity.

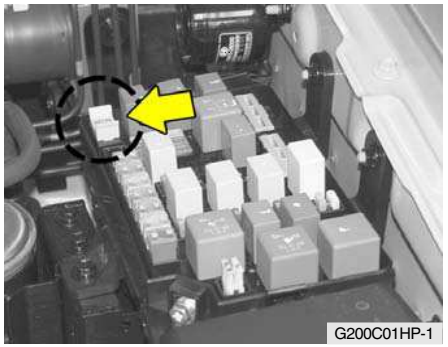


WARNING:
The use of replacement fuses having a higher rating than specified or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

NOTE:
See page 6-36 for the fuse panel descriptions.

G200C01HP-GAT

Power connector


G200C01HP-1

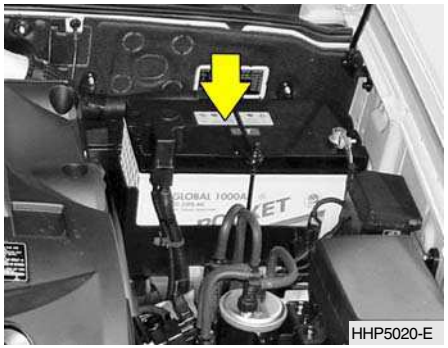
Your vehicle is equipped with a power connector to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the fuse box cover and pull up the power connector.

NOTE:

- **If the power connector is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. The following items must be reset after replacement.**
  - **Digital Clock**
  - **Trip computer**
  - **Automatic heating and cooling control system**
  - **Audio**
- **Even though the power connector is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

DG210A2-E


HHP5020-E

WARNING:

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid which is corrosive and poisonous. Hydrogen gas is emitted from the battery which is explosive when combined with oxygen. The following precautions must be strictly observed to avoid personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

- o If battery electrolyte is spilled onto skin or into eyes, the effected area must be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.
- o If battery electrolyte is ingested, copious amounts of water or milk followed by an antacid (raw egg or milk of magnesia) must be drunk. Vomiting should not be induced and medical assistance must be sought.
- o Batteries must only be charged in well ventilated areas from which naked lights or sources of sparks are excluded.
- o Ensure that children, pets or other unauthorised persons are kept away from batteries.
- o Do not allow anything to bridge the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery.
- o Never invert the battery.

The battery fitted during production is of the "Maintenance Free" type.

WARNING:



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, which is a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULPHURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth until medical attention is received.



If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area.
If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery.
Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

- **o When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **o Never attempt to charge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **o The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.**
  Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

YG210A1-E

WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Do not touch the radiator fan until it is completely stopped and the battery has been disconnected.
As the coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should automatically come on if the engine coolant temperature is high.

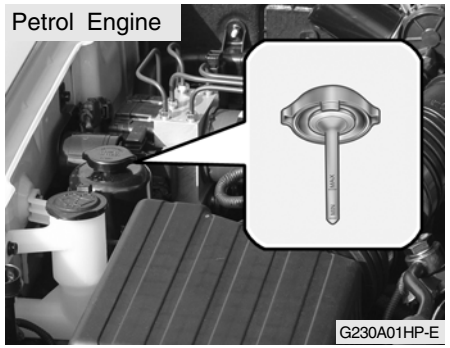
Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan (in front of the condenser) should come on automatically whenever the air conditioner is in operation.

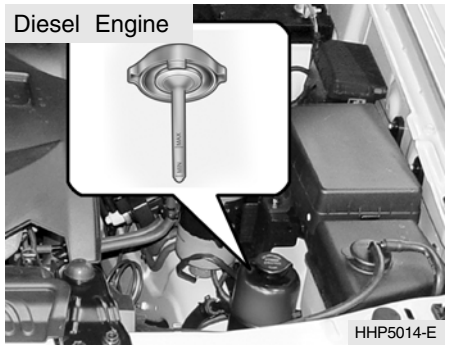
POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

G230A03A-EAT

Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.
To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:
Do not check whilst the engine is running. Do not start the engine when power steering fluid reservoir is empty.

Fluid Recommendation

Only automatic transmission fluid meeting the specification of PSF-3 or ATF DEXRON 2 should be used in the power steering system.

YG220A1-E

POWER STEERING HOSES

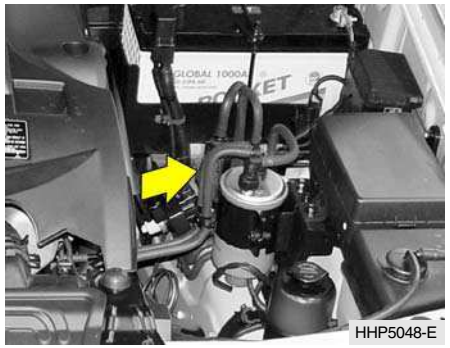
It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there are severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hoses could cause premature failure.

NOTE:

The power steering pump may be noisy when the engine is first started in the extreme cold (-4°F/-20°C). This noise is not abnormal and will stop as the engine warms up. If the power steering pump continues to be noisy after the engine has warmed up, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

G350B01HP-GAT

Bleeding The Fuel System (For Diesel Engine)



HHP5048-E

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described in the illustration if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel, when the fuel filter is replaced, or if the vehicle is not used for a long time.

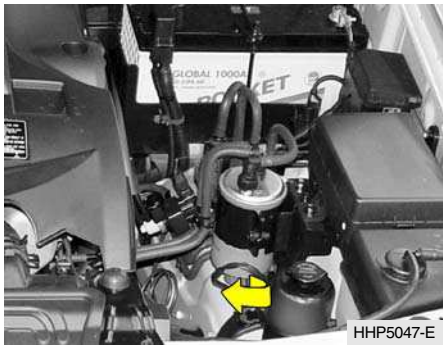
1. Pump the hand prime pump with your hand for one minute(about 20~30 times).
2. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it 2~3 times shortly until the engine starts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not hold the ignition key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds. Doing so may cause the engine and the injection pump to damage.

G300B02HP-EAT

Removal Of Water From The Fuel Filter (For Diesel Engine)


HHP5047-E

If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
2. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
3. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:
It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

WARNING:
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

G260A01HP-EAT

REPLACING HEADLIGHT BULBS

Before attempting to replace a headlight bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
The next paragraph shows how to reach the headlight bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating.
Ensure that the replacement bulb has the same cap configuration and wattage as the original.
See page 6-35 for the wattage descriptions.

CAUTION:
Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, petrol, etc.

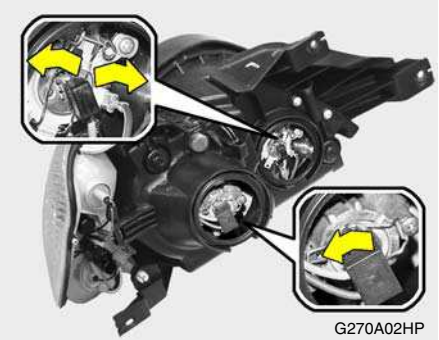
G270A01B-EAT

Headlight Bulb

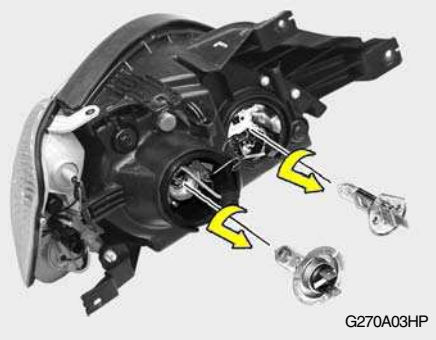
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine bonnet.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.
4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.
5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.


G270A01HP

6. Turn the plastic cover counterclockwise and remove it.
7. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.


G270A02HP

8. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.


G270A03HP

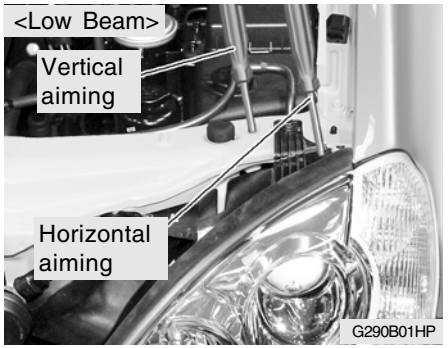
9. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and reconnect the connector.
10. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.
11. Check for proper headlight aim.

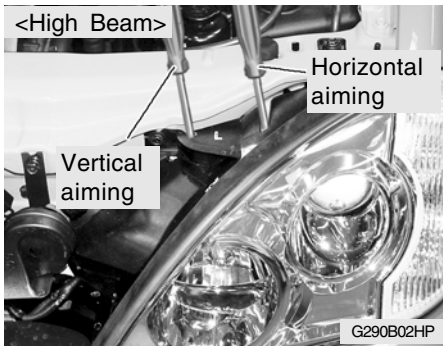


WARNING:
The halogen bulbs contain gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installed in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A01HP-EAT





Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

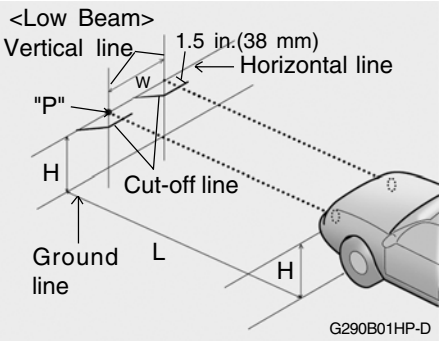
1. Keep all tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 118.1 in. (3m) from the test wall.
3. Ensure that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tyre, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the headlight lens and turn on the headlight.
5. Open the bonnet.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the centre of each headlight) and the horizontal line (through the centre of each headlight) on the aiming screen.
   (1) Horizontal line dimension from ground :
   Low Beam : 35.1 in.(894 mm)
   High Beam : 33 in. (839 mm)
   (2) Distance between each vertical line :
   Low Beam : 51.8 in. (1,316 mm)
   High Beam : 42.4 in. (1,076 mm)

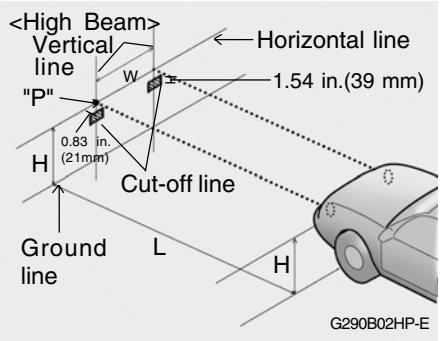
And then, draw a parallel line at 1.50 in. (38 mm) under the horizontal line in case of adjusting the low beam or at 0.83 in. (21 mm) under the horizontal line in case of adjusting the high beam.

7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B01HP-EAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement





If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch (Low Beam or High Beam Position).

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to centre line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the centre of headlights.

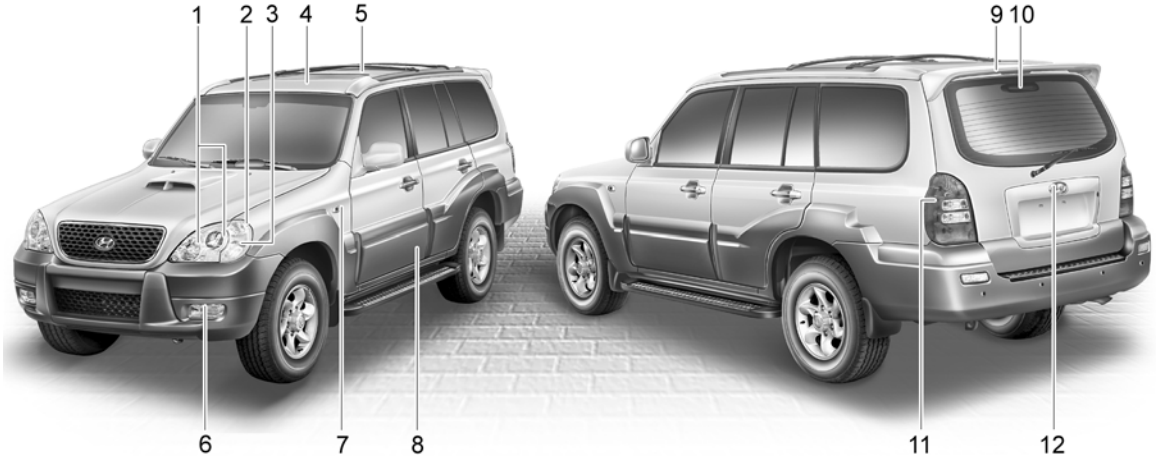
"H"
Horizontal centre line of headlights from ground :
Low Beam : 35.1 in. (894 mm)
High Beam : 33 in. (839 mm)

"W"
Distance between each headlight centre :
Low Beam : 51.8 in. (1,316 mm)
High Beam : 42.4n. (1,076 mm)

"L"
Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against :
Low Beam : 118.1 in. (3,000 mm)
High Beam : 118.1in. (3,000 mm)

BULB WATTAGES

G280A03HP-EAT



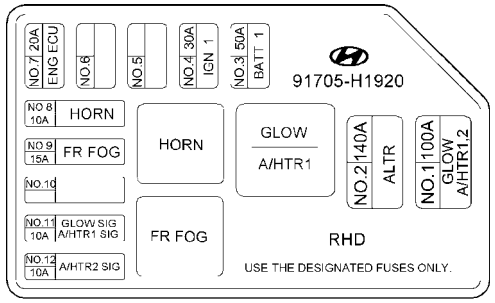
G280A01HP

No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket Type	No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket Type
1	Headlight (Low/High Beam)	55/55	Px26d/P14.5S	9	Luggage Compartment Light	10	S8.5/8.5
2	Front position Light	5	W2.1x9.5D	10	High Mounted Rear Stop Light	16	W-2
3	Front Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s	11	Rear Combination Light		
4	Map Light	8	S8.5/8.5		Stop/Tail Light	21/5	BAY 15d
5	Interior Light	10	S8.5/8.5		Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s
6	Front Fog Light	55	P22d		Back-up Light	16	W2.1 x 9.5D
7	Side Repeater Light	5	W2.1 x 9.5D		Rear Fog Light	21	BA 15s
8	Front Door Edge Warning Light	5	W2.1 x 4.6D	12	License Plate Light	5	W2.1 x 9.5D

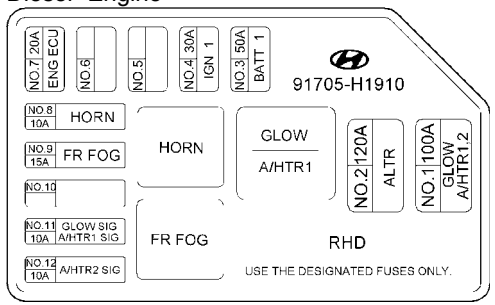
G200C01HP-EAT

Engine Compartment (#1)

Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



G200C01HP-E

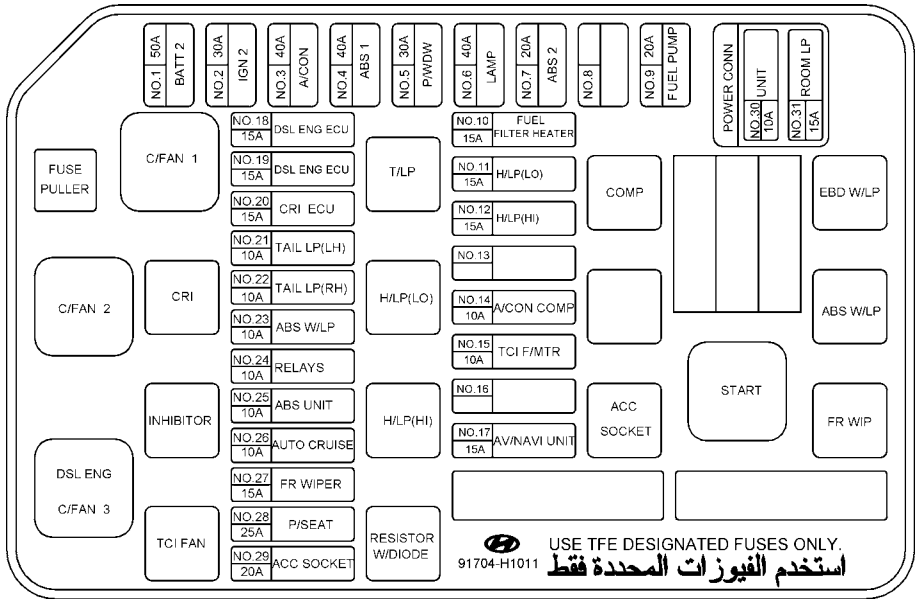
DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSIBLE LINK	NO.1	100A	Glow Relay (COVEC-F/EGR), Air Heater Relay (Diesel Engine)
	NO. 2	120A (DIESEL) 140A (PETROL)	Engine Compartment Fuse & Relay Box #2, Generator
	NO. 3	50A	Inner Panel Fuse Box (Fuse 1,2,3,4,5), Engine Compartment Fuse & Relay Box #1 (Fuse 8,9), Fuel Heater Control Module (COVEC-F/EGR)
	NO.4	30A	Generator, Ignition Switch
	NO.5	-	-
	NO. 6	-	-
	NO. 7	20A	Engine Control Relay (Diesel Engine), Main Control Relay (Petrol Engine)
FUSE	NO. 8	10A	Horn Relay
	NO. 9	15A	Front Fog Lamp Relay
	NO. 10	-	-
	NO. 11	10A	ECM (Diesel Engine), EGR Control Module
	NO. 12	10A	ECM (Diesel Engine)

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

G200D01HP-EAT

Engine Compartment (#2)



G200C02HP

NOTE:

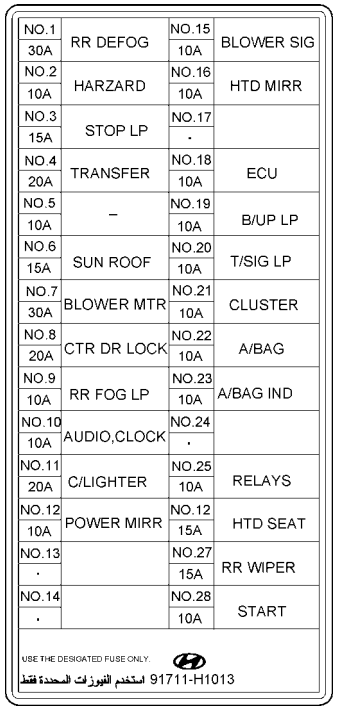
Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSE	NO. 10	15A	Fuel Heater and Sensor(Diesel Engine)
	NO. 11	15A	Headlamp(Low beam)
	NO. 12	15A	Headlamp(High beam)
	NO. 13	-	-
	NO. 14	10A	A/C Compressor Relay, Triple Switch
	NO. 15	10A	TCI Fan Relay(COVEC-F/EGR)
	NO. 16	-	-
	NO. 17	15A	-
	NO. 18	15A	ECM(Diesel Engine)
	NO. 19	15A	ECM(Diesel Engine)
	NO. 20	15A	ECM (Diesel Engine), Air Heater Relay (Diesel Engine), EGR Solenoid (Diesel Engine)
	NO. 21	10A	Illuminations, Combination Lamp
	NO. 22	10A	License Lamp, Combination Lamp
	NO. 23	10A	ABS Control Module, ABS Relay, EBD Relay
	NO. 24	10A	ECM(Diesel Engine), Headlamp Relay, Condenser Fan Relay (Petrol/COVEC-F), EGR Solenoid(COVEC-F)
	NO. 25	10A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 26	10A	Cruise Control Module
	NO. 27	15A	Front Wiper and Washer
	NO. 28	25A	Power Seat Switch
	NO. 29	20A	Power Outlet Relay

DESCRIPTION		AMPERAGES	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
FUSIBLE LINK	NO. 1	50A	Power Connector(A,B), Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay #2 (Fuse 28,29), Inner Panel Fuse Box(Fuse 6,7,8, 9)
	NO. 2	30A	Start Relay, Ignition Switch
	NO. 3	40A	Condenser Fan Relay, Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2 (Fuse 14,15)
	NO. 4	40A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 5	30A	Power Window Relay
	NO. 6	40A	Tail Lamp Relay, Engine Compartment Fuse and Relay Box #2 (Fuse 11,12)
	NO. 7	20A	ABS Control Module
	NO. 8	-	-
	NO. 9	20A	Fuel Pump Relay, ECM, Ignition Failure Sensor
NO. 30		10A	A/CON, TCM, ETACM, Data Link Connector, Siren, Immobiliser Control Module
NO. 31		15A	Interior Lamp, Map Lamp, Audio, Instrument Cluster, Front Door Edge Warning Lamp

G200E01HP-EAT

Inner Panel



G200D01HP

NO.	AMPERAGES	CIRCUIT PROTECTED
1	30A	Defogger Relay
2	10A	Hazard Relay, Hazard Switch
3	15A	Stop Lamp Switch
4	20A	TOD, EST Control Module
5	10A	-
6	15A	Sunroof Controller
7	30A	Blower Relay
8	20A	Power Door Locks
9	10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
10	10A	Audio, Map Lamp
11	20A	Cigar Lighter, Power Outlet relay, ACC Socket
12	10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	10A	A/C Switch
16	10A	Left/Right Outside Mirror & Defogger
17	-	-
18	10A	TCM, ECM(COVEC-F), TCCS(TOD, EST), Immobiliser
19	10A	Back-up Lamp Switch, Inside Rearview Mirror, Transmission Range Switch
20	10A	Hazard Switch
21	10A	Instrument Cluster, ETACM, Vehicle Speed Sensor, DRL Control Module
22	10A	Airbag
23	10A	Airbag Indicator
24	-	-
25	10A	Blower & A/C, ETACM, Defogger Relay
26	15A	Seat Warmer
27	15A	Sunroof, Rear Wiper & Washer, Cruise Switch, Rear Intermittent Wiper Relay
28	10A	Start Relay, Theft-Alarm Relay

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Exhaust Gas Warning 7-2
Emission Control Systems 7-2
Catalytic Converter 7-3
EGR System 7-5

7

2 EXHAUST GAS WARNING

H030A01HP-EAT

Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a potentially toxic gas that is colorless and odorless. Avoid breathing exhaust gases.

- o Do not run the engine in confined areas, such as garages, any longer than necessary to move the car in or out.
- o Do not drive with the tailgate door open. An open tailgate door may draw exhaust gases into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the tailgate door open, drive only with all the windows wide open and the blower motor on high speed.
- o If it is necessary to sit in a parked car with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust your heating system to force outside air into the car by placing the air selector button of the heater in the FRESH AIR position and mode control in the VENT position. Set the fan at high speed and the controls in any position desired.

Inspect the exhaust system

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, the underside or rear of the vehicle may be damaged. You should inspect the exhaust system each time the car is raised for lubrication or oil change.

To check condition

1. Holes and gas leaks due to corrosion, damage, etc., should be rectified.
2. The joints should be checked for loose connections and gas leakage.
3. The hanger rubber and brackets should be checked for damage.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

ZH010A1-E

(Not all models)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control systems.
There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system (For a Petrol Engine)
(2) Evaporative emission control system (For a Petrol Engine)
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control system, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by a Hyundai authorised repairer in accordance with the schedule in this manual.

DH010B1-E

1. Crankcase Emission Control System ; For a Petrol Engine

The positive crankcase ventilation (PVC) system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase.
This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, then passes through the PCV valve into the intake system.

ZH010C1-E

2. Evaporative Emission Control System ; For a Petrol Engine

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Whilst the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECU (Engine Control Unit); when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the surge tank. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the surge tank.

SH010D1-E

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emission while maintaining good vehicle performance.

YH040A2-E

For a Petrol Engine;



The catalytic converter is part of the exhaust emission control system. Its purpose is to remove certain engine emission products from the engine's exhaust. It looks something like a silencer and is located underneath the car in the exhaust system.

YH040B1-E

About the Catalytic Converter - For a Petrol Engine

Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter cause it to operate at very high temperatures. As a result, the introduction of large amounts of unburned petrol may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. This can be avoided by observing the following:

WARNING:

- **Use only unleaded fuel.**
- **Maintain your engine in good condition. Extremely high converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or M.P.I. (Multi Point Injection) system.**
- **If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, take your car to your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible and have the difficulty corrected.**
- **Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of petrol, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.**
- **Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.**
- **Your Hyundai should not be either pushed or pulled to get it started. This can cause the catalytic converter to overload.**
- **Take care not to stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags.**
- **Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system whilst the engine is running.**
- **Remember that your Hyundai authorised repairer is your best source of assistance.**

H020D01HP-GAT

- For a Diesel Engine



All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

WARNING :

- **Use diesel only.**
- **Maintain your engine in good condition. Extremely high converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical ignition or electronic fuel injection system.**

- **If your engine stalls, pings, or is hard to start, take your car to your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible and have the difficulty corrected.**
- **Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of diesel, it could cause the engine to stop and result in damage to the catalytic converter.**
- **Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.**
- **Your Hyundai should not be either pushed or pulled to get it started. This can cause the catalytic converter to overload.**
- **Take care not to stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags.**
- **Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system whilst the engine is running.**
- **Remember that your Hyundai authorised repairer is your best source of assistance.**

H020C01HP-EAT

- For a Diesel Engine

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine, there by reducing cylinder combustion temperature.
The EGR system helps reduce NOx (Oxides of Nitrogen) emission gasses.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8-2
Engine Number 8-2
Tyre Information 8-2
Tyre Pressures 8-3
Snow Tyres 8-3
Tyre Chains 8-3
Tyre Balancing 8-4
Tyre Rotation 8-4
Tyre Replacement 8-4
Wheel Replacement 8-5
Spare Tyre and Tools 8-6

8

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

DI070A1-E

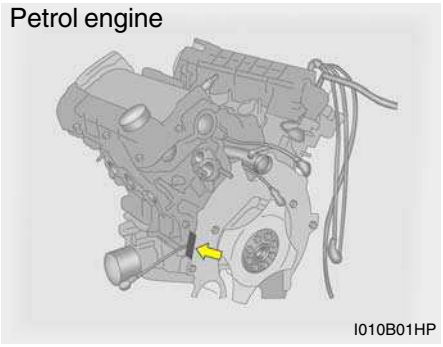


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is unique to each individual vehicle and is the number (sometimes referred to as chassis number) used upon the vehicle registration document to identify the vehicle.
The VIN will be found stamped upon a plate attached to the engine bulkhead.

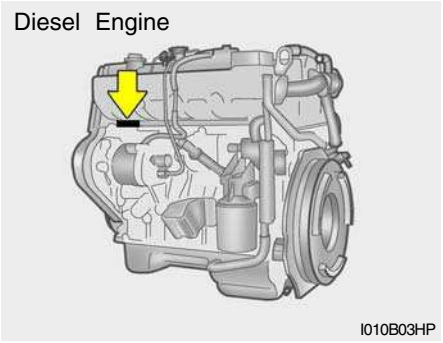
ENGINE NUMBER

I010B01A-AAT

Petrol engine



Diesel Engine



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TYRE

ZI010C1-E

TYRE INFORMATION

The tyres supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

HPI010B2-E
TYRE PRESSURES


I030A01HP-E

In modern high-speed motoring, correct tyre pressures are vitally important.
Incorrect pressures can reduce adhesion, affect the steering, and cause excessive tyre wear. Check the pressures before you start a trip, when tyres are cold. If the pressures are measured when the tyres are warm, a higher reading will be obtained. The correct tyre pressures are indicated on the label affixed in the driver's side of the centre pillar outer panel and below.

RIM SIZE	TYRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		NORMAL LOAD		MAXIMUM LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
7.0Jx16	P255/65R16	200(29)	200(29)	200(29)	220(32)

HPI030A2-E
SNOW TYRES

If you equip your car with snow tyres, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tyres. Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 Km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tyres.

I050A03HP-EAT
TYRE CHAINS

Tyre chains, if necessary, should be installed on all wheels. Be sure that the chains are the proper size and that they are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
To minimise tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when they are no longer needed.

WARNING:
- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.**
- **If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, re-tighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, re-tighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1 km).**

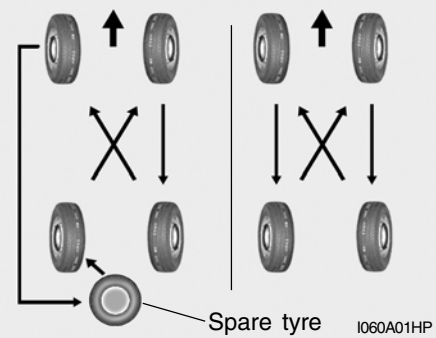
SI060A1-E

TYRE BALANCING

Incorrect tyre balance will cause steering vibration and uneven tyre wear. The vehicle tyres are balanced during production but may need further balancing throughout the life of the tyres. It is recommended that the tyres be balanced on the car for best results and that the tyres are balanced whenever they have been removed from the wheel for repair.

I060A01HP-EAT

TYRE ROTATION



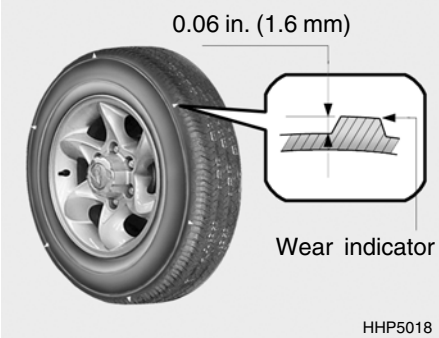
Tyre wear will vary for each wheel. In order to increase the life of each tyre and keep wear uniform, tyre rotation should be performed every 3,000 miles as shown in figure.

NOTE:

Do not mix cross-ply and radial-ply under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics.

HPI060B1-E

TYRE REPLACEMENT



Tyres must be replaced when the wear indicators appear as a solid bar across the tyre tread. At this point, the remaining tread depth will be approximately 0.06 in.(1.6 mm). In addition to this, the tyre must be replaced if any portion of the tread has become bald or if there are any lumps, bulges or deep cuts in the sidewalls or tread.
Replacement tyres must be of the recommended size and rating and should be of the same manufacture and tread pattern on each axle.

WARNING:
Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.
Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

HPI060D1-E

WHEEL REPLACEMENT

The original wheels may only be replaced with Hyundai Approved wheels.

WARNING:
- **Driving on worn or defective tyres is dangerous. Worn tyres may cause loss of steering control and a serious deterioration of braking efficiency. Defective tyres may cause vibration and loss of control through blow outs.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.**
  Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that was originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

Tyres of different size, construction or tread pattern should not be intermixed on the same axle. Radial and cross ply tyres should not be used on the same vehicle.
The use of tyres and wheels of non approved sizes can be dangerous.

6 SPARE TYRE AND TOOLS

I100A01HP-EAT



HHP4011

Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tyre and wheel
Wheel nut wrench
Jack handle (Spare wheel road)

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement 9-2
Engine 9-3
Lubrication Chart 9-4

9

J010A02HP-EAT
MEASUREMENT

Overall length		185 in.
Overall width		73.2 in.
Overall height		70.7 in. (72.4 in.*1)
Wheel base		108.3 in.
Wheel tread	Front	60.2 in.
	Rear	60.2 in.

*1:With Roof Bar

J020A01HP-EAT
POWER STEERING

Type	Ball and nut, torsion bar type(Integtal type)
Wheel free play	0~1.18 in. (0~30mm)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01HP-EAT
FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank capacity	16.5 Imp.gal (75 litres)

J030A02HP-EAT
TYRE

	Tyre Size	Inflation Pressure
Standard	255/65 R16	200 kPa(29psi)
Spare	Full Size	

J040A02HP-EAT
ELECTRICAL

ITEM	PETROL	DIESEL
Battery	MF 68 AH	MF 100 AH
Alternator	120 A (13.5 V)	110 A (12 V)

J050A02HP-AAT
BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type	Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	Disc type
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel

ENGINE

J070A04HP-EAT

ITEMS		Petrol	Diesel
		3.5 V6	2.9 CRDi
Engine Type		6-Cyl., V-type DOHC	4-Cyl., In-line DOHC
Bore x Stroke		3.67 x 3.38 in. (93.0 x 85.8 mm)	3.82 x 3.86 in. (97.1 x 98 mm)
Displacement (cc)		3497	2902
Compression Ratio		10	16.5
Firing Order		1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6	1 - 3 - 4 - 2
Valve Clearance	Cold	Auto lash	←
(Intake/Exhaust) (mm)	Hot	Auto lash	←
Idle Speed (rpm)		800	800 ± 100
Ignition Timing		BTDC 5° ± 2°	Automatically Adjusted

4 LUBRICATION CHART

J080A12HP-EAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (Imp.qts)(litre)
Engine Oil	Petrol	API SJ, SL or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 3.78 (4.3)
			SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE 0°F)	
			SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE 10°F)	
			SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE 20°F)	
	Diesel	API CF-4 or ABOVE, ACEA B4 or ABOVE	SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE 5°F)	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 2WD : 6.6 4WD : 6.0
			SAE 10W-30 (-4°F ~ 104°F)	
			SAE 5W-30 (-13°F ~ 104°F)	
			SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 50°F) *1	
		*1. Restricted by driving condition and dealing area		
Engine oil consumption		Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L /1,000 miles (1,500 Km)
		Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L /620 miles (1,000 Km)
Transmission Fluid	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)		2.82 (3.2)
	Auto	MOBILE DEXRON-II		Petrol : 9.24(10.5), Diesel : 10.38 (11.8)
Transfer case oil		ATF DEXRON-III		1.25(1.42)
Front axle gear oil		HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5 or HIGHER, SAE 80W[BELOW -22°F (-30°C)]/90W[ABOVE -22°F (-30°C)]		Part-time 4WD : 1.58(1.8)
				Full-time 4WD : 1.14(1.3)
Rear axle gear oil	With LSD	INFILREX33 or MOBILUBE LS 85W-90		NO.7 : 2.29(2.6) NO.7.5 : 2.46(2.8)
	Without LSD	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5 or HIGHER, SAE 80W[BELOW -22°F (-30°C)]/90W[ABOVE-22°F (-30°C)]		
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminium		Petrol : 9.68 (11), Diesel : 7.92(9)
Power steering oil		PSF-3 or ATF Dexron 2		1.14 (1.3)
Brakes and clutch fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or Equivalent		As required

INDEX



10

A
Air Cleaner Filter 6-12
Air Conditioning
  Maintenance 6-20
  Operation 1-97
  Switch 1-97
Airbag 1-40
Antenna 1-108
Apperance Care 4-1
Ashtray 1-68
Automatic Heating and Cooling Control System 1-99

B
Battery 6-27
Bi-Level Heating 1-95
Bonnet Release 1-83
Brake
  Anti-lock system (ABS) 2-21
  Brake system checking 6-18
  Effective braking 2-22
  Fluid 6-18
  Pedal clearance 6-24
  Pedal free-play 6-23

C
Catalytic Converter 7-3
Centre Console Compartment 1-74
Child Restraint System 1-31
Child-Proof Rear Door Lock 1-10
Cigar Lighter 1-67
Climate Control Air Filter 1-105, 6-22
Clock 1-66
Clutch
  Checking fluid 6-19
  Pedal free-play 6-23
Cooling Fans 6-28
Cruise Control 1-87

D
Daily Operating Checks 6-4
Defrosting/Defogging 1-96
Door
  Central door locks 1-11
  Locking, unlocking front door with a key 1-9
Drink Holder 1-69
Drive Belts 6-24
Driving
  Driving for economy 2-23
  Smooth cornering 2-24
  Winter motoring 2-24

E
EGR system 7-5
Emission Control Systems 7-2
Engine
  Before starting the engine 2-3
  Compartment (3.5 V6) 6-2
  Compartment (2.9 CRDi) 6-3
  Coolant 6-9

Coolant temperature gauge 1-57
If the engine overheats 3-4
Number 8-2
Oil 6-4
Starting 2-5
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous! 2-2
Exhaust Gas Warning 7-2

F

Fan Speed Control 1-91, 1-102
Fog Light Switch
Front 1-62
Rear 1-62
Four-Wheel Drive(4WD) 2-14
Front Door Edge Warning Light 1-85
Front Seats
Adjustable head restraints 1-17
Adjusting seatback angle 1-17
Driver's seat lumbar support control 1-18
Seat adjustment 1-16
Seat cushion height adjustment 1-19
Seat fore/aft adjustment 1-16
Fuel
Capacity 9-2
Gauge 1-57
Recommendations 1-2
Fuel-Filler Flap
Remote release 1-82
Full-time 4WD Operation 2-17
Fusible Links 6-25

G

Glove Box 1-73

H

Hatchback Door 1-78
Hazard Warning System 1-65
Headlight Aiming Adjustment 6-33
Headlight Bulbs Replacement 6-31
Headlight Leveling Device System 1-86
Heated Front/Rear Window 1-65
Heating and Cooling Control 1-90
Heating and Ventilation
Air flow control 1-92, 1-103
Air intake control 1-92, 1-102
Defrosting/Defogging 1-96
Fan speed control 1-91, 1-102
Temperature control 1-94
High-Mounted Rear Stop Light 1-82
Horn 1-85

I

Ignition Switch 2-4
Illuminated ignition switch 1-8
Immobiliser System 1-5
Indicator and Warning Lights 1-50
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights 1-46
Interior Light 1-72
Interior Rearview Mirror 1-77
Intermittent Wipe Facility 1-64

J
Jump Starting 3-3

K
Key 1-5, 1-7
If you lose your keys 3-16
Positions 2-4
Keyless Entry System 1-13

L
Limited-Slip Differential (LSD) 2-22
Lubrication Chart 9-4
Luggage Compartment
Cargo Security Screen 1-80
Light 1-79
Net 1-79

M
Maintenance Requirements
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 5-7
Maintenance and servicing requirements 5-2
Maintenance under severe usage conditions 5-6
Regular servicing 5-3
Mirrors
Interior rearview 1-77
Outside rearview 1-75
Multi Box 1-74
Multi-Function Switch
Headlight flash 1-62
High and low beam 1-61
Lane change signal 1-60
Lighting switch 1-61
Sidelight auto cut 1-61
Turn signal operation 1-60

O
Odometer 1-59
Outside Rearview Mirror 1-75

P
Parking Brake 1-78
Part-time 4WD Operation 2-15
Power Driver's Seat 1-19
Power Outlet 1-68
Power Steering Fluid Level 6-29

R
Rear Seat
Adjustable head restraints 1-22
Adjusting seatback angle 1-22
Folding rear seatback and seat cushion 1-23
Rear Seat Warning 1-25
Rheostat Switch 1-67
Roof Bars 1-81
Running in Your New Hyundai 1-4

S
Seat Belts
3-Point system 1-28
Adjusting your seat belt 1-28
Care of seat belts 1-26
Centre rear seat 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 1-29
Height adjustable front seat shoulder belt 1-27
Pre-tensioner Seat Belt 1-38
Precautions 1-25
Seat Warmer 1-21
Sound
Brake Pad Wear Warning Sound 1-57
Speedometer 1-59
Starting Procedure 2-6
Steering Wheel
Free-play 6-23
Tilt lever 1-86
Stereo Sound System 1-106
Sun visor 1-84
Sunroof 1-70

T
Tachometer 1-58
Theft-Alarm system 1-11
Tyres
Balancing 8-4
Chains 8-3
Changing a flat tyre 3-7
In the event of a puncture 3-7
Information 8-2
Pressures 8-3
Replacement 8-4
Rotation 8-4
Snow tyres 8-3
Spare tyre 3-6
Spare tyre and tools 8-6
Towing
A trailer (or vehicle) 2-26
Emergency 3-15
If your vehicle must be towed 3-14
Important trailer weight information 2-29
Transmission
Automatic 2-10
Automatic transmission lubricant 6-16
Manual 2-8
Manual transmission lubricant 6-15
Trip Odometer 1-59

U
Under Tray 1-21

V
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8-2
Vehicle Specifications 9-1

W

Windows
Power 1-14
Windscreen Washer Reservoir Replenishment 6-14
Windscreen Wiper and Washer Switch 1-63
Rear window wiper and washer 1-64
Variable intermittent wipe facility 1-64
Windscreen washer operation 1-63
Windscreen Wiper Blades 6-12